

Oak Ridge National Laboratory



Contract with the Department of Energy

DE-ACO5-000R22725

Modification No. 621

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION B

SECTION B - SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS

SECTION B - SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS	1
B-1 Services Being Acquired	3
B-2 Fixed Fee	3
B-3 Performance Fee	4
B-4 Fee During Option Period	5
B-5 Fee During Five-Year Extension Period	5

Blank Page

SECTION B - SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS

B-1 Services Being Acquired

The Contractor shall manage and operate the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL or Laboratory), a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC). The Contractor shall use its best efforts to provide the necessary personnel, equipment, materials, supplies, and services (except as may be provided by the Government) and otherwise do all things necessary for, or incidental to, performing the Statement of Work set forth in Section C as directed by the Contracting Officer within the scope of this contract, or as may be agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

B-2 Fixed Fee

A fixed fee of \$3,500,000 shall be paid to the Contractor for performance of the work under the contract for the period February 1, 2000, through September 30, 2000, in accordance with the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances." There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual costs for performance of that work. Fee is subject to adjustment only under the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Changes." The fixed fee shall be applicable to the prime Contractor and its members in a joint venture or limited liability company, teaming partner, and subcontractors identified and considered a part of the selection and award of this contract, if any.

No fixed fee deemed applicable to work performed under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (Recovery Act) of 2009 shall be paid to the Contractor prior to definitization of contract modification(s) reflecting negotiated results of said Recovery Act work. After execution of the definitization contract modification(s), fixed fee provided under Recovery Act work shall be paid in accordance with the "Payments and Advances" clause in Section I of the contract.

The fixed fee amounts agreed to by DOE and the Contractor are as follows:

- 1) \$400,000 for the project entitled "Demolition of the Wooden Superstructure for Facilities 3026 C and D at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory" (funds obligated under WA No. FD/04019/OR/41);
- 2) \$378,000 for the project entitled "Demolition of the 2000 Complex Facilities Project at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory" (funds obligated under WA No. FE/01019/OR/41);
- 3) \$123,657 for the project entitled "Removal and Disposition of Certain Legacy Materials from 9204-3", (funds obligated under WA No. FE/01010/OR/41);

- 4) \$267,518 for the project entitled "4500 Area Gaseous System Reconfiguration and Stabilization Project," (funds obligated under WA No. FE/01010/OR/41));
- 5) \$52,334 for the project entitled "Legacy Material Removal in Selected Facilities in Isotope Row" (funds obligated under WA No. FD/04010/OR/41); and
- 6) \$100,609 for the project entitled "Soil and Slab Characterization and Removal" (funds obligated under WA No. FE/01010/OR/41); and
- 7) \$88,782 for the project entitled "Legacy Material Removal Building 2026 and Building 4501 Cell D" (funds obligate under WA No. FD/04010/OR/41). Of this amount, \$73,689 is the fixed fee associated with the 2026 Legacy Material Removal (Base) and 4501 Hot Cell D Clean Out (Base) work scope and \$15,093 is the fixed fee associated with the 2026 Legacy Material Removal (Option) work scope."

B-3 Performance Fee

In implementation of the clause in Section I entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount," the following shall apply:

- (a) There is no base fee for the period October 1, 2000, through March 31, 2005. During the period October 1, 2000, through September 30, 2004, annual total available performance fee shall be \$7,000,000 less a fee discount factor of 2%. During the period October 1, 2004, through March 31, 2005, total available performance fee shall be \$3,500,000 less the fee discount factor stated above.
- (b) There will be no annual negotiation of total available performance fee since the total available performance fee for the base period of the contract has been established. There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the total available performance fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual costs for performance of that work. Total available performance fee is subject to adjustment only under the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Changes." The total available performance fee shall be applicable to the prime Contractor and its members in a joint venture or limited liability company, teaming partner, and subcontractors identified and considered a part of the selection and award of this contract, if any.
- (c) Based on the annual evaluation of the Contractor's overall performance, the total performance fee earned for each evaluation period shall be as defined in the Section H clause entitled "Performance Expectations" and further defined in the annual Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan.

Performance fee earned shall be available for payment in accordance with the provisions of this clause and the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances."

- (d) Performance expectations, including relative weights, and performance objectives upon which the Contractor will be evaluated annually will be contained in a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan consistent with the clause in Section H entitled, "Performance Expectations," and the clause in Section I entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount."
- (e) The Contractor may be paid provisional performance fee payments consistent with the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances." The Contractor shall promptly refund to the Government any amount of performance fee paid that exceeds the amount of performance fee earned.

B-4 Fee During Option Period

- (a) The fee shall not exceed that allowed by DEAR 970.1504-1-3, "Special considerations: Laboratory management and operation" and shall not include the application of classification factors in DEAR 970.1504-1-9, "Special considerations: Cost-plus award-fee."
- (b) The fee shall be consistent with the approach used in the base term of the contract.
- (c) A fee discount factor of 2% shall be applied to the fee resulting from (a) and (b) above to produce the total available performance fee applicable to the option period.
- (d) During the period April 1, 2005 and September 30, 2005, total available performance fee shall be \$5,459,184 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above. During the period October 1, 2005 and September 30, 2009, total available annual performance fee shall be \$10,918,368 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above. During the period October 1, 2009 and March 31, 2010, total available performance fee shall be \$5,459,184 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above.

B-5 Fee During Five-Year Extension Period

- (a) The fee shall not exceed that allowed by DEAR 970.1504-1-3, "Special considerations: Laboratory management and operation" and shall not include the application of classification factors in DEAR 970.1504-1-9, "Special considerations: Cost-plus award-fee."
- (b) The fee shall be consistent with the approach used in the base and option terms of the contract.

- (c) A fee discount factor of 2% shall be applied to the fee resulting from (a) and (b) above to produce the total available performance fee applicable to the extension period.
- (d) During the period April 1, 2010 and September 30, 2010, total available performance fee shall be \$5,459,184 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above. During the period October 1, 2010 and September 30, 2014, total available annual performance fee shall be \$11,428,572 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above. During the period October 1, 2014 and March 31, 2015, total available performance fee shall be \$5,714,286 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above.

Blank Page

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION C

SECTION C - DESCRIPTIONS/SPECIFICATIONS/WORK STATEMENT

Table of Contents

SECTION C - DESCRIPTIONS/SPECIFICATIONS/WORK STATEMENT	1
Table of Contents	1
C-1 Introduction	3
C-2 The Laboratory Vision	4
C-3 Performance Goals, Objectives, and Notable Outcomes	4
C-4 Statement of Work (SOW)	4
(a) Research and Development.....	4
(b) Protection of Workers, the Public and the Environment	8
(c) Project Management	9
(d) Mission-Related Partnerships	9
(e) Other Activities	9

Blank Page

SECTION C—DESCRIPTION/SPECIFICATIONS/WORK STATEMENT

C-1 Introduction

- (a) Oak Ridge National Laboratory is a multi-program Department of Energy (DOE) national laboratory and a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) established in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 35. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, subsequently referred to as the Laboratory, is an Office of Science laboratory. The Laboratory performs work for all DOE programs including Science, Electrical Delivery and Energy Reliability, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Nuclear Energy, Fossil Energy, Environmental Management, and the National Nuclear Security Administration. The Laboratory supports the DOE's strategic themes in energy security, nuclear security, scientific discovery and innovation, environmental responsibility, and management excellence, in accomplishing the Department's mission. The Laboratory mission is to conduct basic and applied research and development (R&D) to advance scientific knowledge, the nation's energy resources, national security, and environmental quality, and to strengthen educational foundations and national economic competitiveness. DOE programs are carried out in partnership with academia, the private sector, other DOE national laboratories, the international scientific community, and other government agencies. The Laboratory also performs work consistent with the DOE mission for entities other than DOE. The Contractor will advance the frontiers of science and technology through broad interdisciplinary R&D programs that answer fundamental questions, solve technical problems (locally, regionally, nationally, and internationally), and develop and apply technologies to address societal needs.
- (b) This performance-based management contract reflects the Contractor's responsibility to develop and implement innovative approaches and adopt practices that foster continuous improvement in accomplishing the Laboratory mission. The Contractor will provide integrated line management of this diverse research institution, aligning multiple program scientific and technical missions with the appropriate resources and support to deliver world-class science in a cost effective manner. Integrated line management incorporates integrated safety management, integrated safeguard and security management, cross-organizational teamwork recognizing matrix management, and efficient work practices and applies them to programmatic and operational efforts. Success in partnering with industry and ultimate application of scientific information and/or technology to solve DOE or broad public issues is essential.

C-2 The Laboratory Vision

Consistent with the Department's, Office of Science's and other applicable program office's strategic plans, the Contractor shall develop and maintain a compelling long range vision and supporting strategic and business plans for the Laboratory. The vision and the associated laboratory plans shall be communicated to and reviewed by the Department via such planning processes as are established by the Office of Science. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan, as called for within the clause entitled, "Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation," identifies standardized Office of Science goals, objectives and specific measures, which are updated and agreed upon by the Parties annually, as standards against which the Contractor's overall performance of scientific, technical, operational, and/or managerial obligations under this contract shall be assessed.

C-3 Performance Goals, Objectives, and Notable Outcomes

DOE has substantial expectations of the Contractor in eight specific performance areas under two major categories: 1) Science and Technology and 2) Management and Operations. The specific areas under the Science and Technology Category are: a) Mission Accomplishment; b) Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Facilities; and c) Science and Technology Research Project/Program Management. Goals under the Management and Operations category include: a) Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory; b) Integrated Safety, Health and Environmental Protection; c) Business Systems; d) Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio; and e) Integrated Safeguards and Security Management and Emergency Management Systems. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan is provided in Section J, Appendix G of the contract. This common set of performance areas has been put in place at all Office of Science laboratories as the basic structure for annual performance plans.

C-4 Statement of Work (SOW)

(a) Research and Development

- (1) In accomplishing the DOE mission, the Contractor shall maintain and advance the R&D capabilities that support all five DOE strategic themes: Energy Security, Nuclear Security, Scientific Discovery and Innovation, Environmental Responsibility and Management Excellence.

Energy Security—The Department's strategic theme is to promote America's energy security through reliable, clean, and affordable energy. The Contractor has the responsibility to manage Laboratory capabilities in: (1) biomass renewable energy feedstock and conversion technologies; (2) energy efficient technologies for buildings, industry, transportation,

and utility end-use; (3) applied materials in support of energy efficient technologies, electrical transmission and distribution, energy storage, renewables, vehicle technologies, and fossil fuel use; (4) nuclear technology and safety; and (5) assessing national energy use and projections of future energy supply and demand.

Nuclear Security—The Department’s strategic theme is to ensure America’s nuclear security. The Contractor shall maintain existing materials storage and processing facilities and develop related technologies. The Contractor shall support DOE in the development of technologies that promote non-proliferation, international nuclear safety, enhanced national security, and safe stockpile stewardship.

Scientific Discovery and Innovation—The Department’s strategic theme is to strengthen U.S. scientific discovery, economic competitiveness, and quality of life through innovations in science and technology. The Contractor shall maintain and enhance critical Laboratory capabilities in materials science and engineering and in neutron science. The Contractor shall manage the High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR), the Radiochemical Engineering Development Center and other hot cells, the Center for Nanophase Materials Sciences (CNMS), and the Spallation Neutron Source (SNS). These facilities support user programs in neutron scattering, materials irradiation, and isotope production. Also, the Contractor shall manage Laboratory capabilities in analytical and separations chemistry, computational sciences, environmental (including field experimental facilities) and social sciences, fusion science and technology, genetics, genomics, and biotechnology. The Contractor shall direct Laboratory capabilities in nuclear physics, astrophysics with radioactive ion beams, and solid-state physics.

Environmental Responsibility—The Department’s strategic theme is to protect the environment by providing a responsible solution to the legacy of nuclear weapons production. The Contractor shall maintain and improve capabilities in environmental technology development, environmental restoration, decontamination and decommissioning and waste management support, and health and environmental risk assessment. Waste minimization, pollution prevention, and energy consumption through green or renewable resources are a challenge and require initiatives to support greenhouse gas reduction efforts. The Contractor shall effectively and efficiently manage the minimization, characterization, and certification of Laboratory generated wastes and other materials, and the treatment, storage and disposal of newly generated waste as directed by DOE.

Management Excellence – The Department’s strategic theme is to enable the mission through sound management. The Contractor shall continue initiatives to improve efficiencies; reduce the cost of doing business; and, in the laboratory planning process, focus on these initiatives to ensure highly efficient and effective business, technical, and facility operations are achieved.

- (2) The Contractor shall effectively and efficiently manage all of the Laboratories’ core capabilities. This includes directing research in particle physics, accelerator science, plasma and fusion energy science, condensed matter physics and materials science, chemical and molecular science, climate change science, biological systems science, geological systems science, applied mathematics, advanced computer science, visualization, and data, computational science, applied nuclear science and technology, applied materials science and engineering, chemical engineering, systems engineering and integration, and large scale user facilities/advanced instrumentation. The Contractor shall ensure the Laboratory conducts basic and applied research, development, and demonstration activities facilitating deployment of technologies both in U.S. and international markets through partnerships with the private sector.

The Contractor will direct these core capabilities into creative research projects for DOE in partnership(s) with universities, other federal laboratories and agencies, and the private sector. Opportunities to transfer technology into useful products and processes should be conducted in close cooperation with private sector sponsors. The Contractor shall make it possible for the private sector to join in development/operation activities with the Laboratory to enhance teamwork and technology transfer.

- (3) The Contractor is responsible for operating 11 National User Facilities supporting diverse DOE mission areas and in FY 2009 had over 2,400 users representing over 560 organizations. The 11 National User Facilities are: the Buildings Technology Research and Integration Center, the Center for Nanophase Materials Sciences, the Center for Computational Sciences, the Center for Structural Molecular Biology, the High Flux Isotope Reactor, the High Temperature Materials Laboratory, the Holifield Radioactive Ion Beam Facility, the National Transportation Research Center, the Safeguards Laboratory, the Shared Research Equipment Program, and the Spallation Neutron Source Experimental Facility.

The Contractor is responsible for accommodating over 4,000 visiting scientists and 800 students that are guests of the Laboratory every year, and maintaining over 700 agreements to engage the 11 National User

Facilities. Agreements are in place with other government agencies, industries, universities, and international participants.

- (4) The Contractor shall effectively, efficiently, and safely operate the HFIR. HFIR provides state-of-the-art facilities for neutron scattering and materials irradiation and is the world's leading source of elements heavier than plutonium for research, medicine, and industrial applications. HFIR is a light-water cooled and moderated reactor with a design power level of 100 megawatts and a normal operating power of 85 megawatts. HFIR supports production of radioactive elements that benefit customers in diverse areas like cancer radiation therapy, nondestructive inspection of explosives and aircraft, and as start-up sources for nuclear reactors.
- (5) The Contractor shall maintain effective operations of existing and planned user facilities, other appropriate facilities, and provide effective customer service to user clients. The Contractor shall implement DOE mission objectives to ensure user facilities are user friendly, readily available, and can operate within conditions requested by user clients.

The Contractor is also responsible for user facilities that pose a significant challenge in planning and scheduling experiments. For example, the world class Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) is estimated to have up to 2,000 user scientists per year in a wide variety of scientific investigations. A number of other facilities are proposed at the Laboratory during the term of this contract.

- (6) The Contractor shall manage and maintain government-owned buildings and facilities at the Laboratory site, together with the utilities and appurtenances thereto. The Contractor is also responsible for certain buildings at the Y-12 Plant, and shall also operate the American Museum of Science and Energy as directed by DOE. The DOE Oak Ridge Office's other prime contractors manage some of the facilities at the Laboratory.
- (7) The Contractor shall manage the resources and capabilities of the Laboratory and provide leadership for this scientific institution. The Contractor will effectively and efficiently direct the day-to-day management of the Laboratory and proficiently link scientific/engineering capabilities to accomplish DOE's objectives. Providing leadership in methods of integrated line management to ensure inter-laboratory team building and intra-laboratory cooperation while supplying a safe working environment is essential. The Contractor is charged with maintaining and enhancing the intellectual resource base in order to avoid erosion of the scientific and engineering foundations at the Laboratory and to promote world leadership prominence in areas as mandated by the Office of

Science. The Contractor is also responsible for the employment of all personnel engaged in the SOW efforts and for the readiness and training of its personnel.

(b) Protection of Workers, the Public and the Environment

- (1) Protection of workers, the public, and the environment are fundamental responsibilities of the Contractor and a critically important performance expectation. The Contractor's Environment, Safety, and Health (ES&H) program shall be operated as an integral, but visible, part of how the organization conducts business. A key element is continued implementation of the ORNL Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS), including prioritizing work planning and execution; establishing clear ES&H priorities; and allocating the appropriate level of trained and qualified resources to address programmatic and operational considerations; and continued implementation of integrated safeguards and security management systems and policies to provide a safe and secure work environment. The Contractor shall ensure that cost reduction and efficiency efforts are fully compatible with ES&H performance.
- (2) The Contractor shall perform all activities in compliance with applicable health, safety, and environmental laws, orders, regulations, and national consensus standards (contained in ORNL Work Smart Standards); and governing agreements and permits executed with regulatory and oversight government organizations. The Contractor shall take necessary actions to preclude serious injuries and/or fatalities, keep worker exposures and environmental releases as low as reasonably achievable below established limits, minimize the generation of waste, and maintain or increase protection to the environment, public and worker safety and health.
- (3) Incorporating integrated line management, the Contractor shall put in place a system that clearly communicates the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of line managers. The Contractor shall hold line managers, including direct reports, accountable for implementing necessary controls for safe performance of work in their respective area of responsibility. The Contractor shall establish effective management systems to identify deficiencies, resolve them in a timely manner, ensure that corrective actions are implemented, (addressing the extent of conditions, root causes, and measures to prevent recurrence) and prioritize and track commitments and actions. The Contractor shall, as appropriate, consider ES&H performance in selection of its subcontractors and incorporate ES&H requirements into subcontracts.

(c) **Project Management**

The Contractor shall manage all facility engineering and construction efforts in a manner that allows completion of project objectives in a safe and environmentally sound manner within the planned schedule, cost, and technical baselines. Specifically, the Contractor is expected to achieve all project deliverables associated with scientific facility upgrades, modernization projects including the those projects within the Science Laboratories Infrastructure program and the challenging United States contributions to ITER Project in accordance with DOE directives and requirements.

(d) **Mission-Related Partnerships**

The Contractor shall maintain and enhance existing partnerships and develop new technology partnership activities in support of the DOE mission. Mechanisms for partnerships include cooperative research and development agreements, direct assistance programs, employee loan programs, user facility agreements, memoranda of cooperation, memoranda of understanding, memoranda of agreement, license agreements, privately funded technology transfer, and other arrangements as approved by DOE in which research and development resources are leveraged with private sector partners. Efforts to develop broad based partnerships with academic research institutions, other agencies, other DOE laboratories, the international scientific community, and with the private sector are essential to the long-term viability of the Laboratory. Accomplishments in creating these partnerships may expand beyond the more classical cooperative research and development agreements as approved by DOE. Neutrons for science, biological systems science, advanced energy and materials, isotope production and advanced computational research programs provide opportunities for partnerships with the private sector, universities, and other national laboratories to advance scientific frontiers and enhance technology development. Facilities and instrumentation may be developed with applications in the pharmaceutical industry, clinical medicine, environmental remediation, and other areas. The contractor shall develop and implement programs that utilize laboratory resources in collaboration and cooperation with other academic and research institutions in order to advance science education opportunities and to improve the quality of science, mathematics, computing, and technology education in the United States.

(e) **Other Activities**

- (1) The Contractor shall manage facilities and resources to optimize the effectiveness of operations in support of the DOE mission. The Contractor shall maintain critical skill mixes and resources at the Laboratory. The Contractor should perform make/buy analyses on work

functions that may be inefficient and determine options for improvement. The Contractor shall examine Laboratory operations to consolidate work efforts, eliminate duplication of scientific effort, identify underutilized facilities, and reduce operational costs. Site planning activities shall be conducted by the Contractor proactively addressing concerns of DOE, regulatory agencies, and stakeholder groups.

- (2) The Contractor shall support DOE-ORO in its responsibilities for land use planning and land management activities and natural resource management for the DOE Oak Ridge Reservation, which consists of over 30,000 acres of federally-owned land. The Contractor's responsibilities are land and facility planning for the Laboratory site, coordinating and conducting research and its associated operational and maintenance activities within the National Environmental Research Park (NERP).
- (3) The Contractor shall assist DOE through direct participation and other support in achieving DOE's energy efficiency goals and objectives in electricity, water, and thermal consumption, conservation, and savings, including goals and objectives contained in Executive Order 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy and Transportation Management*, and Executive Order 13514, *Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy and Economic Performance*. The Contractor shall maintain and update, as appropriate, its Infrastructure/Mission Readiness Plans and supporting Site Plans (as required elsewhere in the contract) to include detailed plans and milestones for achieving site-specific energy efficiency goals and objectives.
- (4) In addition to the services specifically described in other provisions of this SOW, the Contractor shall perform services as DOE and the Contractor shall agree in writing that will be performed from time to time under this contract at Oak Ridge or elsewhere, as follows:
 - (i) Services incidental or related to the services described in other provisions of this SOW.
 - (ii) Services, using existing facilities and capabilities, for other federal agencies and nonfederal entities in accordance with policies and procedures established by DOE.
 - (iii) Services, using existing or enhanced facilities and capabilities, for the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), under agency agreements between NRC and DOE.

- (iv) Services in support of ORO programs when the work involved has been determined by DOE to be within the unique capabilities of the Contractor or when the work involved has been determined by DOE to be within the special scientific and technical capabilities of the Contractor and the urgent need for the services precludes acquiring them from another source.

Blank Page

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION D

SECTION D - PACKAGING AND MARKING

Table of Contents

SECTION D—PACKAGING AND MARKING	1
D-1 Packaging	3
D-2 Marking	3

Blank Page

SECTION D - PACKAGING AND MARKING

D-1 Packaging

Preservation, packaging, and packing for shipment or mailing of all work delivered hereunder shall be in accordance with good commercial practice and adequate to insure acceptance by common carrier and safe transportation at the most economical rates.

D-2 Marking

Each package, report or other deliverable shall be accompanied by a letter or other document which:

- (a) Identifies the contract number under which the item is being delivered.
- (b) Identifies the contract requirement or other instruction, which requires the delivered item(s).

Blank Page

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION E

SECTION E - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

Table of Contents

SECTION E—INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE	1
Table of Contents	1
E-1 52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form) (Apr 1984)	3
E-2 Inspection and Acceptance of Recovery Act Project Work (Apr 2009)	3

Blank Page

SECTION E—INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

E-1 52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form) (Apr 1984)

The Government has the right to inspect and evaluate the work performed or being performed under the contract, and the premises where the work is being performed, at all reasonable times and in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. If the Government performs inspection or evaluation on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

E-2 Inspection and Acceptance of Recovery Act Project Work (Apr 2009)

(a) Access –

- i. The Comptroller General and his representatives are authorized to examine any records of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors that involve transactions relating to the Contract or subcontract and to interview any officer or employee of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors, regarding such transactions.
- ii. Any representative of an appropriate inspector general is authorized to examine any records of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors that involves transactions relating to the contract or subcontract and to interview any officer or employee of the Contractor or subcontractor regarding such transactions.
- iii. The Recovery Accountability and Transparency Board (The Board) and its representatives are authorized to conduct audits and reviews of contracts that use Recovery Act funds. In addition to having access to records of the Contractor and any of its subcontractors, and the right to interview any officer or employee of the Contractor or subcontractor, the Board is also authorized to issue and enforce subpoenas to compel the testimony at public hearings, or otherwise, of persons who are not Federal officers or employees.

(b) Certification –

In order for the Contracting Officer to accept any products or services funded by the Recovery Act, the Contractor shall certify that the items were delivered and/or work was performed for a purpose authorized under the Recovery Act.

Blank Page

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION F

SECTION F - DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE

Table of Contents

SECTION F - DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE	1
F-1 Term of Contract (Jan 2010)	3
F-2 Principal Place of Performance	3
F-3 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order (Aug 1989)—Alternate I (Apr 1984)	3
F-4 Stop Work and Shutdown Authority.....	4

Blank Page

SECTION F—DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE

F-1 Term of Contract (Jan 2010)

The effective date of the contract is January 18, 2000. The term of the transition period is from January 18, 2000 through March 31, 2000. The term of the base contract is from April 1, 2000 through March 31, 2005. The Government has extended the term of the contract from April 1, 2005 to March 31, 2010, pursuant to the clause in Section I entitled, “Option to Extend the Term of the Contract,” for a period of five (5) years. In accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation 17.605, the Government has extended the term of the contract from April 1, 2010 to March 31, 2015, for an additional period of five (5) years. The total duration of this contract under this clause shall not exceed 182 months.

F-2 Principal Place of Performance

The principal place of performance for the contract is Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

F-3 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order (Aug 1989)—Alternate I (Apr 1984)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this contract for a period of up to 30 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of up to 30 days after a stop-work order is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either:
 - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
 - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if:

- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
 - (2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

F-4 Stop Work and Shutdown Authority

Section F Clause, FAR 52.242-15, "Stop Work Order," allows only the Contracting Officer to stop work or shut down facilities for reasons other than harm or imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees and the public.

Due to the immediate need to stop work due to situations where the Contractor's acts or failures to act present an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, any DOE employee may exercise the stop work authority contemplated in Section I Clause, DEAR 970.5223-1, "Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health Into Work Planning and Execution."

Blank Page

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION G

SECTION G - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA

Table of Contents

SECTION G - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA.....	1
G-1 DOE Contracting Officer	3
G-2 Contracting Officer's Representative(s) (COR)	3
G-3 Contract Administration	3
G-4 Cost Reporting Requirements Involving Recovery Act Project Work (Apr 2009).....	3
G-5 Indirect Charges Involving Recovery Act Project Work (Apr 2009)	4

Blank Page

SECTION G—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA

G-1 DOE Contracting Officer

For the definition of Contracting Officer see FAR 2.101 – Definitions. The Contracting Officer is the only individual who has the authority on behalf of DOE to take the following actions under the contract:

- (a) Assign additional work within the general scope of the Statement of Work of the contract;
- (b) Issue a change as defined in the “Changes” clause of the contract;
- (c) Change any of the expressed terms, conditions or specifications of the contract;
- (d) Accept non-conforming work; or
- (e) Waive any requirement of this contract.

G-2 Contracting Officer’s Representative(s) (COR)

The Contracting Officer's Representative(s) will be designated by separate letter and will represent the Contracting Officer in the technical phases of the work. A copy of this designation letter shall be furnished to the Contractor. The COR is not authorized to change any of the terms and conditions of this contract. Changes in the Scope of Work will be made only by the Contracting Officer by properly written modification(s) to the contract. Additional Contracting Officer’s Representative(s) for other purposes as required may be designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

G-3 Contract Administration

The contract will be administered by:

U.S. Department of Energy
Oak Ridge Office
ORNL Site Office
Attention: Contracting Officer
Post Office Box 2001
Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831

Written communication shall make reference to the contract number and shall be mailed to the Contracting Officer designated via separate correspondence to the above address.

G-4 Cost Reporting Requirements Involving Recovery Act Project Work (Apr 2009)

The following reporting procedure will apply to submission of monthly cost reports for Recovery Act work specified in the work scope baseline.

- (a) The Contractor will separately identify costs that pertain to the Recovery Act work. The Contractor will provide a monthly report that identifies the total amount drawn on the letter of credit. This monthly report shall separate and identify Recovery Act costs associated with each appropriation at the Recovery Act program and project levels.
- (b) The Contractor shall certify in each monthly report that the costs included in the report for Recovery Act work were incurred only to accomplish the Recovery Act work in accordance with the work scope.

G-5 Indirect Charges Involving Recovery Act Project Work (Apr 2009)

In accordance with the general principles of the Recovery Act the Contractor must take the following steps to minimize the impacts of indirect costs and enhance transparency and accountability of project:

- (a) Clearly identify the estimated full cost of projects to include total direct and indirect costs, indirect costs rates, and adjust existing indirect cost rate to account for the material infusion of funds provided in the Recovery Act;
- (b) Exempt funds from contract cost base for distributing Laboratory Directed Research and Development or similar funds taxing programs;
- (c) Ensure all funds transferred by UT-Battelle, LLC are completed using the Approved Funding Program process described in Chapter 12 of the Accounting Handbook; and
- (d) The Federal Administrative Charge (FAC) of three percent is waived on reimbursable work funded by the Recovery Act and performed by Departmental Federal offices or UT-Battelle, LLC.
- (e) In all cases listed above and otherwise, the Contractor shall develop and maintain prudent management and good business practices regarding their indirect rate structure as it applies to Recovery Act funding.

Blank Page

PART I—THE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION H

SECTION H—SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

H-1	Modification Authority	3
H-2	Small Business Subcontracting Plan.....	3
H-3	Confidentiality of Information	3
H-4	Service Contract Act (Modified)	4
H-5	Corporate Home Office Expenses	4
H-6	Age Discrimination in Employment	4
H-7	Separate Corporate Entity	4
H-8	Performance Guarantee.....	5
H-9	Responsible Corporate Official.....	5
H-10	Permits, Applications, Licenses, and Other Regulatory Documents (Modified).....	5
H-11	Contractor Acceptance of Notices of Violation or Alleged Violations, Fines, and Penalties	7
H-12	Allocation of Responsibilities for Contractor Environmental Compliance Activities (Modified).....	7
H-13	Representations, Certifications and Other Statements of the Offeror.....	8
H-14	Withdrawal of Work.....	8
H-15	Contractor Assurance System (Dec 2009).....	8
H-16	Implementation of FAR Subpart 39.1	9
H-17	Personal Property Acceptance	10
H-18	Privacy Act Systems of Record (Modified)	10
H-19	Determination of Appropriate Labor Standards	10
H-20	Application of Labor Policies and Practices	10
H-21	Price Anderson Amendments Act Noncompliance	11
H-22	Nuclear Facility Safety (Modified).....	11
H-23	Defense Nuclear Facility Safety Board	11
H-24	Reserved	12
H-25	Stop Work/Technical Direction (Modified)	12
H-26	Corporate Citizenship (Modified).....	12
H-27	Contractor Compensation, Benefits and Pension (Modified)	12
H-28	Control of Nuclear Materials	13
H-29	Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information/Export Controlled Information	13
H-30	Oak Ridge Office Services (Modified)	13
H-31	ORNL Advisory Board	14

H-32	Addition and Alterations to Implement Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management and its Implementing Instructions	14
H-33	Performance Expectations (Modified).....	14
H-34	Lobbying Restriction (Energy and Water Development and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2010)	15
H-35	Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation (Mod 615)	15
H-36	Limitation on Liability (Modified).....	17
H-37	Non-Federal Agreements for Commercializing Technology (Pilot) (Mod 654).....	18
H-38	Nonprofit Contractor	30
H-39	Definitions (Jan 2000)	31
H-40	Advance Understandings Regarding Additional Item of Allowable Costs (Mod 527)	31
H-41	Notice Regarding the Purchase of American-Made Equipment and Products—Sense of Congress	32
H-42	Lobbying Restriction (Department of Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2005)	32
H-43	Conference Spending Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 for Management and Operating Contracts (May, 2013).....	32
H-44	Contractor's Obligations Regarding Data First Produced Under DOE Funding Opportunity Announcement DE-FOA-0000687: Critical Materials Hub	33
H-45	Advance Understanding Regarding Special Hazards Associated with Support of Nuclear and Other Threats Outside the United States.....	35
H-46	Other Patent Related Matters (Mod 541)	37
H-47	Intellectual Property – BioEnergy Science Center.....	44
H-48	DOE ITER Project (Apr 2008).....	47
H-49	Definition of Unusually Hazardous or Nuclear Risk for FAR Clause 52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804.....	49
H-50	Special Provisions Relating to Work Funded Under American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009 (Apr 2009)	52
H-51	Modification Definitization of Recovery Act Work (Apr 2009).....	55
H-52	DOE-H-1002 Employee Compensation: Pay and Benefits (Modified).....	56
H-53	DOE-H-1005 Workers' Compensation Insurance	70
H-54	DOE-H-1007 Post Contract Responsibilities for Pension and Other Benefit Plans	70

SECTION H—SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

H-1 Modification Authority

Notwithstanding any of the other clauses of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall be the only individual authorized to:

- (a) Accept nonconforming work,
- (b) Waive any requirement of this contract, or
- (c) Modify any term or condition of this contract.

H-2 Small Business Subcontracting Plan

The Small Business Subcontracting Plan submitted by the Contractor for this contract, and approved in writing by the Contracting Officer, is a material part of this contract and is incorporated by reference and has the same force and effect as if attached hereto.

H-3 Confidentiality of Information

- (a) To the extent that the work under this contract requires that the Contractor be given access to confidential or proprietary business, technical, or financial information belonging to the Government or other companies, the Contractor shall after receipt thereof, treat such information as confidential and agrees not to appropriate such information to its own use or to disclose such information to third parties unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer in writing. The foregoing obligations, however, shall not apply to:
 - (1) Information which, at the time of receipt by the Contractor, is in the public domain;
 - (2) Information which is published after receipt thereof by the Contractor or otherwise becomes part of the public domain through no fault of the Contractor;
 - (3) Information which the Contractor can demonstrate was in its possession at the time of receipt thereof and was not acquired directly or indirectly from the Government or other companies;
 - (4) Information which the Contractor can demonstrate was received by it from a third party who did not require the Contractor to hold it in confidence.

- (b) The Contractor shall obtain the written agreement, in a form satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of each employee permitted access, whereby the employee agrees that he will not discuss, divulge or disclose any such information or data to any person or entity except those persons within the Contractor's organization directly concerned with the performance of the contract.
- (c) The Contractor agrees, if requested by the Government, to sign an agreement identical, in all material respects, to the provisions of this clause, with each company supplying information to the Contractor under this contract, and to supply a copy of such agreement to the Contracting Officer.
- (d) The Contractor agrees that upon request by DOE it will execute a DOE-approved agreement with any party whose facilities or proprietary data it is given access to or is furnished, restricting use and disclosure of the data or the information obtained from the facilities. Upon request by DOE, such an agreement shall also be signed by Contractor personnel.
- (e) This clause shall flow down to all appropriate subcontracts.

H-4 Service Contract Act (Modified)

The Service Contract Act of 1965 (P.L. 89-286) is not applicable to contracts for the operation of DOE facilities. It is, however, applicable to subcontracts awarded by contractors operating DOE facilities. The Contractor shall insert in all subcontracts of the character to which the Service Contract Act, as amended, applies the applicable clause specified in FAR 22.1006, with such modifications as appropriate to reflect the Contractor/subcontractor relationship.

H-5 Corporate Home Office Expenses

No corporate home office expense of the Contractor shall be allowable under this contract without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer and consistent with the requirements set forth in Acquisition Letter AL-2005-11, dated July 15, 2005.

H-6 Age Discrimination in Employment

The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, or former employee on the basis of age. The Contractor shall comply with the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, with any state or local legislation regarding discrimination based on age, and with all applicable regulations there under.

H-7 Separate Corporate Entity

The work performed under this contract by the Contractor shall be conducted by a separate corporate entity from its parent company(s). The separate corporate entity must

be set up solely to perform this contract and shall be totally responsible for all contract activities.

H-8 Performance Guarantee

The Contractor is required by other provisions of this contract to organize a dedicated corporate entity to carry out the work under the contract. The Contractor's parent organization(s) or all member organizations if the Contractor is a joint venture, limited liability company, or other similar entity, shall guarantee performance as evidenced by the Performance Guarantee Agreement incorporated in the contract in Section J, Appendix C. If the Contractor is a joint venture, limited liability company, or other similar entity where more than one organization is involved, the parent or all member organizations shall assume joint and several liability for the performance of the Contractor. In the event any of the signatories to the Performance Guarantee Agreement enters into proceedings related to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer.

H-9 Responsible Corporate Official

Notwithstanding the provisions of the clause in Section H entitled, *Performance Guarantee*, the Government may contact, as necessary, the single responsible corporate official identified below, who is at a level above the Contractor and who is accountable for the performance of the Contractor, regarding Contractor performance issues. Should the responsible corporate official change during the period of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Government of the change in the individual to contact.

Name:	Dr. Jeffrey Wadsworth
Position:	President and Chief Executive Officer
Organization:	Battelle Memorial Institute
Address:	505 King Avenue Columbus, Ohio 43201-2693

H-10 Permits, Applications, Licenses, and Other Regulatory Documents (Modified)

- (a) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must obtain any licenses, permits, other approvals or authorizations for conducting all activities under the contract. The Contractor is responsible for complying with all permits, licenses, certifications, authorizations and approvals from federal, state, and local regulatory agencies that are necessary for operations under this contract (hereinafter referred to collectively as 'permits'). Except as specifically provided in the section and to the extent not prohibited by law or cognizant regulatory authority, the Contractor (or, if applicable, its subcontractors) will be the sole applicant for any such permits required for its activities. The Contractor must take all appropriate actions to obtain transfer of existing permits, and DOE will

use all reasonable means to facilitate transfer of existing permits. If DOE determines it is appropriate or if DOE is required by cognizant regulatory authority to sign permit applications, DOE may elect to sign as owner or similar designation, but the Contractor (or, if applicable, its subcontractors) must also sign as operator or similar designation reflecting its responsibility under the permit unless DOE waives this requirement in writing.

- (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must submit to DOE for DOE's review and comment all permit applications, reports or other documents required to be submitted to cognizant regulatory authorities. Such draft documents must be provided to DOE within a time frame, identified by DOE, sufficient to allow DOE substantive review and comment; and DOE will perform such substantive review and comment within such time frame. When providing DOE with documents that are to be signed or co-signed by DOE, the Contractor will accompany such document with a certification statement, signed by the appropriate Contractor corporate officer, attesting to DOE that the document has been prepared in accordance with all applicable requirements and the information is, to the best of its knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete.
- (c) Except as specifically provided in this clause and to the extent not prohibited by law or cognizant regulator authority, the Contractor (or, if applicable, its subcontractors) will be the signatory for reports, hazardous waste manifests, and other similar documents required under environmental permits or applicable environmental laws and regulations.
- (d) DOE agrees that if bonds, insurance, or administrative fees are required as a condition for such permits, such costs shall be allowable. In the event that such costs are determined by DOE to be excessive or unreasonable, DOE shall provide the regulatory agency with an acceptable form of financial responsibility. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor or its parent be required to provide any corporate resources or corporate guarantees to satisfy such regulatory requirements.
- (e) In the event of termination or expiration of this contract, DOE will require the new Contractor to accept transfer of all environmental permits executed by the Contractor, or DOE will accept responsibility for such permits and the Contractor shall be relieved of all future liability and responsibility resulting from the acts or omissions of the successor Contractor or DOE.

H-11 Contractor Acceptance of Notices of Violation or Alleged Violations, Fines, and Penalties

- (a) The Contractor shall accept, in its own name, services of notices of violations or alleged violations (NOVs/NOAVs) issued by Federal or state regulators to the Contractor resulting from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract, without regard to liability. The allowability of the costs associated with fines and penalties shall be subject to the other provisions of this Contract.
- (b) With advance notice given to DOE, the Contractor shall conduct negotiations with regulators regarding NOVs/NOAVs and fines and penalties issued in its own name; however, the Contractor shall not make any commitments or offers to regulators that would bind the Government, including monetary obligations, without receiving written concurrence from the Contracting Officer or his/her authorized representative prior to making any such offers/commitments. Failure to obtain such advance written approval may result in otherwise allowable costs being declared unallowable and/or the Contractor being liable for any excess costs to the Government associated with or resulting from such offers/commitments.
- (c) The Contractor shall notify DOE promptly when it receives service from the regulators of NOVs/NOAVs and fines and penalties.

H-12 Allocation of Responsibilities for Contractor Environmental Compliance Activities (Modified)

- (a) This clause allocates the responsibilities of DOE and the Contractor, referred to collectively as the "parties" for implementing the environmental requirements at facilities within the scope of the contract. In this clause, the term "environmental requirements" means requirements imposed by applicable Federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations, including, without limitation, statutes, ordinances, regulations, court orders, consent decrees, administrative orders or compliance agreements, consent orders, permits, and licenses.
- (b) Liability and responsibility for civil fines or penalties arising from or related to violations of environmental requirements shall be borne by the party that caused the violation irrespective of the fact that the cognizant regulatory authority may assess any such fine or penalty upon either party or both parties without regard to the allocation of responsibility or liability under this contract. This contractual allocation of liability for any such fine or penalty is effective regardless of which party signs permit applications, manifests, reports or other required documents, is a permittee, or is the named subject of an enforcement action or assessment of a fine or penalty.
- (c) Regardless of which party to this contract is the named subject of an enforcement action for noncompliance with environmental requirements by the cognizant

regulatory authority, liability for payment of any fine or penalty will be governed by provisions of this contract related to allowable costs. If the named subject of an enforcement action or assessment of a fine or penalty is DOE and the fine or penalty would not otherwise be reimbursable under the allowable cost and preexisting conditions provisions of this contract if the Contractor was the named subject of the enforcement action, the Contractor will either pay the fine or penalty or reimburse the DOE (if DOE pays the fine or penalty). The governing provisions of the contract include, without limitation, paragraph (a) of the clauses in Section I entitled *Pre-Existing Conditions*.

H-13 Representations, Certifications and Other Statements of the Offeror

The Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of the Offeror, dated August 2, 1999, for this contract are hereby incorporated, by reference, and made a part of this contract. An updated Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of the Offeror shall be issued to the Contracting Officer by the Contractor within 30 days of the execution date of the contract extension action.

H-14 Withdrawal of Work

- (a) The Contracting Officer reserves the right to have any of the work contemplated by Section C, Descriptions/Specifications/Work Statement, of this contract performed by either another contractor or to have the work performed by Government employees.
- (b) Work may be withdrawn: (1) in order for the Government to conduct pilot programs; (2) if the Contractor's estimated cost of the work is considered unreasonable; (3) for less than satisfactory performance by the Contractor; or, (4) for any other reason deemed by the Contracting Officer to be in the best interests of the Government.
- (c) If any work is withdrawn by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to fully cooperate with the new performing entity and to provide whatever support is required.

H-15 Contractor Assurance System (Dec 2009)

- (a) The Contractor shall develop a contractor assurance system that is executed by the Contractor's Board of Directors (or equivalent corporate oversight entity) and implemented throughout the Contractor's organization. This system provides reasonable assurance that the objectives of the Contractor management systems are being accomplished and that the systems and controls will be effective and efficient. The contractor assurance system, at a minimum, shall include the following key attributes:

- (1) A comprehensive description of the assurance system with processes, key activities, and accountabilities clearly identified.
- (2) A method for verifying/ensuring effective assurance system processes. Third party audits, peer reviews, independent assessments, and external certification (such as VPP and ISO 9001 or ISO 14001) may be used.
- (3) Timely notification to the Contracting Officer of significant assurance system changes prior to the changes.
- (4) Rigorous, risk-based, credible self-assessments, and feedback and improvement activities, including utilization of nationally recognized experts, and other independent reviews to assess and improve the Contractor's work process and to carry out independent risk and vulnerability studies.
- (5) Identification and correction of negative performance/compliance trends before they become significant issues.
- (6) Integration of the assurance system with other management systems including Integrated Safety Management.
- (7) Metrics and targets to assess performance, including benchmarking of key functional areas with other DOE contractors, industry and research institutions. Assure development of metrics and targets that result in efficient and cost effective performance.
- (8) Continuous feedback and performance improvement.
- (9) An implementation plan (if needed) that considers and mitigates risks.
- (10) Timely and appropriate communication to the Contracting Officer, including electronic access, of assurance related information.

The initial contractor assurance system description shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

- (b) The Government may revise its level and/or mix of oversight of this contract when the Contracting Officer determines that the assurance system is or is not operating effectively.

H-16 Implementation of FAR Subpart 39.1

All information technology acquisitions shall include the appropriate information technology security policies and requirements, including use of common security

configurations available from the National Institute of Standards and Technology's website at <http://checklists.nist.gov> commensurate with the mission of the contract and conducive to the research and development efforts of the laboratory. This requirement shall be included in all subcontracts which are for information technology acquisitions; and the Laboratory CIO shall annually certify to the DOE Site Office Contracting Officer that this requirement is being incorporated into information technology acquisitions.

H-17 Personal Property Acceptance

On April 1, 2000, the Contractor shall accept, as is, where-is, accountability for all Government-owned property and all special nuclear materials assigned to this contract. The Contractor shall maintain and administer the existing automated personal property system. Any deviation from this requirement is subject to the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

H-18 Privacy Act Systems of Record (Modified)

To the extent that the Contractor maintains Government-owned records in the performance of this contract that constitutes a Privacy Act System of Records as defined in the Department of Energy's most current Privacy Act System Notice published in the Federal Register on or after June 30, 2003, the Contractor shall maintain the records in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled Privacy Act.

H-19 Determination of Appropriate Labor Standards

DOE shall determine the appropriate labor standards, in accordance with the Service Contract Act, the Davis-Bacon Act, or other applicable labor laws which shall apply to work performed under this contract. The Contractor shall provide such information in the form and time frame required by DOE, as may be necessary for DOE to make such labor standards determinations. The Contractor will then be responsible for ensuring that the appropriate labor standards provisions are included in subcontracts, and for obtaining and applying the appropriate wage determinations.

H-20 Application of Labor Policies and Practices

The Contractor agrees to conduct its labor relations program in accordance with DOE's intent that labor policies and practices reflect the best experience of American industry in aiming to achieve the type of stable labor-management relations essential to the successful accomplishment of DOE's programs at reasonable cost. Collective bargaining will be left to the orderly processes of negotiation and agreement between Contractor management and certified employee representatives with maximum possible freedom from Government involvement. For working on DOE facilities and programs critical to the National interest, Contractor management's responsibility includes the duty to adopt practices which are fundamental to the friendly adjustment of disputes, and which experience has shown promote orderly collective bargaining relationships.

H-21 Price Anderson Amendments Act Noncompliance

The Contractor shall establish an internal Price Anderson Amendments Act noncompliance identification, tracking, and corrective action system and shall provide access to and fully support DOE reviews of the system. The Contractor shall also implement a Price Anderson Amendments Act reporting process which meets applicable DOE standards. The Contractor shall be accountable for ensuring that subcontractors adhere to these requirements.

H-22 Nuclear Facility Safety (Modified)

The activities under this contract include the operation of nuclear facilities as defined by 10 CFR § 830 Subpart B. The Contractor recognizes that such operation involves the risk of a nuclear incident which, while the chances are remote, could adversely affect the public health and safety as well as the environment. Therefore, the Contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the risk involved.

- (a) The Contractor shall use all reasonable efforts to perform operations and maintenance activities in the nuclear facilities.
- (b) The Contractor shall prepare a plan or plans that minimize the risk of operating nuclear facilities. The plan or plans should describe work activities that are prioritized to mitigate and/or address hazards/critical issues.
- (c) The Contractor shall prepare plans for Contracting Officer Representative approval that describe actions to shutdown, decontaminate and/or decommission, and disposition the nuclear facility and any associated nuclear wastes or other hazardous material.

H-23 Defense Nuclear Facility Safety Board

The Contractor shall conduct activities in accordance with those DOE commitments to the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (DNFSB), which are contained in implementation plans, and other DOE correspondence to the DNFSB. The Contractor shall support preparation of DOE responses to DNFSB issues and recommendations which affect or can affect contract work. Based on Contracting Officer's Representative direction, the Contractor shall fully cooperate with the DNFSB and provide access to such work areas, personnel, and information as necessary. The Contractor shall maintain a document process consistent with the DOE manual on interface with the DNFSB. The Contractor shall be accountable for ensuring that subcontractors adhere to these requirements.

H-24 Reserved

H-25 Stop Work/Technical Direction (Modified)

In addition to the authorities enumerated in the clause in Section I entitled, *Technical Direction*, the contracting officer's representative (COR) may direct the Contractor to suspend work when clear and present danger exists to workers or members of the public. Clear and present danger is a condition which could be expected to cause death or serious harm to workers, members of the public, or the environment, immediately or before such condition or hazard can be eliminated through normal procedures. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

H-26 Corporate Citizenship (Modified)

- (a) The Contractor is expected to be a good corporate citizen and partner with the community in which the Contractor performs its work. Corporate citizenship entails active company and employee involvement in both financial and nonfinancial ways in local area educational, cultural, civic, health and welfare organizations, etc.
- (b) The cost associated with the Contractor's efforts in achieving its corporate citizenship commitment under this clause is not an allowable cost under this contract.

H-27 Contractor Compensation, Benefits and Pension (Modified)

- (a) *Removed and Reserved.*
- (b) Labor Relations
 - (1) The Contractor shall respect the right of employees to organize and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, to bargain collectively through their chosen labor representatives, to engage in other concerted activities for the purpose of collective bargaining or other mutual aid or protection, and to refrain from any or all of these activities.
 - (2) The Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or designee(s) for the purpose of reviewing and obtaining approval of the Contractor's bargaining parameters prior to negotiations of any collective bargaining agreement or revision thereto. During the collective bargaining process, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer before submitting or agreeing to any collective bargaining proposal which is outside of the agreed upon bargaining parameters and can be calculated to affect allowable costs under this contract or which could involve other items of special interest to the Government.

During the collective bargaining process, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer before proposing or agreeing to changes in any pension or retirement income plans or to any welfare benefit plans if these changes are outside of the agreed upon bargaining parameters.

(c) through (e) *Removed and Reserved.*

H-28 Control of Nuclear Materials

- (a) As used in this clause, “nuclear materials” means source material, special nuclear material, and other materials to which DOE Directives regarding the control of nuclear materials apply.
- (b) The Contractor shall, in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, establish and maintain a materials management program, establish and maintain appropriate nuclear material transfer procedures and control measures, establish accounting and measurement procedures, maintain current records, and institute appropriate control measures for nuclear materials in its possession commensurate with the national security and applicable DOE Directives. Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, nuclear materials in the Contractor’s possession, custody, or control shall be used only for the furtherance of the work under this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include in every subcontract involving the use of nuclear materials, for which the Contractor has accountability, appropriate terms and conditions for the use of nuclear materials and the responsibilities of the subcontractor regarding control of nuclear materials.

H-29 Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information/Export Controlled Information

Documents, information, and/or equipment originated by the Contractor or furnished by the Government to the Contractor in connection with this contract may contain Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information and/or Export Controlled Information as determined pursuant to Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, DOE Directives, and U.S. laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting such documents, information, and/or equipment from unauthorized dissemination in accordance with DOE regulations, requirements and instructions.

H-30 Oak Ridge Office Services (Modified)

Oak Ridge Office is responsible for multiple, broad-based programs that are managed by multiple prime contractors. In order to provide a net benefit to the government, the Contractor may elect to provide services to and/or obtain services from other DOE prime

contractors in the performance of their respective responsibilities. The government may also direct the Contractor to obtain or provide services to or from other DOE prime contractors when it is in the best interest of the government, including the accomplishment of DOE responsibilities in which the capabilities of more than one contractor are required. When services are obtained under this provision, the Contractor shall maintain accountability and control of the work and shall execute agreements for the conduct of work with other prime contractors, as appropriate.

H-31 ORNL Advisory Board

In collaboration with DOE, the Contractor shall establish and maintain a high-level, broadly based Advisory Board to ensure that it receives independent scientific, technical, and management guidance and overview on the performance of the Contractor. The Contractor shall consult with DOE on the development or modification of a charter for the Board and report to the COR results from Advisory Board meetings. The Board shall include nationally prominent representatives from the academic community and from industry chosen for their diverse scientific and management skills and broad perspectives. Consistent with the provisions of the contract, the Board shall be responsible to the Contractor and shall provide overview and guidance concerning the performance of the Contractor relating to organization, planning, and program evaluation. In addition, the Board shall review and provide guidance to cooperative programs with universities, industry and other agencies, R&D emphasis and priority, and other appropriate issues to help ensure that ORNL continues to be a leading national R&D center of the highest quality.

H-32 Addition and Alterations to Implement Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management and its Implementing Instructions

This contract involves contractor operation of Government-owned facilities and/or vehicles and the provisions of Executive Order 13423 are applicable to the Contractor to the same extent they would be applicable if the Government were operating the facilities or vehicles. Information on the requirements of the Executive Order and its Implementing Instructions may be found at http://ofee.gov/Executive Order/Executive Order13423_main.asp. This requirement includes the *Electronics Stewardship Requirements of Implementing Instruction XII*. When acquiring desktop or laptop computers and computer monitors, the Contractor shall acquire Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool registered products conforming to IEEE 1680-2006 Standard and ranked at least bronze, provided such products are life cycle cost efficient and meet applicable performance requirements. Information on EPEAT-registered computer products is available at www.epeat.net.

H-33 Performance Expectations (Modified)

Performance expectations encompassing Section C-4, Statement of Work (SOW), are

mutually defined on an annual basis in the *Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan* consistent with Section C-3, Performance Goals, Objectives, and Notable Outcomes.

H-34 Lobbying Restriction (Energy and Water Development and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2010)

The Contractor agrees that none of the funds obligated on this award shall be expended, directly or indirectly, to influence congressional action on any legislation or appropriation matters pending before Congress, other than to communicate to Members of Congress as described in 18 U.S.C. 1913. This restriction is in addition to those prescribed elsewhere in statute and regulation.

H-35 Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation (Mod 615)

- (a) Use of objective standards of performance, self-assessment and performance evaluation:
 - (1) The Parties agree that the Contractor will utilize a comprehensive performance-based management approach for overall Laboratory management. The performance-based management approach will include the use of objective performance goals and indicators, agreed to in advance of each performance evaluation period, as standards against which the Contractor's overall performance of the scientific and technical mission obligations under this Contract will be assessed. The performance criteria will be limited in number and focus on results to drive improved performance and increased effective and efficient management of the Laboratory.
 - (2) The Parties agree to utilize the process described within Part III, Section J, Appendix G - "Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan" (PEMP) to evaluate the performance of the Laboratory. The Parties further agree that the evaluation process described in Appendix G will be reviewed annually and modified, if necessary, by agreement of the Parties. If agreement of the Parties cannot be reached, the Contracting Officer has the unilateral right to establish the evaluation process.
 - (3) The Parties agree that the Contractor will conduct an ongoing self-assessment process as the principal means of determining its compliance with the Contract Statement of Work and performance indicators identified within Part III, Section J, Appendix G. To assist the DOE in accomplishing the appropriate level of oversight, the Contractor shall work in partnership and cooperation with DOE and other external organization, as appropriate, in the self-assessment process. This work includes, but is not limited to, the development and

execution of self-assessments and the utilization of the results for continuous improvement.

- (4) The Contractor shall provide periodic updates, as requested by the DOE, on the performance against the Appendix G. The Contractor shall provide a formal status briefing at mid-year and year-end. Specific due dates and formats for the above-mentioned briefings shall be agreed to by the Laboratory Director and the DOE Oak Ridge National Laboratory Site Office Manager.
- (5) DOE, as a part of its responsibility for oversight, evaluation, and information exchange, shall provide an annual programmatic appraisal and other appraisals, and reviews of the Contractor's performance of authorized work in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract. The Office of Science, through the DOE Oak Ridge National Laboratory Site Office Manager, has the lead responsibility for oversight of the programs and activities conducted by the Contractor.
- (6) The Contracting Officer shall annually provide a written assessment of the Laboratory's performance to the Contractor, which shall be based upon the process described in Appendix G. The Parties acknowledge that the performance levels achieved against the specific performance objectives and measures shall be the primary, but not sole, criteria for determining the Contractor's final performance evaluation and rating. The Contractor's self-assessment results, to include results of any third party reviews which may have been conducted during the evaluation period, will be considered at all levels to assess and evaluate the Contractor's performance. The Contracting Officer may also consider other relevant information not specifically measured by the objectives and measures established within Appendix G that is deemed to have an impact (either positive or negative) on the Contractor's performance. Other relevant information that may be used by the Contracting Officer may include, but is not limited to, information gained from peer reviews, operational awareness, outside agency reviews (i.e., Office of Inspector General (OIG), Government Accountability Office (GAO), Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA), etc.) conducted throughout the year, annual reviews (if needed), and DOE "for cause" reviews. Contractor success in meeting or exceeding performance expectations in a particular management or operations functional area may be rewarded with less frequent – or no – review of the functional area. Conversely, marginal performance or "for cause" situations may result in more frequent reviews.

(b) Standards of performance measure review:

- (1) The Parties agree to review the PEMP elements (goals, objectives, performance indicators, and expected levels of performance) contained in Appendix G

annually and to modify them upon the agreement of the Parties; provided, however, that if the Parties cannot reach agreement on all the goals, objectives, performance indicators, and expected levels of performance for the next period, the Contracting Officer shall have the unilateral right to establish reasonable new goals, objectives, performance indicators and expected levels of performance and/or to modify and/or delete existing goals, objectives, performance indicators, and expected levels of performance. It is expected that the goals, objectives, performance indicators, and expected levels of performance will be modified by the Contractor and the DOE as new areas of emphasis or priorities emerge which the Parties may agree warrant recognition in the performance-based integrated management approach.

- (2) Failure to include an objective or performance indicator in the contract Appendix G does not eliminate the Contractor's obligation to comply with all applicable terms and conditions as set forth elsewhere within the contract.
- (3) In the event the Contracting Officer decides to exercise the rights set forth in paragraphs (a)(6) or (b)(1) above, he/she will notify the Contractor, in writing, of the intended decision ten days prior to issuance.

(c) DOE Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan

DOE's Quality Assurance Surveillance Plan (QASP) for evaluating the Contractor's performance under the contract shall consist primarily of the PEMP as called for within the Part II, Section I (I.120 DEAR 970.5203-1). The QASP establishes the process DOE shall use to ensure that the Contractor has performed in accordance with the performance standards and expectations and acceptable quality levels for each task, describes how performance will be monitored and measured; describes how the results will be evaluated; and states how the results will affect contract payment.

H-36 Limitation on Liability (Modified)

As the Contractor is a non-profit organization, the following provision shall apply:

- (a) The Contractor's liability for certain obligations, which it has assumed under this contract, shall be limited as set forth in paragraph (b) below. These limitations shall apply only to obligations the Contractor has assumed pursuant to the following provisions:

- (1) Section I, Clause 970.5228 entitled, *Insurance-Litigation and Claims* (Mar 2002), paragraphs (h)(3) and (j)(2), except for punitive damages resulting from the Contractor managerial personnel's willful misconduct or lack of good faith.
 - (2) Section I, Clause 970.5245-1 entitled, *Property* (Dec 2000), paragraph (f)(1)(i)(C).
- (b) The Contractor shall be liable for an amount not to exceed 1.25 times the maximum fee available for each fiscal year in accordance with the provisions of the clauses in Section B, entitled *Fixed Fee* and *Performance Fee*. The amount of the Contractor's liability shall be calculated on a cumulative, per fiscal year basis. The annual cap that will apply shall be based on the fiscal year in which the Contractor's act or failure to act was the proximate cause of the liability assumed by the Contractor pursuant to the provisions of the Clauses identified above. In the event the Contractor's act or failure to act overlaps more than one period, the limitation will be the annual limitation for the last fiscal year in which the Contractor's act or failure to act occurred. If the Contractor's cumulative obligations equal the amount of the annual limitation of liability, the Contractor shall have no further responsibility for the costs of the liabilities it has assumed pursuant to (a)(1) through (3) above; and all costs in excess of the limitation of liability shall be borne by the Government.

H-37 Non-Federal Agreements for Commercializing Technology (Pilot) (Mod 654)

This Clause implements a PILOT program for a new technology transfer mechanism, Agreements for Commercialization of Technology (ACT). In accordance with the requirements specified in this Clause, the Contractor may conduct privately-sponsored research at the Contractor's risk for third parties. In performing ACT work, the Contractor may use staff and other resources associated with this Contract for the purposes of conducting research and furthering the technology transfer mission of the Department, on the condition that such use does not interfere with Contractor's activities conducted as authorized by other parts of this Contract. The resources that may be used include Government-owned or leased facilities, equipment, or other property that is either in Contractor's custody or available to the Contractor under this Contract (unless specifically excluded by the Contracting Officer). For Contractor's activities conducted under authority of this Clause, the Contractor shall provide full-cost recovery, assume indemnification and liability as provided in Paragraph 9, below, and may assume other risks normally borne by private parties sponsoring research at the Laboratory. In exchange for accepting such risks, or for other private consideration provided by the Contractor, the Contractor is authorized to negotiate separate agreements (ACT

agreements) with the sponsoring third parties. Under ACT agreements, the Contractor may charge those parties additional compensation beyond the direct costs of the work at the Laboratory. Any statement of work involving Federal funds or falling within the scope of a Federally-funded contract or award (other than this Contract) shall not be eligible for an ACT transaction.

DOE and the Contractor recognize that implementation of ACT under this Clause is a PILOT program authorized by the Department and that during the PILOT either party may suggest changes to the program based on the experiences gained. Furthermore, the Contractor recognizes that the Department may decide to end the PILOT at any time and that termination of the PILOT by the Department will be in accordance with Paragraph 12, below.

1. *Authority to Perform work under this Clause.* Pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) and other applicable authorities, the Contractor may perform work for non-federal entities, in accordance with the requirements of this Clause.
2. *Contractor's Implementation.* The Contractor must draft, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures in accordance with this Clause, which must be approved by the Contracting Officer, and such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.
3. *Conditions for Participation in ACT.* The Contractor:
 - a. Must not perform ACT activities that would place it in direct competition with the private sector;
 - b. May only conduct work under this Clause if the work does not interfere with or adversely affect projects and programs the Contractor conducts on behalf of the Government under this Contract, and complies with FFRDC requirements applicable to the Facility. If the Government determines that an activity conducted under this Clause interferes with the Department's work under the Contract, or that termination/stay/suspension of work under an ACT agreement is in the best interest of the Government, the Contractor must stop the interfering ACT work immediately to the extent necessary to resolve the interference. At any time, the Contracting Officer may require the use of specified Government-owned or leased property and facilities for the exclusive use of the Facility's mission by providing a written notice excluding said property from the Contractor's activities

under this Clause. Any cost incurred as a result of Contracting Officer decisions identified in this subparagraph shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contracting Officer shall provide to the Contractor in writing its decision, identifying the issues and reasons for the decisions. The Contractor shall be provided with a reasonable opportunity to address and resolve the issues identified by the Contracting Officer;

- c. Except as otherwise excluded in this Clause, must perform all ACT activities in accordance with the standards, policies, and procedures that apply to performance under this Contract, including but not limited to environmental, safety and health, security, safeguards and classification procedures, and human and animal research regulations;
- d. Contractor must utilize its standard Laboratory subcontracting procedures for any work subcontracted by the Laboratory under the Contract. Otherwise, the Contractor may subcontract ACT work scope that is not performed under the Contract using commercially reasonable subcontracting practices and terms. Costs for performing such subcontracting activities outside the scope of the Contract are not reimbursable under the Contract;
- e. Must make available to DOE a summary of project information for each active ACT project, consisting of: total estimated costs; project title and description; project point of contact; and, estimated start and completion dates;
- f. Is responsible for addressing the following items in ACT agreements as appropriate, as they are in non-federal WFO agreements: disposition of property acquired under the agreement, export control, notice of intellectual property infringement, and a statement that the Government and/or Contractor shall have the right to perform similar services in the Statement of Work for other Parties as otherwise authorized by this Contract subject to applicable data restrictions;
- g. Must include a standard legal disclaimer notice on all publications generated under ACT activities. Each DOE contractor has its own pre-approved publications statement, and this should be used; and
- h. Must insert the following disclaimer in each agreement under ACT, which must be conspicuous (e.g. bold type, all capital letters, or large font) in all Agreements under ACT so as to meet the standards of due notice.

DISCLAIMER

THIS AGREEMENT IS SOLELY BETWEEN [INSERT NAME OF CONTRACTOR] ACTING IN A PRIVATE CAPACITY AND [THE OTHER

IDENTIFIED PARTY(IES)]. THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT IS **NOT** A PARTY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THIS AGREEMENT DOES NOT CREATE ANY OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITY ON BEHALF OF THE GOVERNMENT AND THE GOVERNMENT MAKES NO EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY AS TO THE CONDITIONS OF THE RESEARCH OR ANY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, GENERATED INFORMATION, OR PRODUCT MADE OR DEVELOPED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, OR THE OWNERSHIP, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE RESEARCH OR RESULTING PRODUCT; THAT THE GOODS, SERVICES, MATERIALS, PRODUCTS, PROCESSES, INFORMATION, OR DATA TO BE FURNISHED HEREUNDER WILL ACCOMPLISH INTENDED RESULTS OR ARE SAFE FOR ANY PURPOSE INCLUDING THE INTENDED PURPOSE; OR THAT ANY OF THE ABOVE WILL NOT INTERFERE WITH PRIVATELY OWNED RIGHTS OF OTHERS. THE GOVERNMENT SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ATTRIBUTED TO SUCH RESEARCH OR RESULTING PRODUCT, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY, GENERATED INFORMATION, OR PRODUCT MADE OR DELIVERED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT. THIS DISCLAIMER DOES NOT AFFECT ANY RIGHTS THE GOVERNMENT MAY HAVE AGAINST THIRD PARTIES ARISING FROM WORK CONDUCTED IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT.

4. *Contracting Authority.*

- a. Subject to DOE approval as described in this Paragraph, the Contractor is hereby authorized to negotiate terms and conditions between the Contractor and third parties when entering into ACT agreements. The Contractor will have no authority to bind the Government in any way with such terms and conditions. The Government will have no obligation to the Contractor due to such terms and conditions.
- b. The Contractor shall submit an ACT proposal package (Package) to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to beginning work under an ACT Agreement.
 - i. A complete Package will include at a minimum: the identity of the parties to the ACT Agreement; the principal place of performance; any foreign ownership or control of the ACT Agreement parties; a Statement of Work;

an estimate of costs incurred under the Contract; an anticipated schedule; identification of key Government equipment and facilities that will be used under the ACT Agreement; a list of expected deliverables; identification of the IP Lead and proposed selection of IP rights, as defined in DOE Class Waiver W(C)-2011-013; a signed certification by the private party(ies) that the Contractor offered the option to use CRADA and WFO alternatives (see Paragraph 7a) sufficiently that the private parties are aware of the relative costs and other differences between the ACT agreement and the CRADA and WFO alternatives; source of funds, including a statement that no Federal funds, including pass-through funds received as a subcontractor or partner, are being utilized to fund the agreement; applicable ES&H and NEPA documentation; a statement of consideration, summarizing the risk and/or consideration offered the private participants in exchange for charging beyond full cost recovery or for other compensation provided by the participants; and when multiple third parties are parties to the ACT Agreement, or otherwise requested by the Contracting Officer, an IP Management Plan that sets forth the proposed disposition of IP rights, and income and royalty sharing, among the parties to an ACT agreement.

- ii. If the Contractor, Contractor's parent, member, subsidiary, or other entity in which the Contractor, Contractor's parent, member or subsidiary has an equity interest, is a party to the ACT Agreement, the Contractor shall include as necessary a project-specific addendum to the Master OCI Plan in the Package to address special circumstances not fully anticipated in the prior approved Master OCI Plan (see Paragraph 7).
 - iii. If the ACT Agreement includes a foreign entity as a party or the statement of work includes the use of human subjects, animal subjects, classified or sensitive subject matter or describes a work scope involving high risks or hazards including environmental issues, the Contractor shall include additional information as necessary or as requested by the Contracting Officer.
- c. The Contracting Officer shall use reasonable best efforts to review each complete Package submitted by the Contractor under subparagraph b. of this Paragraph

within ten (10) business days of receiving the Package and provide the Contractor with approval or non-approval of the Package. The review of the complete Package by the Contracting Officer shall include a determination that the proposed work: (1) is consistent with or complementary to DOE missions and the missions of the Facility; (2) will not adversely impact programs assigned to the Facility; (3) will not place the Facility in direct competition with the domestic private sector; and (4) will not create a detrimental future burden on DOE resources.

- d. Except as conditionally allowed under subparagraph i. below, the Contracting Officer must approve the Package before the Contractor may begin work under the proposed ACT Agreement. If the Contracting Officer rejects the Package then the Contracting Officer must provide said rejection to the Contractor in writing including the reasons for the rejection. Upon receipt of the Contracting Officer's written rejection, the Contractor agrees to not further pursue the work described in the package or incur additional costs under the Contract for the work described in the Package.
 - i. The Contractor may request a preliminary determination that the proposed scope of work is consistent with the Facility mission and the Contracting Officer will use his/her best efforts to provide such a determination within three (3) business days. Upon such a determination from the Contracting Officer the Contractor may begin work under the ACT Agreement at the Contractor's risk pending final approval of the complete Package. The Contractor must submit a complete Package, as identified in subparagraph 4b above, within (10) business days of the preliminary determination. All costs associated with the performance of work under a preliminary determination are the responsibility of the Contractor, as no Federal funds will be used to fund any work conducted under this Clause.
 - ii. If the Contractor, Contractor's parent, member, subsidiary, or other entity in which the Contractor, Contractor's parent, member or subsidiary has an equity interest is a party sponsoring work in connection with the ACT agreement, work may not commence until approval of the complete Package by the Contracting Officer
- 5. *Advance Payment for ACT Projects.* The Contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate advance payment for ACT work conducted under this Clause consistent with procedures defined in the Department's Financial Management Handbook. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for collecting payments from third parties for any work conducted under this Clause and such collections shall be independent of providing advance payment. For such payments and for any costs,

obligations, or liabilities arising due to the Contractor's work under this Clause, the Contractor is entirely at risk and the Government shall have no risk.

6. *Costs.* All direct costs associated with Contractor's work conducted under this Clause shall be directly charged to separate and identifiable accounts in accordance with the requirements of the Department's Financial Management Handbook. An allocable portion of indirect costs normally applied to equivalent work under this Contract shall also be applied to work conducted under this Clause in accordance with the requirements of the Financial Management Handbook. As required by the Financial Management Handbook, changes to the Handbook will be incorporated into this Clause by a unilateral administrative modification to the contract.
 - a. Work conducted under this Clause shall be excluded from Contract award fee calculations and such fee shall not be allocable to work conducted under this Clause.
 - b. No Federal funds will be used to fund work conducted under this Clause.
7. *Organizational Conflict of Interest.* Contractor shall conduct work under this Clause in a manner that minimizes the appearance of conflicts of interest and avoids or neutralizes actual conflicts of interest with Contractor's functions under this Contract. Accordingly, Contractor shall develop a Master Organizational Conflict of Interest Mitigation Plan (OCI Plan). The Master OCI Plan should address OCI issues that arise as a result of the Contractor taking a financial interest in ACT projects, especially in those cases where the Contractor retains rights in ACT IP. Such Master OCI Plan shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for review and approval as soon as practicable after execution of the Contract modification incorporating this Clause into the Contract. In addition to those elements expressly stated in the Master OCI Plan, the Department may condition any ACT transaction on such other mitigating conditions it determines are appropriate. The Master OCI Plan shall, at a minimum, include elements that address the following:
 - a. *Full Disclosure.* Before work can begin under an ACT transaction, all parties to ACT agreements must sign a DOE-approved certification that they have been fully informed about the availability of WFO agreements and CRADAs in addition to ACT. The certification at a minimum shall briefly describe WFO agreements, CRADAs and ACT, and will include the relative disposition of IP rights and the costs (including any additional compensation to the Contractor under ACT) under each agreement for the scope of work being proposed for the Laboratory.

- b. *Priority of Work.* The Contractor shall not give work under ACT any special attention or priority over other work at the Laboratory. Work under ACT shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and assigned the same priority relative to other work at the Laboratory that it would normally have if performed under a non-Federal WFO agreement. The Contracting Officer has discretion to determine the agency's priority of work, considering the Contractor's input.
 - c. *Participation by Contractor-related Entity:* Where the Contractor, Contractor's parent, member, subsidiary, or other entity in which the Contractor, Contractor's parent, member or subsidiary has an equity interest, is a party to the ACT Agreement, the Contractor shall include as necessary an addendum to the Master OCI Plan to address special circumstances not fully anticipated in the Master OCI Plan.
 - d. *Right of Inquiry for ACT IP Designation.* DOE Patent Counsel may inquire into Contractor's designation of any invention or data as arising under an ACT transaction. Contractor is responsible for curing any defect identified in such inquiry, and if Contractor cannot adequately justify the designation or cure the defect, then the parties to the ACT agreement may receive modified rights in the IP to the degree necessary to resolve the issues identified by the inquiry.
8. *Intellectual Property.* Disposition of intellectual property (IP) arising from work conducted under this Clause shall be governed by Class Waiver W(C)-2011-013 (ACT Class Waiver) which is incorporated herein by reference.
- a. All Contractor ACT inventions shall be reported to DOE pursuant to the requirements of the [cite Patent Rights – Management and Operating Contracts, Nonprofit Organization or Small Business Firm Contractor] clause of this Contract.
 - b. In reporting ACT inventions, the Contractor shall identify the ACT agreement under which the invention was made and specify the rights reserved by the Government pursuant to the ACT Class Waiver.
 - c. All technical data identified by the ACT client as ACT Protected Information shall also be marked to identify the ACT agreement under which the data was generated.

- d. The Contractor shall ensure that all rights and obligations concerning ACT IP, including the appropriate IP provisions authorized in the ACT Class Waiver, are clearly provided in ACT agreements, and that all parties granted any rights in ACT IP are informed of the terms of the waived rights, including the rights reserved by the Government.
 - e. Where the Contractor receives ownership or license rights to ACT IP, the Contractor may elect to commercialize the ACT IP consistent with the Technology Transfer Mission clause of this Contract.
 - f. As an alternative to subparagraph e., the Contractor may elect to retain private ownership of the ACT IP and commercialize the IP using its private funds, where no costs for developing, patenting, and marketing will be allowable under this Contract. The Contractor will share royalties collected on ACT IP with inventors in accordance with paragraph (h) of the Technology Transfer Mission clause of this Contract.
 - g. Where terms and conditions governing Data and Subject Inventions under this Contract are inconsistent with the terms of the ACT Class Waiver, the ACT Class Waiver will control. Except as provided in this paragraph 8, licensing of ACT Subject Inventions the Contractor retains in its private capacity will not be subject to the Technology Transfer Mission clause of this Contract.
9. *Contractor Liability and Indemnification.*

a. General Indemnity.

- (i) The Contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Government, the Department, and persons acting on their behalf from all liability, including costs and expenses incurred, to any person, including the ACT Participants, for injury to or death of persons or other living things or injury to or destruction of property arising out of the performance of an ACT transaction by the Government, the Department, Contractor, or persons acting on their behalf, or arising out of the use of the services performed, materials supplied, or information given hereunder by any person including the Contractor, and not directly resulting from the fault or negligence of the Government, the Department, or persons (other than the Contractor) acting on their behalf.
- (ii) Subject to Contracting Officer approval, the General Indemnity set forth in (i) above may be modified or waived where: (1) ACT Participants are not

providing material or equipment to the Contractor to be used in the performance of the Statement of Work under the ACT transaction; and (2) ACT Participants are not sending their employees to the Facility as part of the Statement of Work; and (3) the specific activities performed under the ACT transaction are normally performed by the DOE Contractor at the Facility.

- (iii) Notwithstanding the provisions in a (i) and a (ii) above, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Government, the Department, and persons acting on their behalf for loss, damage, or destruction of Government property resulting from the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Such indemnification shall be subject to a liability limit of \$2,000,000 (two million dollars) per year, or such greater liability limit approved by the cognizant DOE/NNSA Program for the Facility. Above the applicable liability limit, Contractor's responsibility to the Government for such loss, damage or destruction shall be as set forth in the "Property" clause of this Contract.
- b. Intellectual Property Indemnity. The Contractor shall indemnify the Government, its agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent, copyright, or other intellectual property arising out of any acts required or directed to be performed under the Statement of Work under an ACT transaction to the extent such acts are not already performed at the Facility. Such indemnity shall not apply to a claimed infringement that is settled without the consent of the Contractor unless required by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- c. Product Liability Indemnity.
 - (i) Except for any liability resulting from any negligent acts or omissions of the Government, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorney's fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using, or selling of a product, process, or service by or on behalf of the ACT Participants or the Contractor, their assignees, or licensees, which was derived from the work performed under ACT transactions. In respect to this clause, neither the Government nor the Contractor shall be considered assignees or licensees as a result of reserved Government rights in ACT IP. The indemnity set forth in this paragraph shall apply only if the Contractor shall have been informed as soon and as completely as practical by the Government of the action alleging such claim and shall have been given an opportunity, to the maximum extent afforded by applicable laws, rules, or regulations, to participate in and control its defense, and the Government shall have provided all reasonably available information and reasonable assistance requested by the Contractor. No settlement for which the

Contractor would be responsible shall be made without the Contractor's consent, unless required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

- (ii) Where Contractor assigns the responsibility for indemnifying the Government under subsection c (i) above to other ACT Participants, DOE agrees to seek such indemnification from the Contractor only to the extent not satisfied after reasonable efforts to obtain indemnification from those other ACT Participants.
 - d. Claims and liabilities resulting from Contractor's performance of work under an ACT transaction authorized pursuant to this Clause shall not be subject to the Contract clause entitled "Insurance - Litigation and Claims." In no event shall the Contractor be reimbursed under the Contract for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, and judgment and settlements) incurred as a result of third party claims related to the Contractor's performance under this clause.
 - e. Contractor shall not include any guarantee or requirement that will obligate the Government to pay or incur any costs or create any liability on behalf of the Government in any ACT agreement or commitment the Contractor executes under authority of this Clause. The Contractor agrees if the Contractor does include such a guarantee or requirement, it will have no effect on the Government, that is, the Contractor will be responsible for any costs or liability due to such a guarantee or requirement.
10. *ACT Records.* All records associated with Contractor's activities conducted under authority of this Clause shall be treated as Contractor-owned records under the provisions of the Access to and Ownership of Records clause of this Contract.
11. *Reports and Abstracts.* The Contractor shall produce the following deliverables for each ACT Agreement:
- a. An initial abstract suitable for public release at the time the ACT transaction is approved by DOE;
 - b. A non-proprietary final report, upon completion or termination of the Agreement, to include a list of subject inventions; and
 - c. Where pursuant to the ACT Class Waiver, the Government reserves the right to use generated data after the particular project expires, computer software in source and executable object code format as defined within the statement of work or elsewhere within the Agreement.

12. *Termination of ACT Authority.* The PILOT Program implemented by this Clause will terminate on October 31, 2017, unless renewed by the Contracting Officer. The Government may provide the Contractor with written notice to Contractor's authority to conduct work under this Clause at any time. If the Contractor's authority to conduct work under this Clause has expired or been terminated, the Contractor may be permitted, subject to any other provisions of this Clause, to complete any work that was DOE approved work at the time Contractor's authority to conduct work under this Clause was terminated by the Government.

13. *Successor Contractor.*

- a. To minimize the potential for negative Government programmatic impact and to facilitate seamless transition of work to a successor contractor of the Facility, ACT Agreement(s) executed under this Clause and any contractual instruments associated therewith may be novated to the successor contractor with the mutual consent of the Contractor, the successor contractor, and the parties to the affected ACT Agreement(s). If the ACT Agreement(s) cannot be novated, then the Contractor as a private sponsor shall be permitted to enter into a Non-Federal Work for Others agreement with the successor contractor that will enable completion of the statement of work. Such agreements shall be entered into pursuant to DOE WFO policies. DOE shall make good faith efforts to incorporate the terms of the applicable ACT Agreement.
- b. The Contractor may retain private ownership of any individual piece of ACT IP that it obtained during the term of the Contract if the Contractor demonstrates:
 - i. the ACT IP was successfully commercialized or deployed in the commercial marketplace using private funds; or
 - ii. the Contractor expended at least \$20,000 (USD) of private funds for patenting, marketing, licensing, or maturing the ACT IP.
- c. If the Contractor has not satisfied the criteria of Subparagraph b. to this Paragraph, then the Contractor and Contracting Officer, with input from the DOE Patent Counsel providing oversight to the Facility shall, prior to expiration or termination of the Contract, enter into negotiations to determine an equitable distribution of rights in the affected ACT IP. Such negotiations shall consider the equities of the parties with respect to each piece of intellectual property including, at a minimum, the private expenditures made by the Contractor for patenting, marketing, licensing, and maturing the ACT IP up to the date of Contract

expiration or termination; which party is best positioned to appropriately commercialize the ACT IP; and any other equities that may apply under the circumstances.

14. *Minimum Reporting Requirements for ACT Activities.* During the ACT PILOT, the Contractor shall maintain records of its activities related to ACT in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to DOE and specifically including, but not limited to the number of ACT agreements, the amount of funds reimbursed to DOE for work under ACT, the number of private sector entities engaged through ACT that had not previously engaged the Laboratory and the number that had not previously engaged any DOE/NNSA laboratory, the amount of funds reimbursed to DOE by newly engaged entities, the number of parties and types of entities engaged in each individual ACT agreement, and the number of invention disclosures, licenses and start-ups arising from ACT. The Contractor shall obtain from each entity engaged in ACT the entity's reason(s) for selecting ACT for laboratory engagement. Also during the PILOT, the Contractor shall report the above-identified data semiannually to DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's activities under ACT while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under this Contract. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

H-38 Nonprofit Contractor

- (a) With respect to only the clauses listed in (b) below, the term “nonprofit contractor” means:
 - (1) A university or other institution of higher education;
 - (2) An organization of the type described in Section 501(c)(3) of the *Internal Revenue Code of 1954* as amended and exempt from taxation under Section 501(a) of the *Internal Revenue Code*;
 - (3) Any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified as a nonprofit by the laws of the State of its organization or incorporation; or
 - (4) A combination of qualifying entities organized for a nonprofit purpose (e.g., partnership, joint venture, or limited liability company) each member of which meets the requirements of (1), (2), or (3) above.
- (b)
 - (1) Section H Clause entitled, *Limitation on Liability*.
 - (2) Section I Clause entitled, *970.5245-1 Property*, paragraph j.

H-39 Definitions (Jan 2000)

“Contractor” as used in Section I Clause entitled, *Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804*, shall be defined as follows:

- (a) In all subsections of said clause except as set forth in (b) below, as:
 - (i) UT-Battelle, LLC, a Tennessee nonprofit limited liability company, and
 - (ii) The members of UT-Battelle, LLC, which are, inclusive, the University of Tennessee, a state university, and Battelle Memorial Institute, an Ohio nonprofit corporation.
- (b) As to subsections (a) and (e) of said clause, Contractor shall be defined as UT-Battelle, LLC, a Tennessee nonprofit limited liability company.

H-40 Advance Understandings Regarding Additional Item of Allowable Costs (Mod 527)

- (a) Imputed interest costs relating to leases classified and accounted for as capital leases under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) are allowable, provided that the decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement has been specifically authorized and approved in writing by the DOE Contracting Officer in accordance with applicable procedures and such interest costs are recorded in an appropriately specified DOE account established for such purpose.
- (b) Training and Education costs described in subparagraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) below that the Contractor incurs in complying with the requirements of paragraph C-4 (d), Mission-Related Partnerships, of the contract will not be unallowable due solely to non-compliance with the FAR cost principle at FAR 31.205-44 titled "Training and education costs." In order to be allowable, however, such Training and Education costs must comply with all other contract terms and conditions, including reasonableness, allocability, and the limitations of FAR Subpart 31.2.
 - (1) Notwithstanding the provisions of FAR cost principle 31.205-44(e), stipends and payments made to reimburse travel or other expenses of researchers and students who are not employed under this contract but are participating in research, educational or training activities under this contract to the extent such costs are incurred in connection with fellowship, international agreements, or other research, educational or training programs approved by the Contracting Officer.
 - (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of FAR cost principle 31.205-44(e), payments to educational institutions for tuition and fees, or institutional allowances, in connection with fellowship or other research, educational

or training programs approved by the Contracting Officer for researchers and students who are not employed under this contract.

H-41 Notice Regarding the Purchase of American-Made Equipment and Products—Sense of Congress

It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this award should be American-Made.

H-42 Lobbying Restriction (Department of Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2005)

The Contractor agrees that none of the funds obligated on this award shall be made available for any activity or the publication or distribution of literature that in any way tends to promote public support or opposition to any legislative proposal on which Congressional action is not complete. This restriction is in addition to those prescribed elsewhere in statute and regulation.

H-43 Conference Spending Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 for Management and Operating Contracts (May, 2013)

The Contractor agrees that:

- (a) No cost associated with conference activities shall be allowable under this contract unless the conference is directly and programmatically related to the purpose of the contract and the specific work authorization/order/task directing the conference activities.
- (b) The Contractor shall follow the most current guidance issued by DOE concerning reporting of conference related activities and spending. The Contractor shall request, obtain approval (if \$100,000 or greater), and report all conference activities through the Conference Management Reporting and Approval Tool on the DOE iPortal at <https://iportal.doe.gov>.
- (c) While a conference may be approved by DOE based on estimated cost and attendance to ensure federal funds are used for purposes that are appropriate, cost effective, and important to the core mission, only the Contracting Officer has authority to determine if the costs incurred by the Contractor are allowable, allocable, and reasonable.
- (d) The Contractor and its employees, its sponsors, hosts and attendees shall aggressively seek to limit costs associated with a conference. Conference expenditures shall be kept to the minimum necessary to carry out the Department's mission and consistent with applicable portions of the Federal Travel Regulation, and 48 CFR chapter 1, the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

- (e) The Contractor shall ensure its conference attendees conduct themselves with the highest level of professionalism and ethical behavior consistent with that expected of DOE employees.
- (f) The Contracting Officer will ensure conference activities are included in the Contractor's annual audit plan.

H-44 Contractor's Obligations Regarding Data First Produced Under DOE Funding Opportunity Announcement DE-FOA-0000687: Critical Materials Hub

- (a) Rights to Protected Data
 - (1) The Contractor may, with the concurrence of DOE, claim and mark as protected data, any data first produced in the performance of a DOE Work Proposal (FWP) or Inter-entity Work Order (IWO), issued pursuant to the identified Critical Materials Hub FOA (identified FOA) that would have been treated as a trade secret if developed at private expense. Any such claimed "protected data" will be clearly marked with the following Protected Rights Notice, and will be treated in accordance with such Notice, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (b) of this clause.

PROTECTED RIGHTS NOTICE

These protected data were produced under a Field Work Proposal and/or Inter-entity Work Order issued pursuant to Department of Energy Funding Opportunity Announcement DE-FOA-0000687: Critical Materials Hub and may not be published, disseminated, or disclosed to others outside the Government until 5 years after the data is produced, without the express written authorization from the Contractor. Upon expiration of the period of protection set forth in this Notice, the Government shall have unlimited rights in this data. This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data, in whole or in part. "Unlimited rights" means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose, and to have or permit others to do so. (End of notice)

- (2) Any such marked Protected Data may be disclosed under obligations of confidentiality for the following purposes:
 - (i) For evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "Protected Data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; or
 - (ii) To subcontractors or other team members performing work under the Government's program of which this award is a part, for information or use in connection with the work performed under

their activity, and under the restriction that the Protected Data be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed.

- (3) The obligations of confidentiality and restrictions on publication and dissemination shall end for any Protected Data.
 - (i) At the end of the protected period;
 - (ii) If the data becomes publicly known or available from other sources without a breach of the obligation of confidentiality with respect to the Protected Data;
 - (iii) If the same data is independently developed by someone who did not have access to the Protected Data and such data is made available without obligations of confidentiality; or
 - (iv) If the Contractor disseminates or authorizes another to disseminate such data without obligations of confidentiality.
- (4) However, the Contractor agrees that the following types of data are not considered to be protected and shall be provided to the Government without any claim that the data are Protected Data. The parties agree that notwithstanding the following lists of types of data, nothing precludes the Government from seeking delivery of additional data in accordance with the identified FOA, or from making publicly available additional non-protected data, nor does the following list constitute any admission by the Government that technical data not on the list is Protected Data.
 - (i) Fundamental knowledge of critical materials properties
 - (ii) General information regarding strategy and general overview of projects by or for the Hub directed to reducing or eliminating criticality for existing materials and preventing criticality of new materials that are essential to modern and advanced energy technologies
 - (iii) Identification of and potential function and use of critical materials essential to modern and advanced energy technologies
- (5) The Contractor may include this Rights to Protected Data clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts to any Field Work Proposal and/or Inter-entity Work Order issued pursuant to Department of Energy Funding Opportunity Announcement DE-FOA-0000687: Critical Materials Hub

- (6) The Government's sole obligation with respect to any protected data developed under an FWP or IWO issued pursuant to the identified FOA shall be as set forth in this clause.

(b) Unauthorized Marking of Data

Notwithstanding any other provisions concerning inspection or acceptance, if any data developed under an FWP or IWO issued pursuant to the identified FOA bears any restrictive or limiting markings not authorized by this clause, the Contracting Officer has the right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by this clause on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.”

H-45 Advance Understanding Regarding Special Hazards Associated with Support of Nuclear and Other Threats Outside the United States

The parties recognize that the Contractor’s support of DOE and/or other federal agency efforts to reduce threats from nuclear, radiological, chemical, biological, or explosive materials, facilities and/or devices, or missile technology located outside the United States may prove hazardous to contractor employees who volunteer for these assignments. When performing this work, contractor employees may be subject to special hazards which are not part of the employee’s normal duties and for which workers’ compensation laws, other statutes, the Contractor’s welfare plan and policies, and other Contractor-provided insurance of the worker’s private insurance may not provide adequate financial protection to the work in the event of disability, or to the worker’s estate in the event of death.

(a) Definitions

- (1) “Field Deployment Team” means that emergency-response team established by the Contractor at the request of DOE to be available, upon call by public authorities, through DOE, for immediate technical assistance and advice outside the United States involving detection, identification, assessment, characterization, packaging, control, containment, transport, dismantlement, movement or disposal of nuclear, radiological, chemical, biological, or explosive materials, facilities and/or devices, or missile technology.
- (2) “Covered Assignment” means work which requires the active deployment outside the United States of a Contractor employee as a member of the Field Deployment Roster.

- (3) “Special Insurance Coverage” means Special (Additional) Travel Accident or similar special insurance coverage obtained by the Contractor, with the consent of DOE, to cover each Contractor employee member of the Field Deployment Roster for accidental death, dismemberment, and disability occurring directly or indirectly from said employee’s participation in a covered Assignment, including but not limited to travel to and from the Covered Assignment.
- (4) “Field Deployment Roster” means the list provided at the time of deployment by the Contractor of employees who have volunteered to serve on, and have been accepted for a Covered Assignment.
- (5) “Contractor Benefit Plans Insurance” means insurance obtained and paid for by the Contractor for and on behalf of its employees. Such insurance includes Basic Life Insurance, Business Travel Accident Insurance, and, if applicable, the Special Insurance Coverage.

(b) Special Insurance Coverage

The Contractor may provide Field Deployment Roster employees with Special Insurance coverage, as an allowable cost under this Contract, in order to facilitate the provision of technical expertise to assist in the activities listed in (a)(1) above. The total amount of Contractor Benefit Plans Insurance (including Special Insurance Coverage under this clause) provided to any Field Deployment Roster employee shall not exceed that employee’s annual salary multiplied by 10.

- (c) In performing the work covered by this clause, the Contractor shall use only contractor employees who volunteer for this work assignment. The Contractor will thoroughly explain the risks of this work assignment to potential Contractor employee volunteers prior to accepting these volunteers for this work.
- (d) The Contractor will provide the Field Deployment Roster to the Contracting Officer in writing prior to beginning work which may be covered by this clause.
- (e) The Contractor shall not include the provisions of this clause in its subcontracts without first consulting with and receiving advance written approval from the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Special Incentives, Allowances and Payments
 - (1) Post Hardship Differential is authorized for Field Deployment Team members serving on such covered assignments in accordance with Department of State Standardized Regulations (DSSR), section 510. Post Hardship Differential is paid to Field Deployment Team members on

temporary detail to one or more hardship posts after the forty-second calendar day of the Covered Assignment. Field Deployment Team members, who serve in Afghanistan, Iraq, or other countries if approved by the Contracting Officer, may be granted Post Hardship Differential at the prescribed rate beginning on the forty-third day back to day one.

- (2) Danger Pay Allowance is authorized for Field Deployment Team members serving on such covered assignments in accordance with DSSR, section 650. Danger Pay Allowance is in addition to Post Hardship Differential.
- (3) Post Hardship Differential and Danger Pay Allowances are limited to a maximum of seventy-two working days per individual, per deployment, unless the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes an extension of these benefits on a case-by-case basis due to critical mission needs.
- (4) Field Deployment Team members will not be eligible for additional incentive payments, such as an Incentivized Performance Award (IPA), Significant Event Award (SEA), or Supplemental Performance Award (SPA), for their participation or activities in a Covered Assignment for which special payments or incentives under this policy were paid.
- (5) An exception to Section 3.2.4, *Other Pay Provisions*, of Appendix A- Personnel Costs and Related Expenses is hereby granted to permit the payment of overtime to exempt employees. The payment will be made at the Field Deployment Team member's straight-time rate for all working hours over forty in a workweek in a Covered Assignment up to a maximum of seventy-two days. The Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative may authorize an extension of overtime benefits in extenuating circumstances.
- (6) The overtime payment will be authorized and paid following the Field Deployment Team member's return to ORNL.
- (7) ORNL standard policy, such as Travel Pay and Work on a Holiday, shall govern the payment of all other benefits and compensation.

H-46 Other Patent Related Matters (Mod 541)

(a) Contractor's Commitment

For the Contractor's privately-funded technology transfer (PFTT) effort during the 5-year term of this Contract beginning on April 1, 2010, the Contractor shall commit to at least \$1,750,000 of

private monies for expenses including those related to patenting, marketing, licensing, and development of Subject Inventions during the 5-year period and prior to the contract expiration date of March 31, 2015. Inventions elected into PFTT program after April 1, 2005 and prior to March 31, 2010, including those inventions listed in Modification No. M158 (April 13, 2007), shall be governed by the terms of the Contractor's Prime Contract Number DE-AC05-00OR22725 in effect at that time.

(b) Transfer of Patent Rights to a Successor Contractor

As consideration for the Contractor's commitment defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Parties agree that at the termination or expiration of this Contract, the following terms and conditions shall apply to Subject Inventions which were elected to be pursued under the Contractor's PFTT program after March 31, 2010, and to the licenses and royalties generated therefrom:

(1) In the event the Contractor has executed a license, assignment or other commercialization agreement to a Subject Invention prior to termination or expiration of this Contract in which royalties, fees, equity or other consideration is to be or has been paid (hereinafter —agreement), the distribution of income from royalties, equity, or any other consideration received or to be received under such agreement shall remain as prior to Contract termination or expiration and shall continue for the duration of such agreement. Distribution of income to the Successor Contractor for use at the Facility pursuant to its contract (or to such other entity designated by the Government) shall be as set forth in paragraph (e) below. Administration of agreements and title to such Subject Invention shall remain with the Contractor provided the Contractor has fulfilled the commitments set forth in paragraph (a) above. If the Contractor has not fulfilled the commitments set forth in paragraph (a) above, upon request, administration of agreements and title to such Subject Invention shall be transferred to the Successor Contractor, or such other entity designated by the Government.

(2) In the event Contractor has not executed an agreement (as defined in paragraph (1) above) to a Subject Invention, upon request, title to such Subject Invention shall be transferred to the Successor Contractor, or to such other entity designated by the Government, unless Contractor can demonstrate that it has expended at least twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) of private monies in its PFTT program toward the patenting, licensing, marketing and/or development of such Subject Invention, and the Contractor has fulfilled the commitments set forth in paragraph (a) above. In the event Contractor retains title to a Subject Invention under this paragraph, the distribution of royalties, fees, equity, or other consideration from such agreement shall be as set forth in paragraph (e) below.

(3) In the event Contractor retains title to Subject Inventions under paragraphs (1) or (2) above, and executes an agreement (as defined in paragraph (1) above) to such Subject Inventions after the termination or expiration of this Contract, the distribution of

royalties, fees, equity or other consideration from such agreement shall be as set forth in paragraph (e) below.

(4) The Contractor and the Government shall enter negotiations prior to such termination or expiration with respect to retention of the title to Subject Inventions. Such negotiations shall consider the equities of the Parties with respect to each Subject Invention and shall take into consideration the presence of private investment, DOE's need for continued operation of the Facility, potential commercial use, assumption of patent related liabilities, effective technology transfer, and the need to market the technology. Such negotiations shall not change the disposition of title provided for in paragraphs (1) and (2) above unless mutually agreed by the Contractor and the Government.

(5) For any Subject Invention to which the Contractor maintains title or administration of an agreement under paragraphs (b)(1)-(2) above, the Contractor agrees that, to the extent it is able to do so in view of prior licenses or assignments, it will negotiate in good faith to enable the Successor Contractor to practice such subject invention in the performance of CRADAs, Work For Others agreements, licenses or other appropriate agreements, in order to fulfill the missions and programs of the Facility. It is the intent of the Contractor to enable the Successor Contractor to continue operation of the Facility, including the Facility's technology transfer program. In any event, the Successor Contractor retains the nonexclusive royalty-free right to practice the Subject Invention on behalf of the U.S. Government.

(6) The provisions of paragraph (b)(1), (2), (3), and (5) above survive expiration or termination of the Contract.

(c) Costs

(1) Except as otherwise specified in the clause of this Contract entitled, *Technology Transfer Mission*, as allowable costs for conducting activities pursuant to provisions of that clause, no costs are allowable as direct or indirect costs for the preparation, filing, or prosecution of patent applications or the payment of maintenance fees, licensing, marketing and development costs after the Contractor elects to pursue commercialization of a Subject Invention under its PFTT program pursuant to paragraph (g) below.

(2) If an extension of time for election of a Subject Invention for PFTT is approved in accordance with paragraph (g) below, Contractor shall reimburse all allowable costs incurred with respect to such Subject Invention during the time period of the extension. The Contractor shall also reimburse all patent costs that are incurred under the Contract for all Subject Inventions elected to be treated under PFTT regardless, of when such costs are incurred.

(3) In the case of Contractor's PFTT program, the Contractor shall certify annually that all costs incurred, including, but not limited to, those for licensing, marketing, and

development after the Contractor elects to treat a subject invention as PFTT have been and will be paid solely from the Contractor's PFTT program.

(4) Within 90 days after the end of each Fiscal Year or at contract termination or expiration, the Contractor shall submit a report covering the previous Fiscal Year which:

(i) lists the invention disclosures elected and/or patent applications filed under its PFTT program;

(ii) certifies the total amount of private monies it expended during the Fiscal Year, including those expenses related to patenting, marketing, licensing and development of Subject Inventions as required by Section H entitled, *Other Patent Related Matters*, subsection (a); and

(iii) certifies the amount of gross income received from its PFTT program during the Fiscal Year.

(d) Liability of the Government

(1) All costs, including litigation costs, associated with and attributed to Contractor's privately funded technology transfer program are unallowable regardless of the stage of technology development or background intellectual property existing at the time the Subject Invention is chosen for management under the PFTT program, and notwithstanding the inclusion of publicly funded intellectual property in the Contractor's PFTT program activities.

(2) The Contractor shall not include in any license agreement or assignment any guarantee or requirement that would obligate the Government to pay any costs or create any liability on behalf of the Government.

(3) The Contractor shall include in all licensing agreements and in any assignment of title the following clauses unless otherwise approved or directed by the Contracting Officer following consultation with DOE Patent Counsel:

(i) "This agreement is entered into by UT-Battelle, LLC (UT-Battelle) in its private capacity. It is understood and agreed that the U.S. Government is not a party to this agreement and in no manner whatsoever shall be liable for nor assume any responsibility or obligation for any claim, cost or damages arising out of or resulting from this agreement or the subject matter licensed or assigned."

(ii) "Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to be a representation or warranty by UT-Battelle or the U.S. Government of the validity of any of the patents or the accuracy, safety, or usefulness for any purpose, of any TECHNICAL INFORMATION, techniques, or practices at any time made available by UT-Battelle. Neither the U.S. Government nor UT-Battelle nor any member company of UT-Battelle shall have any liability

whatsoever to LICENSEE or any other person for or on account of any injury, loss, or damage of any kind or nature sustained by, or any damage assessed or asserted against, or any other liability incurred by or imposed upon LICENSEE or any other person, arising out of or in connection with or resulting from:

- (A) The production, use, or sale of any apparatus or product, or the practice of the INVENTIONS;
- (B) The use of any TECHNICAL INFORMATION, techniques, or practices disclosed by UT-Battelle; or
- (C) Any advertising or other promotional activities with respect to any of the foregoing, and LICENSEE shall hold the U.S. Government, UT-Battelle, and any member company of UT-Battelle harmless in the event the U.S. Government, UT-Battelle, or any member company of UT-Battelle is held liable.

UT-Battelle represents that it has the right to grant all of the rights granted herein, except as to such rights as the Government of the United States of America may have or may assert."

(e) Distribution of Adjusted Gross Income

For purposes of this clause —Adjusted Gross Income¹¹ equals all revenue received by Contractor minus the inventor's share less any payments (royalties, fees, etc.) to third parties by virtue of license agreements or inter-institutional agreements with third parties (e.g., joint university or other collaboration with for-profit company) which obligates Contractor to share royalties with those third parties.

In the event the Contractor engages in a PFTT program under this clause such that private funds are utilized for technology transfer after the Contractor elects to pursue privately-funded commercialization of a Subject Invention elected after March 31, 2010 or after the Contractor has received permission from the Contracting Officer to assert statutory copyright in a software program after March 31, 2010 and received DOE approval to commercialize such software under its PFTT program under paragraph (i) below, Adjusted Gross Income from such PFTT program shall be distributed as follows:

(1) Basic Distribution

For annual Adjusted Gross Income less than one million dollars (\$1 million), thirty percent (30%) of Adjusted Gross Income shall be returned and used at the Facility for scientific research, development and education consistent with the research and development objectives of the Facility. The remainder of such Adjusted Gross Income may be used as the Contractor deems appropriate consistent with 35 USC 200 *et seq.* The amount of Adjusted Gross Income to be returned and used at the Facility shall be calculated on an annual basis consistent with the Contractor's

accepted accounting practices.

(2) Adjustment of Distribution

In the event the annual Adjusted Gross Income under the Contractor's privately funded technology program is in excess of one million dollars (\$1 million) during any one year, the percentage of Adjusted Gross Income to be returned and used at the Facility for that year shall be as follows:

In excess of \$1 million, up to \$3 million	30% of Adjusted Gross Income up to \$1 million; plus 25% of Adjusted Gross Income in excess of \$1 million, up to \$3 million
In excess of \$3 million, up to \$5 million	30% of Adjusted Gross Income up to \$1 million; plus 25% of Adjusted Gross Income in excess of \$1 million, up to \$3 million; plus 20% of Adjusted Gross Income in excess of \$3 million, up to \$5 million
In excess of \$5 million	30% of Adjusted Gross Income up to \$1 million; plus 25% of Adjusted Gross Income in excess of \$1 million, up to \$3 million; plus 20% of Adjusted Gross Income in excess of \$3 million, up to \$5 million; plus 15% of Adjusted Gross Income in excess of \$5 million

(3) The foregoing distribution shall also apply to equity interests received from third parties pursuant to paragraph (f).

(4) If this distribution of income structure is determined by the Parties to be detrimental to attracting investors and growing the laboratory's technology commercialization program, the Parties agree to negotiate a new structure more favorable to the investment community at the time such determination is made.

(f) Equity Plan

It is the intent of the Government and the Contractor that the Contractor shall, in its discretion, take reasonable and prudent actions from both a commercial and stewardship of the Facility's technology transfer perspective related to the ownership of equity received from third parties under this Contract. Contractor

shall submit to the Contracting Officer a plan, which shall set forth principles for the Contractor's acquisition, retention, and disposition of equity received from third parties as consideration for licenses or assignments granted to such third parties. Such plan shall consider, at a minimum:

- (1) The manner in which the Contractor shall acquire such equity in a third party, including the manner in which Contractor shall apportion capital contributions to such third party between the relative value of private Contractor contributions and the value of contributions representing a license under a Subject Invention;
 - (2) The manner in which the Contractor shall hold such equity, given that the Government has an undivided interest in that portion of such equity representing the value of contributions resulting from a license to such Subject Invention;
 - (3) The manner in which the Contractor shall dispose of such equity, giving due consideration to the potential for a conflict of interest between the interests of the Government and the Contractor; and
 - (4) The manner in which Contractor's inventors are compensated.
- (g) The Contractor shall indicate whether a Subject Invention will be pursued under its government-funded technology transfer program or its PFTT program within nine (9) months after the Subject Invention is reported to the DOE, unless an extension is otherwise agreed in writing by the DOE Patent Counsel.
- (h) In its PFTT program, the Contractor shall be substantially guided by the principles of U.S. Competitiveness and Fairness of Opportunity as set forth herein.
- (i) When requesting approval from DOE to assert statutory copyright in a particular software package pursuant to the clause entitled, *Rights in Data—Technology Transfer*, Contractor may request that commercialization of such software proceed under the provisions of Section H entitled, *Other Patent Related Matters*. If approved, no costs of such commercialization thereafter shall be allowable, and the proceeds of such commercialization shall be treated in accordance with paragraph (a) above as if such proceeds had resulted from the commercialization of a Subject Invention. Upon termination or expiration of the Contract, such software will be treated as if such software were a Subject Invention elected under Contractor's PFTT program. Disposition of title to such software will be governed by the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1)-(b)(5) above, except that the \$20,000 expenditure requirement for Subject Inventions set forth in paragraph (b)(2) is not applicable to such software.

- (j) Contractor's PFTT program shall be conducted so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on Contractor's performance of other activities authorized by the Contract, including its government-funded technology transfer program.
- (k) The Contractor shall have procedures implementing its PFTT program. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for review and approval within ninety (90) days after execution of the contract modification authorizing PFTT. The Contractor shall provide any proposed changes to such procedures to the Contracting Officer for review and approval prior to implementation. The Contracting Officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures.
- (l) To the extent DOE unilaterally determines:
 - (1) The Laboratory's mission or function is being negatively impacted; or
 - (2) It provides the most effective technology transfer program,DOE retains the right to require all or certain portions of Contractor's PFTTT program to be administered by a non-laboratory employee(s). Non-laboratory employees shall not utilize any Laboratory facilities without the prior written approval of the Contracting officer.

H-47 Intellectual Property – BioEnergy Science Center

Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in Section I Clauses entitled, 970.5227-3 *Technology Transfer Mission*, and 970.5227-2 *Rights in Data-Technology Transfer*, the following applies to subject inventions in the Core Technologies of the ORNL BioEnergy Science Center and for all technical data produced or acquired by the BESC:

- (a) Definitions:
 - (1) "BESC Team Member" means any industrial, university, or other entity, and their successors, receiving BESC funding as part of the ORNL BioEnergy Science Center.
 - (2) "Core Technologies" means:
 - (i) Formation of biomass with reduced recalcitrance;
 - (ii) New tools for biomass characterization; and
 - (iii) Microbial/enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocellulose.

- (3) “Intellectual Property Management Plan” means the plan approved by DOE and executed by all BESC Team Members within 90 days of the modification that incorporates this clause into the Prime Contract DE-AC05-00OR22725. The Intellectual Property Management Plan, to be attached as Appendix I to this Contract and made a part hereof, ensures and facilitates compliance with federal Intellectual Property law and policy, the public interest regarding dissemination of scientific reports and results, and the rapid transfer of technology for the development of cellulosic ethanol and other biofuels.

(b) Licensing and Disposition of Benefits.

- (1) The Center will not enter into or be subject to any future licensing arrangements that provide a preferential license to any third party without prior approval by DOE.
- (2) In accordance with the Intellectual Property Management Plan, the following disposition of revenue applies when cumulative royalties or other income earned by the Contractor (excluding equity until liquidated) exceed \$200,000 from all license agreements for any subject invention or group of related subject inventions in the Core Technologies.

After incidental expenses (such as patenting and licensing costs, but not payments to inventors) are deducted from any royalties or other income earned by the Contractor with respect to subject inventions in the Core Technologies, sixty percent (60%) of the balance of any such royalties or other income or equity (above the \$200,000 threshold) will be utilized as determined by the Center for the support of scientific research or education to further the efforts of the Center and forty percent (40%) of the balance of such royalties, other income or equity will be distributed to the intellectual property owner(s), from which payments to inventors will be made.

- (3) All revenue, regardless of amount, resulting from liquidation of equity in private for-profit companies created to commercialize a Core Technology invention retained by the Contractor shall be subject to the 60/40 split as provided for in (2) above.
- (4) The disposition of royalties or other income, including equity, set forth in (2) and (3), above, remains in effect so long as the BESC is in existence. If the BESC no longer exists *prior* to the end of the initial five-year period due to lack of DOE funding, or *after* the initial five-year period due to funding or other issues as determined by DOE, then the royalty and equity disposition of (2) and (3), above, is no longer applicable.

- (5) The requirements set forth in this clause will be included in the IP Management Plan executed by all the BESC Team Members.
 - (6) Subject inventions in the Core Technologies made with Center funding are not entitled to election or commercialization under Contractor's privately funded technology transfer program.
- (c) Ownership of Technical Data.
- (1) Except for data qualifying as restricted computer software or limited rights data, the Contractor will include the following requirements in all subcontracts with BESC Team Members performing work as part of the Center:
 - (i) The Government shall have unlimited rights in all technical data first produced or acquired by the subcontractor. Contractor shall use the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, *Rights in Data-Facilities* (BESC Deviation), in all subcontracts with BESC Team Members; and
 - (ii) All technical data first produced or acquired in the performance of work in the Center will be shared with BESC Team Members, other DOE BioEnergy Science Centers, and with any DOE advisory committee assisting DOE in the evaluation of the activities of the Center.
 - (2) Any deviations or modifications to such requirements will require written notice to and authorization of the DOE Contracting Officer.
 - (3) Within 90 days of the modification that incorporates this clause into the Prime Contract DE-AC05-00OR22725, the Contractor will agree to establish a list of data first produced by the Center in the performance of this contract, which will be released to the public.
 - (4) The Contractor will include the technical data publication requirement in paragraph (3) above in all subcontracts or other agreements with BESC Team Members performing work as part of the Center. Any deviation or modification of this requirement will require written notice to and authorization of the DOE Contracting Officer.
- (d) Special Patent Rights Provisions for Certain Subcontractors Subject to 35 U.S.C. § 200, *et seq.*:

For subcontracts in which the Contractor is a domestic small business or nonprofit organization as defined at (FAR) 48 CFR 27.301, Contractor shall replace

paragraph (b) of 952.227-11 with alternate paragraph (b) as prescribed in 37 CFR 401.14(c) and with paragraph (2) modified by inserting at the beginning thereof, "Provided DOE has issued an exceptional circumstance in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3,"

H-48 DOE ITER Project (Apr 2008)

- (a) With respect to the DOE ITER Project, the Contractor will:
 - (1) Pursuant to direction from DOE in its role as the Domestic Agency head for the United States and in accordance with provisions of the Joint Implementation Agreement signed on November 21, 2006, as may be amended (hereinafter, "ITER Agreement") and related documents, manage the U.S. contributions to the international ITER Project by establishing and managing the U.S. ITER Project Office at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory.
 - (2) Receive funding from DOE for U.S. ITER Project costs and manage these funds to meet U.S. obligations to the international ITER Project in accordance with the U.S. ITER Project Execution Plan and related/supporting documents.
 - (3) Perform work required by the *U.S. ITER Project Execution Plan* and approved project baseline.
 - (4) Execute necessary documents on behalf of the Domestic Agency that are consistent with the approved project baseline and needed for the day-to-day management of the project.
- (b) Reserved
- (c) Intellectual Property - In order to implement the international ITER Agreement Annex on Information and Intellectual Property, Contractor agrees that:
 - (1) It is subject to the Agreement on the Establishment of the ITER International Fusion Energy Organization for the Joint Implementation of the ITER Project (the ITER Agreement) with regard to work on the ITER project. Specifically, and without limitation, subject inventions and data produced in the performance of this contract and subcontracts related to the ITER Project are subject to the license rights and other obligations provided for in the ITER Agreement's Annex on Information and Intellectual Property (the Annex) attached as Appendix H of this contract.

- (2) Background intellectual property of the Contractor, as defined in the Annex, is also subject to the provisions of the ITER Agreement. In particular and under certain circumstances, Contractor shall use its best efforts to identify Background Intellectual Property (including patents and data) and grant a nonexclusive license in certain Background Intellectual Property to the Parties to the ITER Agreement (Members) for commercial fusion use. However, in individual cases and for good cause shown in writing, the requirement for such a license may be waived by DOE.
 - (3) In accordance with the Annex, intellectual property generated by Contractor employees who are designated as seconded staff to the ITER Organization shall be owned by the ITER Organization and the Contractor gets no rights to such intellectual property except those rights provided the Contractor by the Government as a result of the Government being a member of the ITER Organization. Contractor agrees that Contractor employee agreements will be suitably modified as necessary to effectuate this provision and that employees will be required to execute a separate secondment agreement with the ITER Organization.
 - (4) The Government may provide to each ITER Member, as defined in the ITER Agreement, the right, for non-commercial uses, to translate, reproduce, and publicly distribute data produced in the performance of this contract. Contractor will deliver to DOE, at a minimum, copies of all ITER-related peer-reviewed manuscripts provided to scientific and technical journal publishers, which may then be distributed to Members in accordance with the ITER Agreement. Contractor agrees that the ITER Organization may impose a different delivery requirement in order to be in compliance with this paragraph and that, if so, Contractor agrees that this paragraph may be suitably modified to be in accordance with the ITER Agreement.
 - (5) It will include the ITER patent and data rights clauses transmitted to the Contractor from the U.S. ITER Project Office, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts related to ITER, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work and in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data.
- (d) Foreign assignments, in support of the ITER Project, are governed by the U.S. ITER Long-Term Foreign Assignment Relocation Policy. The Policy was approved by DOE to provide an equitable and uniform approach to the long-term (greater than one year) foreign assignment of personnel in support of the ITER Project.

(e) DOE has developed a set of human resource tools (R&R Toolbox) to facilitate the recruitment and retention of critical skills for major projects. The ITER project has been approved to utilize this toolbox for the recruitment and retention of personnel. (See Appendix A)

H-49 Definition of Unusually Hazardous or Nuclear Risk for FAR Clause 52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804

(a) The term “a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear” as used in FAR Clause 52.250-1 means the risk of legal liability to third parties (including legal costs as defined in paragraph jj. of Section 11 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 2014jj., notwithstanding the fact that the claim or suit may not arise under section 170 of said Act) arising from actions or inactions in the course of the following performed by the Contractor under this contract:

(1) Participation in the following nonproliferation endeavors —

The high priority national security work provided by the Contractor involving highly specialized technical services on behalf of the Department of Energy in support of a joint U.S.-Russian plutonium disposition program. This work by the Contractor which may take place inside or outside the United States, involves the development of safe facilities and processes for the formulation, fabrication, packaging and transportation, management, storage, use, and disposal of plutonium oxide and mixed plutonium oxide nuclear reactor fuel (hereinafter “MOX fuel” refers to both forms of fuel) and spent MOX fuel, in a nonproliferation effort on behalf of the United States.

(2) Activities on behalf of the Department of Energy involving weapons usable materials in a nonproliferation effort on behalf of the United States, outside the United States, as described in (i) through (iv):

- (i) The Department of Energy’s transparency monitoring activities in Russia under the U.S.-Russian Agreement Concerning the Disposition of Highly Enriched Uranium Extracted from Nuclear Weapons dated January 18, 1993; and any extension or modification thereof;
- (ii) Inspection, packaging, transportation, and storage of weapons usable nuclear materials located in the Former Soviet Union, including Russia, provided that the work has been directed by the Secretary of Energy, the Deputy Secretary of Energy, or an Under Secretary;

- (iii) Participation in the Department of Energy's nuclear materials protection and accountability programs in Russia, Ukraine, Kazakhstan, and Belarus, including developing such systems and consulting and training individuals, or international inspectors on such systems under the:

Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Nuclear and Radiation Safety Authority of the Russian Federation to Cooperate on National Protection, Control, and Accounting of Nuclear Materials dated 2 October 1999;

Agreement between the Department of Defense of the United States of America and the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Kazakhstan concerning Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Material to Promote the Prevention of Nuclear Weapons Proliferation dated 13 December 1993;

Agreement between the Department of Defense of the United States of America and the Ukrainian State Committee on Nuclear and Radiation Safety concerning Development of State Systems of Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials to Promote the Prevention of Nuclear Weapons Proliferation from Ukraine dated 18 December 1993;

Agreement between the Department of Defense of the United States of America and the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Belarus concerning Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials to Promote the Prevention of Nuclear Weapons Proliferation dated 23 June 1995;

Joint Statement by the Secretary of Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Minister of the Russian Federation for Atomic Energy on Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials dated 30 January 1996; and

Joint Statement by the Secretary of Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Minister of the Russian Federation for Atomic Energy on Protection, Control, Accounting of Nuclear Materials dated 30 June 1995;

- (iv) Agreement between the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation on the Exchange of Technical Information in the Field of Nuclear Warhead Safety and Security dated 16 December 1994. This Agreement referred to as WSSX is the Agreement under

which DOE/NN-42's Russian Lab-to-Lab Warhead Dismantlement Transparency Program is proceeding; and

- (3) Other United States-sponsored activities outside the United States, as requested or approved by the President of the United States, the Secretary of Energy, the Deputy Secretary of Energy, or an Under Secretary and provided that the request or approval specifically makes the indemnity provided by this clause applicable thereto, involving:
 - (i) Transparency monitoring activities;
 - (ii) Inspection, packaging, transportation, and storage of weapons-usable nuclear materials;
 - (iii) Nuclear materials protection, control and accountability programs known as the Material Protection Control and Accounting Systems;
 - (iv) Other nonproliferation work relating to weapons-usable nuclear materials and materials of mass destruction; and
 - (v) Design, construction, and operation of facilities to manufacture, use, or dispose of MOX fuel or plutonium in the Russian Federation, other than the work identified in (1) above.
- (4) Assistance to the Department of Energy's Russian Research Reactor Fuel Return (RRRFR) Program to repatriate Russian-origin highly enriched uranium (HEU) nuclear materials from research reactors outside of the United States. Assistance includes project planning, project management, technical support, and contracting for –
 - (i) the preparation, loading, and transportation of HEU nuclear materials and spent nuclear fuel from Belarus, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Germany, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Libya, Poland, Romania, Serbia, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, and Vietnam to the Russian Federation, and
 - (ii) the processing, conditioning, and storage of HEU nuclear materials, spent nuclear fuel, and associated waste streams within the Russian Federation.
- (5) As requested or approved by the President of the United States, the Secretary of Energy, the Deputy Secretary, or an Under Secretary, non-proliferation, emergency response, antiterrorism and similar critical national security activities involving the use, detection, identification, assessment, control, containment, dismantlement, characterization, packaging,

transportation, movement, storage, or disposal of nuclear, radiological, chemical, biological, or explosive materials, facilities and/or devices; provided that the activity relates to materials that are weapon usable or otherwise have the potential for mass destruction and further provided that the request or approval specifically makes the indemnity provided by the clause applicable to that particular activity.

- (6) Participation in tasks or activities by UT-Battelle or its subcontractors on or after March 11, 2011 that is directed or authorized by the U.S. Department of Energy or the U.S. Department of Energy National Nuclear Security Administration as an element of activities taken in response to the Japanese earthquake and tsunami, including efforts to address and assess damage to nuclear power plants and potential radioactive releases from these plants now and in the future.
- (7) Providing assistance in reducing and protecting vulnerable nuclear and radiological materials under Department of Energy's (DOE) Global Threat Reduction Initiative (GTRI) or any successor program to GTRI. Supporting activities shall include vulnerability assessments; design and installation of physical security systems; material consolidation and removal; secure transportation; materials disposition and conversion to less attractive forms; implementation of detection and measurement technologies; security operations training; facility conversions, upgrades and renovations; and sustainability management.
- (b) The unusually hazardous or nuclear risks described above are indemnified only to the extent that they are not covered by the Price-Anderson Act (section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. Section 2210d.) or where the indemnification provided by the Price-Anderson Act is limited by the restriction on public liability imposed by section 170e. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. Section 2210e.) to an amount which is not sufficient to provide complete indemnification for the legal liability to which the contractor is exposed."

H-50 Special Provisions Relating to Work Funded Under American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) of 2009 (Apr 2009)

Preamble:

Work performed under this contract will be funded, in whole or in part, with funds appropriated by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, (Recovery Act or Act). The Recovery Act's purposes are to stimulate the economy and to create and retain jobs. The Act gives preference to activities that can be started and completed expeditiously, including a goal of using at least 50 percent of the funds made available by it for activities that can be initiated not later than June 17, 2009.

Contractors should begin planning activities for their first tier subcontractors, including obtaining a DUNS number (or updating the existing DUNS record), and registering with the Central Contractor Registration (CCR).

Be advised that Recovery Act funds can be used in conjunction with other funding as necessary to complete projects, but tracking and reporting must be separate to meet the reporting requirements of the Recovery Act and related Guidance. For projects funded by sources other than the Recovery Act, Contractors should plan to keep separate records for Recovery Act funds and to ensure those records comply with the requirements of the Act.

The Government has not fully developed the implementing instructions of the Recovery Act, particularly concerning the how and where for the new reporting requirements. The Contractor will be provided these details as they become available. The Contractor must comply with all requirements of the Act. If the Contractor believes there is any inconsistency between ARRA requirements and current contract requirements, the issues will be referred to the Contracting Officer for reconciliation.

Be advised that special provisions may apply to projects funded by the Act relating to:

- Reporting, tracking and segregation of incurred costs;
- Reporting on job creation and preservation;
- Publication of information on the Internet;
- Protecting whistleblowers; and
- Requiring prompt referral of evidence of a false claim to the Inspector General.

Definitions:

For purposes of this clause, “Covered Funds” means funds expended or obligated from appropriations under the *American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009*, Pub. L. 111-5. Covered Funds will have special accounting codes and will be identified as Recovery Act funds in the contract and/or modification using Recovery Act funds. Covered Funds must be reimbursed by September 30, 2015.

“Non-Federal Employer” means any employer with respect to Covered Funds – the contractor or subcontractor, as the case may be, if the contractor or subcontractor is an employer; and any professional membership organization, certification of other professional body, any agent or licensee of the Federal government, or any person acting directly or indirectly in the interest of an employer receiving Covered Funds; or with respect to Covered Funds received by a State or local government, the State or local government receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor of the State or local government; and does not mean any department, agency, or other entity of the federal government.

(a) Flow Down Provision

This clause must be included in every first-tier subcontract.

(b) Segregation and Payment of Costs

Contractor must segregate the obligations and expenditures related to funding under the Recovery Act. Financial and accounting systems should be revised as necessary to segregate, track and maintain these funds apart and separate from other revenue streams. No part of the funds from the Recovery Act shall be commingled with any other funds or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable for Recovery Act projects. Where Recovery Act funds are authorized to be used in conjunction with other funding to complete projects, tracking and reporting must be separate from the original funding source to meet the reporting requirements of the Recovery Act and OMB Guidance.

Invoices must clearly indicate the portion of the requested payment that is for work funded by the Recovery Act.

Note: For contractors currently using drawdown on a letter of credit, the current procedure remains in effect and is used for Recovery Act activity in lieu of invoicing.

(c) Prohibition on Use of Funds

None of the funds provided under this agreement derived from the *American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009*, Pub. L. 111-5 may be for any casino or other gambling establishment, aquarium, zoo, golf course, or swimming pool.

(d) Wage Rates

All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors on projects funded directly by or assisted in whole or in part by and through the Federal Government pursuant to the *American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009*, Pub. L. 111-5, shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code. With respect to the labor standards specified in this section, the Secretary of Labor shall have the authority and functions set forth in *Reorganization Plan Numbered 14 of 1950* (64 Stat. 1267, 5 U.S.C. App.) and Section 3145 of *Title 40 United States Code*. See <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/contracts/dbra.htm>.

(e) Publication

Information about this agreement will be published on the Internet and linked to the website www.recovery.gov, maintained by the Accountability and

Transparency Board (the Board). The Board may exclude posting contractual or other information on the website on a case-by-case basis when necessary to protect national security or to protect information that is not subject to disclosure under sections 552 and 552a of title 5, United States Code.

(f) Registration requirements

Contractor shall ensure that all first-tier subcontractors have a DUNS number and are registered in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) no later than the date the first report is due under FAR 52.204-11 American Recovery and Reinvestment Act – Reporting Requirements.

(g) Utilization of Small Business

Contractor shall to the maximum extent practicable give a preference to small business in the award of subcontracts for projects funded by Recovery Act dollars.

H-51 Modification Definitization of Recovery Act Work (Apr 2009)

(a) The Contractor agrees to begin promptly negotiating with the Contracting Officer the terms of a definitive modification for the Recovery Act work directed under this modification. The Contractor agrees to submit a technical, cost, and fee proposal (if necessary) in accordance with the instructions contained in the Contracting Officer's request for proposal.

(b) The schedule for definitizing this modification is as follows:

<u>Action</u>	<u>Date</u>
Contractor submits technical, cost, and fee Proposal	30 days after effective date of this modification or as otherwise directed
Commence negotiations	150 days after effective date of this modification
Mutual agreement on definitization of Recovery Act work	175 days after effective date of this modification
Contractor submits certificate of current cost or pricing data	175 days after effective date of this modification
Execute definitization contract modification	180 days after effective date of this modification

(c) If agreement on a definitive modification is not reached by the target date in paragraph (b) of this section, or within any extension of it granted by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable cost and/or fee in accordance with

[Subpart 15.4](#) and [Part 31](#) of the FAR and DEAR 970.1504-1-1, subject to Contractor appeal as provided in the Disputes clause. In any event, the Contractor shall proceed with completion of the contract, subject only to the “Obligation of Funds” clause in this contract.

H-52 DOE-H-1002 Employee Compensation: Pay and Benefits (Modified)

(a) Total Compensation System

The Contractor shall develop, implement and maintain formal policies, practices and procedures to be used in the administration of its compensation system consistent with FAR 31.205-6 and DEAR 970.3102-05-6; “Compensation for Personal Services” (“Total Compensation System”). DOE-approved standards, if any, shall be applied to the Total Compensation System. The Contractor’s Total Compensation System shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Periodic appraisals of contractor performance with respect to the Contractors’ Total Compensation System will be conducted.

The description of the Contractor Employee Compensation Program should include the following components;

- a. Philosophy and strategy for all pay delivery programs.
- b. System for establishing a job worth hierarchy.
- c. Method for relating internal job worth hierarchy to external market.
- d. System that links individual and/or group performance to compensation decisions.
- e. Method for planning and monitoring the expenditure of funds.
- f. Method for ensuring compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- g. System for communicating the programs to employees.
- h. System for internal controls and self-assessment.
- i. System to ensure that reimbursement of compensation, including stipends, for employees who are on joint appointments with a parent or other organization shall be on a pro-rated basis.

(b) Reports and Information

The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with the following reports and information with respect to pay and benefits provided under this Contract:

- (1) An Annual Contractor Salary-Wage Increase Expenditure Report to include, at a minimum, breakouts for merit, promotion, variable pay, special adjustments, and structure movements for each pay structure showing actual against approved amounts.
- (2) A list of the top five most highly compensated executives as defined in FAR 31.205-6(p)(2)(ii) and their total cash compensation at the time of Contract award, and annually thereafter.
- (3) The Compensation and Benefits Report no later than March 1 of each year.

(c) Pay and Benefit Programs

The Contractor shall maintain pay and benefit programs for its Employees; provided, however, that employees scheduled to work fewer than 20 hours per week receive only those benefits required by law. Employees are eligible for benefits, subject to the terms, conditions, and limitations of each benefit program.

(1) Cash Compensation

- (A) The Contractor shall submit the following to the Contracting Officer for a determination of cost allowability for reimbursement under the Contract:
 - (i) Any proposed major compensation program design changes prior to implementation.
 - (ii) An Annual Compensation Increase Plan (CIP). The Compensation Increase Plan (CIP) for a Contractor that has received Contracting Officer approval for having an Employee Compensation Program with the components identified under (a) above should include the following components and data:
 - (1) Market analysis summary, including a comparison of average pay to market average pay.
 - (2) Merit Fund requests for each Employee Group (i.e., S&E, Administrative, Technical, Exempt/Non-Exempt)

- (3) Aging factors used for escalating survey data
- (4) Projection of escalation in the market
- (5) Information to support proposed structure adjustments, if any.
- (6) Analysis to support special adjustments or promotions that exceed the 1% Promotion/Adjustment fund authorized under the applicable section of Appendix A.
- (7) Discussion of recruitment/retention issues (e.g., turnover and hiring) relevant to the proposed increase amounts
- (8) A discussion of the impact of budget and business constraints on the CIP amount.
- (9) Information to support a request for variable pay beyond that authorized under the applicable section of Appendix A.
- (10)
 - (a) Reimbursed salary levels are used to establish the annual CIP fund.
 - (b) The proposed plan totals shall be expressed as a percentage of the payroll for the end of the previous plan year.
 - (c) All pay actions granted under the compensation increase plan are fully charged when they occur regardless of time of year in which the action transpires and whether the employee terminates before year end.
 - (d) Specific Employee or Payroll groups (e.g., exempt, nonexempt) for which CIP amounts are intended shall be defined by mutual agreement between the contractor and the Contracting Officer.
 - (e) The Contracting Officer may adjust the CIP amount after approval based on major changes in factors that significantly affect the plan amount (for example, in the event of a major reduction in force or significant ramp-up).
 - (f) The Contractor may make minor shifts of merit funds between employment categories (e.g., Scientist/Engineer, Admin, Exempt, Non-Exempt) after approval of the CIP in

order to meet the compensation requirements of its organization, subject to the following guidelines:

- Minor shift is defined as up to 10% of the approved CIP funds from one employment category to another (e.g., 10% of Admin merit funds shifted to Technician employment category)
 - Total merit increase expenditures will be limited to the total merit fund approved.
 - Contractors will notify the Contracting Officer that funds have been shifted; it is recognized that a summary report is sufficient notice.
- (iii) Individual compensation actions for the top contractor official (e.g., laboratory director/plant manager or equivalent) and key personnel not included in the CIP. For those key personnel included in the CIP, DOE will approve salaries upon the initial contract award and when key personnel are replaced during the life of the contract. DOE will have access to all individual salary reimbursements. This access is provided for transparency; DOE will not approve individual salary actions (except as previously indicated).
- (B) The Contracting Officer's approval of individual compensation actions will be required only for the top contractor official (e.g., laboratory director/plant manager or equivalent) and key personnel as indicated in (c)(1)(A)(iii) above. The base salary reimbursement level for the top contractor official establishes the maximum allowable salary reimbursement under the contract. Unusual circumstances may require a deviation for an individual on a case-by-case basis. Any such deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (C) Severance Pay is not payable to an employee under this Contract if the employee:
- (i) Voluntarily separates, resigns or retires from employment, (unless associated with a workforce restructuring action in accordance

with Appendix A, Section XI, Reductions in Contractor Employment)

- (ii) Is offered employment with a successor/replacement contractor,
- (iii) Is offered employment with a parent or affiliated company, or
- (iv) Is discharged for cause.

(D) Service Credit for purposes of determining severance pay does not include any period of prior service for which severance pay has been previously paid through a DOE cost-reimbursement contract.

(d) Pension and Other Benefit Programs

- (1) No presumption of allowability will exist when the Contractor implements a new benefit plan or makes changes to existing benefit plans for Employees or until the Contracting Officer makes a determination of cost allowability for reimbursement for new or changed benefit plans.
- (2) Cost reimbursement for Employee pension and other benefit programs sponsored by the Contractor will be based on the Contracting Officer's approval of Contractor actions pursuant to an approved "Employee Benefits Value Study" and an "Employee Benefits Cost Survey Comparison" as described below.
- (3) Unless otherwise stated, or as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit the studies required in paragraphs (A) and (B) below. The studies shall be used by the Contractor in calculating the cost of benefits under existing benefit plans. An Employee Benefits Value (Ben-Val) Study Method using no less than 15 comparator organizations and an Employee Benefits Cost Survey comparison Method shall be used in this evaluation to establish an appropriate comparison method. In addition, the Contractor shall submit updated studies to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to the adoption of any change to a pension or other benefit plan.
 - (A) The Ben-Val, every two years for each benefit tier (e.g., group of employees receiving a benefit package based on date of hire), which is an actuarial study of the relative value (RV) of the benefits programs offered by the Contractor to Employees measured against the RV of

benefit programs offered by comparator companies approved by the Contracting Officer. To the extent that the value studies do not address post retirement benefits other than pensions, the Contractor shall provide a separate cost and plan design data comparison for the post retirement benefits other than pensions using external benchmarks derived from nationally recognized and Contracting Officer approved survey sources and,

- (B) An Employee Benefits Cost Study Comparison, annually for each benefit tier that analyzes the Contractor's employee benefits cost for Employees on a per capita basis per full time equivalent employee and as a percent of payroll and compares it with the cost reported by the U.S. Department of Labor's Bureau of Labor Statistics or other Contracting Officer approved broad based national survey.
- (4) When the net benefit value exceeds the comparator group by more than five percent, the Contractor shall submit a corrective action plan to the Contracting Officer for approval, unless waived in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (5) When the average total benefit per capita cost or total benefit cost as a percent of payroll exceeds the comparator group by more than five percent, the Contractor shall submit an analysis of the specific plan costs that are above the per capita cost range or total benefit cost as a percent of payroll and a corrective action plan to achieve conformance with a Contracting Officer directed per capita cost range or total benefit cost as a percent of payroll, unless waived in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (6) Within two years of Contracting Officer approval of the Contractor's corrective action plan, the Contractor shall align employee benefit programs with the benefit value and per capita cost range or percent of payroll as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (7) The Contractor may not terminate any benefit plan during the term of the Contract without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer in writing.
- (8) Cost reimbursement for post-retirement benefits other than pensions (PRBs) is contingent on DOE approved service eligibility requirements for PRB that shall be based on a minimum period of continuous employment service not less than 5 years under a DOE cost reimbursement contract(s) immediately prior to retirement. Unless required by Federal or State law, advance funding of PRBs is not allowable.

- (9) Each contractor sponsoring a Defined Benefit pension plan and/or postretirement benefit plan will participate in the annual plan management process which includes written responses to a questionnaire regarding plan management, providing forecasted estimates of future reimbursements in connection with the plan and participating in a conference call to discuss the contractor submission (see (f)(7) below for Pension Management Plan requirements).
 - (10) Each contractor will respond to quarterly data calls issued through iBenefits, or its successor system.
- (e) Establishment and Maintenance of Pension Plans for which DOE Reimburses Costs

- (1) Employees working for the Contractor shall only accrue credit for service under this Contract after the date of Contract award.
- (2) Except for Commingled Plans in existence as of the effective date of the contract, any pension plan maintained by the Contractor for which DOE reimburses costs, shall be maintained as a separate pension plan distinct from any other pension plan that provides credit for service not performed under a DOE cost-reimbursement contract. When deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer, Commingled Plans shall be converted to separate plans at the time of new contract award or the extension of a contract.

(f) Basic Requirements

The Contractor shall adhere to the requirements set forth below in the establishment and administration of pension plans that are reimbursed by DOE pursuant to cost reimbursement contracts for management and operation of DOE facilities and pursuant to other cost reimbursement facilities contracts. Pension Plans include Defined Benefit and Defined Contribution plans.

- (1) The Contractor shall become a sponsor of the existing pension and other benefit plans (or comparable successor plans), including other post-retirement benefit (PRB) plans, as applicable, with responsibility for management and administration of the plans. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the qualified status of those plans consistent with the requirements of ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code (IRC). The Contractor shall carry over the length of service credit and leave balances accrued as of the date of the Contractor's assumption of Contract performance.

- (2) DOE approval is required prior to implementing any change to a pension plan covering prime cost reimbursement contracts for management and operation of DOE facilities and other contracts when designated. Changes shall be in accordance with and pursuant to the terms and conditions of the contract.
- (3) Each contractor pension plan shall be subjected to a limited-scope audit annually that satisfies the requirements of ERISA section 103, except that every third year the contractor must conduct a full-scope audit satisfying ERISA section 103. Alternatively, the contractor may conduct a full-scope audit satisfying ERISA section 103 annually. In all cases, the Contractor must submit the audit results to the contracting officer. In years in which a limited scope audit is conducted, the contractor must provide the contracting officer with a copy of the qualified trustee or custodian's certification regarding the investment information that provides the basis for the plan sponsor to satisfy reporting requirements under ERISA section 104.
- (4) For existing Commingled Plans, the Contractor shall maintain and provide annual Separate Accounting of DOE liabilities and assets as for a Separate Plan.
- (5) For existing Commingled Plans, the Contractor shall be liable for any shortfall in the plan assets caused by funding or events unrelated to DOE contracts.
- (6) The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of ERISA if applicable to the pension plan and any other applicable laws.
- (7) The Pension Management Plan shall include the following:
 - (A) A Pension Management Plan (PMP) discussing the Contractor's plans for management and administration of all pension plans consistent with the terms of this contract. The PMP shall be updated and submitted to the Contracting Officer in draft annually no later than 45 days after the last day of the Plan year along with its draft actuarial valuation.
 - (B) Within thirty (30) days after the date of the submission, appropriate Contractor representatives shall meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss the Contractor's proposed draft annual update of the PMP to

specifically discuss any anticipated changes in the projected pension contributions from the prior year's contributions and any discrepancies between the actual contributions made for the most recent year preceding that meeting and the projected contributions for that year which the Contractor had submitted to the Contracting Officer the prior year. The annual revision of the PMP shall include:

- (i) The Contractor's best projection of the contributions which it will be legally obligated to make to the pension plan(s), beginning with the required contributions for the coming fiscal year, based on the latest actuarial valuation, and continuing for the following four years. This estimate will be based upon compliance with all applicable legal requirements relating to the determination of contributions and upon the assumptions set out in the plan document(s).
- (ii) If the actuarial valuation submitted pursuant to the annual PMP update indicates that the sponsor of the pension plan must impose pension plan benefit restrictions, the Contractor shall provide the following information:
 - (aa) The type of benefit restriction that will take place,
 - (cc) The number of Contractor employees that potentially could be impacted and the nature of the restriction (e.g., financial impact) by imposition of the required benefit restriction, and
 - (dd) The amount of money that would need to be contributed to the pension plan to avoid legally required benefit restrictions.
- (iii) A detailed discussion of how the Contractor intends to manage the pension plan(s) to maximize the contribution predictability (i.e. forecasting accuracy) and contain current and future costs, to include rationale for selection of all plan assumptions that determine the required contributions and which impact the level and predictability of required contributions. The Contractor is required to annually establish a long term (e.g. five year) plan that outlines the projected retirement plan costs, and any planned action steps to be taken to better manage predictability. The contractor must also share the following information with the Department during the meeting:

- (aa) Strategy for achieving and maintaining fully-funded status of the plan(s)
 - (bb) Investment policy statement for the plan, with any recent updates
 - (cc) Results of recent asset liability studies (required to be performed every 3 years or after a significant event) including rationale for maintaining current asset allocation strategy.
 - (dd) Comparison of budget projections submitted to the Department to actual contributions
 - (ee) Any recent reports, findings, or recommendations provided by plan's investment consultant.
 - (ff) Actuarial experience studies to set the plan's actuarial assumptions (required to be performed every 3-5 years)
- (iv) An assessment to evaluate the effectiveness of the Contractor's pension plan(s) investment management/results. The assessment shall include at a minimum: a review and analysis of pension plan investment objectives; the strategies employed to achieve those objectives; the methods used to monitor execution of those strategies and the achievement of the investment objectives; and a comparative analysis of the objectives and performance of other comparable pension plans. The Contractor shall also identify its plans, if any, for revising any aspect of its pension plan management based on the results of the review.
- (g) Reimbursement of Contractors for Contributions to Defined Benefit Pension Plans
- (1) Contractors that sponsor single employer or multiple employer defined benefit pension plans will be reimbursed for the annual required minimum contributions under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA), as amended by the Pension Protection Act (PPA) of 2006. Reimbursement above the annual minimum required contribution will require prior approval of the Contracting Officer. Reimbursement amounts will take into consideration all pre-funding balances and funding standard carryover balances.

- (2) Contractors that sponsor multi-employer DB pension plans will be reimbursed for pension contributions in the amounts necessary to ensure that the plans are funded to meet the annual minimum requirement under ERISA, as amended by the PPA. However, reimbursement for pension contributions above the annual minimum contribution required under ERISA, as amended by the PPA, will require prior approval of the Contracting Officer and will be considered on a case by case basis. Reimbursement amounts will take into consideration all pre-funding balances and funding standard carryover balances.

(h) Reporting Requirements for Designated Contracts

The following reports shall be submitted to DOE as soon as possible after the last day of the plan year by the contractor responsible for each designated pension plan funded by DOE but no later than the dates specified below:

- (1) Actuarial Valuation Reports. The annual actuarial valuation report for each DOE-reimbursed pension plan and when a pension plan is commingled, the contractor shall submit separate reports for DOE's portion and the plan total by the due date for filing IRS Form 5500.
- (2) Forms 5500. Copies of IRS Forms 5500 with Schedules for each DOE-funded pension plan, no later than that submitted to the IRS.
- (3) Forms 5300. Copies of all forms in the 5300 series submitted to the IRS that document the establishment, amendment, termination, spin-off, or merger of a plan submitted to the IRS.

(i) Changes to Pension Plans

At least sixty (60) days prior to the adoption of any changes to a pension plan, the Contractor shall submit the information required below, as applicable, to the Contracting Officer for approval or disapproval and a determination as to whether the costs are deemed allowable pursuant to FAR 31.205-6, as supplemented by DEAR 970.3102-05-6.

- (1) For proposed changes to pension plans and pension plan funding, the Contractor shall provide the following to the Contracting Officer:
 - (A) a copy of the current plan document (as conformed to show all prior plan amendments), with the proposed new amendment indicated in redline/strikeout;

- (B) an analysis of the impact of any proposed changes on actuarial accrued liabilities and costs;
 - (C) except in circumstances where the Contracting Officer indicates that it is unnecessary, a legal explanation of the proposed changes from the counsel used by the plan for purposes of compliance with all legal requirements applicable to private sector defined benefit pension plans;
 - (D) the Summary Plan Description; and,
 - (E) any such additional information as requested by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) Contractors shall submit new benefit plans and changes to plan design or funding methodology with justification to the Contracting Officer for approval. The justification must:
- (A) demonstrate the effect of the plan changes on the contract net benefit value or per capita benefit costs,
 - (B) provide the dollar estimate of savings or costs, and
 - (C) provide the basis of determining the estimated savings or cost.
- (j) Terminating Operations
- When operations at a designated DOE facility are terminated and no further work is to occur under the prime contract, the following apply:
- (1) No further benefits for service shall accrue.
 - (2) The Contractor shall provide a determination statement in its settlement proposal, defining and identifying all liabilities and assets attributable to the DOE contract.
 - (3) The Contractor shall base its pension liabilities attributable to DOE contract work on the market value of annuities or lump sum payments or dispose of such liabilities through a competitive purchase of annuities or lump sum payouts.
 - (4) Assets shall be determined using the “accrual-basis market value” on the date of termination of operations.

- (5) DOE and the Contractor(s) shall establish an effective date for spinoff or plan termination. On the same day as the contractor notifies the IRS of the spinoff or plan termination, all plan assets assigned to a spun-off or terminating plan shall be placed in a low-risk liability matching portfolio until the successor trustee, or an insurance company, is able to assume stewardship of those assets.

(k) Terminating Plans

- (1) DOE contractors shall not terminate any pension plan (Commingled or site specific) without requesting Departmental approval at least 60 days prior to the scheduled date of plan termination.
- (2) To the extent possible, the contractor shall satisfy plan liabilities to plan participants by the purchase of annuities through competitive bidding on the open annuity market or lump sum payouts. The contractor shall apply the assumptions and procedures of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.
- (3) Funds to be paid or transferred to any party as a result of settlements relating to pension plan termination or reassignment shall accrue interest from the effective date of termination or reassignment until the date of payment or transfer.
- (4) If ERISA or IRC rules prevent a full transfer of excess DOE reimbursed assets from the terminated plan, the contractor shall pay any deficiency directly to DOE according to a schedule of payments to be negotiated by the parties.
- (5) On or before the same day as the contractor notifies the IRS of the spinoff or plan termination, all plan assets assigned to a spun-off or terminating plan shall be placed in a low-risk liability matching portfolio until the successor trustee, or an insurance company, is able to assume stewardship of those assets.
- (6) DOE liability to a Commingled pension plan shall not exceed that portion which corresponds to DOE contract service. The DOE shall have no other liability to the plan, to the plan sponsor, or to the plan participants.
- (7) After all liabilities of the plan are satisfied, the contractor shall return to DOE an amount equaling the asset reversion from the plan termination and any earnings which accrue on that amount because of a delay in the payment to

DOE. Such amount and such earnings shall be subject to DOE audit. To effect the purposes of this paragraph, DOE and the contractor may stipulate to a schedule of payments.

(l) Special Programs

Contractors must advise DOE and receive prior approval for each early-out program, window benefit, disability program, plan-loan feature, employee contribution refund, asset reversion, or incidental benefit.

(m) Definitions

- (1) Commingled Plans. Cover employees from the contractor's private operations and its DOE contract work.
- (2) Current Liability. The sum of all plan liabilities to employees and their beneficiaries. Current liability includes only benefits accrued to the date of valuation. This liability is commonly expressed as a present value.
- (3) Defined Benefit Pension Plan. Provides a specific benefit at retirement that is determined pursuant to the formula in the pension plan document.
- (4) Defined Contribution Pension Plan. Provides benefits to each participant based on the amount held in the participant's account. Funds in the account may be comprised of employer contributions, employee contributions, investment returns on behalf of that plan participant and/or other amounts credited to the participant's account.
- (5) Designated Contract. For purposes of this clause, a contract (other than a prime cost reimbursement contract for management and operation of a DOE facility) for which the Head of the Departmental Contracting Activity determines that advance pension understandings are necessary or where there is a continuing Departmental obligation to the pension plan.
- (6) Pension Fund. The portfolio of investments and cash provided by employer and employee contributions and investment returns. A pension fund exists to defray pension plan benefit outlays and (at the option of the plan sponsor) the administrative expenses of the plan.

- (7) Separate Accounting. Account records established and maintained within a commingled plan for assets and liabilities attributable to DOE contract service. NOTE: The assets so represented are not for the exclusive benefit of any one group of plan participants.
- (8) Separate Plan. Must satisfy IRC Sec. 414(l) definition of a single plan, designate assets for the exclusive benefit of employees under DOE contract, exist under a separate plan document (having its own DOL plan number) that is distinct from corporate plan documents and identify the contractor as the plan sponsor.

Spun-off Plan. A new plan which satisfies IRC Reg. 1.414 (l)-1 requirements for a single plan and which is created by separating assets and liabilities from a larger original plan. The funding level of each individual participant's benefits shall be no less than before the event, when calculated on a "plan termination basis."

H-53 DOE-H-1005 Workers' Compensation Insurance

- (a) Contractors, other than those whose workers' compensation coverage is provided through a state funded arrangement or a corporate benefits program, shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval all new compensation policies and all initial proposals for self-insurance (contractors shall provide copies to the Contracting Officer of all renewal policies for workers compensation).
- (b) Workers compensation loss income benefit payments, when supplemented by other programs (such as salary continuation, short-term disability) are to be administered so that total benefit payments from all sources shall not exceed 100 percent of the employee's net pay.
- (c) Contractors approve all workers compensation settlement claims up to the threshold established by the Contracting Officer for DOE approval and submit all settlement claims above the threshold to DOE for approval.
 - (d) The Contractor shall obtain approval from the CO before making any significant change to its workers compensation coverage and shall furnish reports as may be required from time to time by the CO.

H-54 DOE-H-1007 Post Contract Responsibilities for Pension and Other Benefit Plans

- (a) If this Contract expires or terminates and DOE has awarded a contract under which the new contractor becomes a sponsor and assumes responsibility for management and administration of the pension or other benefit plans covering active or retired

contractor employees with respect to service at ORNL (collectively, the “Plans”), the Contractor shall cooperate and transfer to the new contractor its responsibility for sponsorship, management and administration of the Plans consistent with direction from the Contracting Officer. If a Commingled plan is involved, the contractor shall:

- (1) spin off the DOE portion of any Commingled Plan used to cover employees working at the DOE facility into a separate plan. The new plan will normally provide benefits similar to those provided by the commingled plan and shall carry with it the DOE assets on an accrual basis market value, including DOE assets that have accrued in excess of DOE liabilities.
 - (2) bargain in good faith with DOE or the successor contractor to determine the assumptions and methods for establishing the liabilities involved in a spinoff. DOE and the contractor(s) shall establish an effective date of spinoff. On or before the same day as the contractor notifies the IRS of the spinoff or plan termination, all plan assets assigned to a spun-off or terminating plan shall be placed in a low-risk liability matching portfolio until the successor trustee, or an insurance company, is able to assume stewardship of those assets.
- (b) If this Contract expires or terminates and DOE has not awarded a contract to a new contractor under which the new contractor becomes a sponsor and assumes responsibility for management and administration of the Plans, or if the Contracting Officer determines that the scope of work under the Contract has been completed (any one such event may be deemed by the Contracting Officer to be “Contract Completion” for purposes of this clause), whichever is earlier, and notwithstanding any other obligations and requirements concerning expiration or termination under any other clause of this Contract, the following actions shall occur regarding the Contractor’s obligations regarding the Plans at the time of Contract Completion:
- (1) Subject to subparagraph (2) below, and notwithstanding any legal obligations independent of the Contract the Contractor may have regarding responsibilities for sponsorship, management, and administration of the Plans, the Contractor shall remain the sponsor of the Plans, in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

The parties shall exercise their best efforts to reach agreement on the Contractor's responsibilities for sponsorship, management and administration of the Plans prior to or at the time of Contract Completion. However, if the parties have not reached agreement on the Contractor's responsibilities for sponsorship, management and administration of the Plans prior to or at the time of Contract Completion, unless and until such agreement is reached, the Contractor shall

comply with written direction from the Contracting Officer regarding the Contractor's responsibilities for continued provision of pension and welfare benefits under the Plans, including but not limited to continued sponsorship of the Plans, in accordance with applicable legal requirements. To the extent that the Contractor incurs costs in implementing direction from the Contracting Officer, the Contractor's costs will be reimbursed pursuant to applicable Contract provisions.

PART II—CONTRACT CLAUSES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I

I.1	52.202-1 DEFINITIONS. (JUL 2004)	1
I.2	52.203-3 GRATUITIES. (APR 1984)	1
I.3	52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES. (APR 1984)	2
I.4	52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT. (SEP 2006)	3
I.5	52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)	3
I.6	52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997)	5
I.7	52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997)	6
I.8	52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS. (SEP 2007)	7
I.9	52.203-13 CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT (DEC 2008)	12
I.10	52.203-14 – DISPLAY OF HOTLINE POSTER(S) (DEC 2007)	16
I.11	52.203-15 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS UNDER THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009 (MAR 2009)	18
I.12	52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER. (AUG 2000)	18
I.13	52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION. (APR 2008)	19
I.14	52.204-9 PERSONAL IDENTITY VERIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL (JAN 2011)	22
I.15	52.204-11 AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT – REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (MAR 2009)	23
I.16	52.208-8 REQUIRED SOURCES FOR HELIUM AND HELIUM USAGE DATA (APR 2002)	28
I.17	52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT’S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (SEPT 2006)	29
I.18	52.211-5 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS. (AUG 2000)	29
I.19	52.215-8 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE - UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT. (OCT 1997)	30
I.20	52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA. (OCT 1997)	31
I.21	52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS. (OCT 1997)	31
I.22	52.215-14 INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)	32
I.23	52.215-23 LIMITATIONS ON PASS-THROUGH CHARGES (OCT 2009)	32
I.24	52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUL 2005)	34
I.25	52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS. (MAY 2004)	36

I.26	52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (APR 2008)	38
I.27	52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (JAN 1999).....	49
I.28	52.219-25 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM- DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING. (APR 2008)	50
I.29	52.219-28 POST AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATION (APR 2009).....	50
I.30	52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES. (FEB 1997)	52
I.31	52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR. (JUN 2003)	52
I.32	52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (JUL 2005)	53
I.33	52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT. (JUL 2005).....	54
I.34	52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS. (FEB 1988).....	58
I.35	52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS. (FEB 1988)	58
I.36	52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES. (JUL 2005)	60
I.37	52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS. (FEB 1988) ..	62
I.38	52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS). (JUL 2005)	62
I.39	52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION - DEBARMENT. (FEB 1988)	64
I.40	52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS. (FEB 1988)	64
I.41	52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS. (FEB 1988)	64
I.42	52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY. (FEB 1988)	64
I.43	52.222-16 APPROVAL OF WAGE RATES. (FEB 1988)	65
I.44	52.222-20 WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT. (DEC 1996).....	65
I.45	52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES. (FEB 1999)	66
I.46	52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY. (MAR 2007).....	66
I.47	52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION. (FEB 1999).....	69
I.48	52.222-29 NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL. (JUN 2003)	74
I.49	52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (SEPT 2006).....	75
I.50	52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES. (JUN 1998).....	79
I.51	52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (SEPT 2006).....	81
I.52	52.222-50 COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS (FEB 2009)	82
I.53	52.222-54 EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION (JAN 2009)	85
I.54	52.223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT OF BIOBASED PRODUCTS UNDER SERVICE AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2013).....	89
I.55	52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA. (JAN 1997) - ALTERNATE I (JUL 1995)	90
I.56	52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION. (AUG 2003) -- ALTERNATE I (AUG 2003) (MODIFIED BY ACQUISITION LETTER	

	2008-05)	92
I.57	52.223-10 WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM. (AUG 2000) MODIFIED BY DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05	92
I.58	52.223-11 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES. (MAY 2001)	93
I.59	52.223-12 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS. (MAY 1995).....	94
I.60	52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING. (AUG 2003).....	94
I.61	52.223-15 ENERGY EFFICIENCY IN ENERGY-CONSUMING PRODUCTS (DEC 2007).....	96
I.62	52.223-16 IEEE STANDARD FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS (DEC 2007).....	97
I.63	52.223-17 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT of EPA-DESIGNATED ITEMS IN SERVICE AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 2008).....	97
I.64	52.224-1 PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION. (APR 1984).....	98
I.65	52.224-2 PRIVACY ACT. (APR 1984).....	98
I.66	52.225-1 BUY AMERICAN ACT - SUPPLIES. (FEB 2009)	99
I.67	52.225-8 DUTY-FREE ENTRY. (FEB 2000).....	101
I.68	52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT - CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. (FEB 2009).....	103
I.69	52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUN 2008).....	107
I.70	52.225-21 REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND OTHER MANUFACTURED GOODS-BUY AMERICAN ACT – CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (MAR 2009).....	108
I.71	52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES. (JUN 2000).....	111
I.72	52.227-10 FILING OF PATENT APPLICATIONS - CLASSIFIED SUBJECT MATTER. (DEC 2007).....	113
I.73	52.229-8 TAXES - FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS. (MAR 1990).....	114
I.74	52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (OCT 2008)	114
I.75	52.230-6 ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (MAR 2008).....	117
I.76	52.232-17 INTEREST. (OCT 2008)	126
I.77	52.232-24 PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS. (JAN 1986).....	127
I.78	52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)	128
I.79	52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD. (AUG 1996) - ALTERNATE I (JUN 1985)	130
I.80	52.233-4 APPLICABLE LAW FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIM (OCT 2004)	131
I.81	52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS. (APR 1984)	131
I.82	52.237-2 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS, EQUIPMENT, AND VEGETATION (APR 1984)	131
I.83	52.237-3 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES. (JAN 1991).....	131
I.84	RESERVED	132
I.85	52.242-1 NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS. (APR 1984)	132
I.86	RESERVED	133
I.87	52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY. (JUL 1995)	133
I.88	52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING. (DEC 1996).....	133
I.89	52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS. (DEC 2009)	133
I.90	52.247-1 COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS. (FEB 2006).....	135

I.91	52.247-63 PREFERENCE FOR U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS. (JUN 2003).....	135
I.92	52.247-64 PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS. (FEB 2006).....	136
I.93	52.247-67 SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS FOR AUDIT. (FEB 2006)	139
I.94	52.249-6 TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT). (MAY 2004); MODIFIED BY DEAR 970.4905-1	140
I.95	52.249-14 EXCUSABLE DELAYS. (APR 1984)	144
I.96	R52.250-1 INDEMNIFICATION UNDER PUBLIC LAW 85-804 (APR 1984) ALTERNATE I (APR 1984).....	145
I.97	52.251-1 GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES. (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)	147
I.98	52.251-2 INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES. (JAN 1991)	147
I.99	52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES. (APR 1984)	148
I.100	52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS. (JAN 1991)	148
I.101	952.203-70 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES. (DEC 2000).....	148
I.102	952.204-2 SECURITY (OCT 2013)(DEVIATION).....	149
I.103	952.204-70 CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION. (SEP 1997)	153
I.104	952.204-71 SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS. (APR 1994)	155
I.105	952.204-75 PUBLIC AFFAIRS. (DEC 2000)	155
I.106	952.204-77 COMPUTER SECURITY (AUG 2006)	156
I.107	952.208-7 TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES. (APR 1984)	157
I.108	952.209-72 ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST. (AUG 2009) ALTERNATE I (AUG 2009).....	157
I.109	952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (APR 2008) ...	160
I.110	952.215-70 KEY PERSONNEL. (DEC 2000)	160
I.111	952.217-70 ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY. (APR 1984).....	161
I.112	952.223-75 PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS. (APR 1984).....	161
I.113	952.226-74 DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE. (JUN 1997) (DEVIATION)	161
I.114	952.235-71 RESEARCH MISCONDUCT (JUL 2005)	162
I.115	952.242-70 TECHNICAL DIRECTION. (DEC 2000)	166
I.116	952.247-70 FOREIGN TRAVEL. (AUG 2009).....	167
I.117	952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT. (JUN 1996).....	167
I.118	952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (OCT 2005).....	173
I.119	952.251-70 CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS. (AUG 2009)	178
I.120	970.5203-1 MANAGEMENT CONTROLS. (JUN 2007).....	179
I.121	970.5203-2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION. (MAY 2006).....	180
I.122	970.5203-3 CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	181
I.123	970.5204-1 COUNTERINTELLIGENCE. (DEC 2000) (Modified)	181
I.124	970.5204-2 LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	182

I.125970.5204-3 ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS. (JUL 2005)	183
I.126970.5208-1 PRINTING. (DEC 2000).....	186
I.127970.5211-1 WORK AUTHORIZATION (MAY 2007).	186
I.128970.5215-1 TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE IV (DEC 2000) .	187
I.129970.5215-3 CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, AND OTHER INCENTIVES--FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS (AUG 2009) – ALTERNATE II (AUG 2009)	190
I.130970.5217-1 WORK FOR OTHERS PROGRAM (NON-DOE FUNDED WORK) (JAN 2005).....	198
I.131970.5222-1 COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS. (DEC 2000).....	200
I.132970.5222-2 OVERTIME MANAGEMENT. (DEC 2000)	201
I.133970.5223-1 INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION. (DEC 2000).....	202
I.134970.5223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM. (MAR 2003) (MODIFIED BY DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05).....	204
I.135970.5223-4 WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES. (DEC 2000).....	206
I.136970.5223-5 DOE MOTOR VEHICLE FLEET FUEL EFFICIENCY. (OCT 2003) MODIFIED BY DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05	206
I.137970.5226-1 DIVERSITY PLAN. (DEC 2000)	207
I.138970.5226-2 WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993. (DEC 2000).....	207
I.139970.5226-3 COMMUNITY COMMITMENT. (DEC 2000)	207
I.140970.5227-2 RIGHTS IN DATA-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER. (DEVIATION - JULY 2006) (DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2006-10)	207
I.141970.5227-3 TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION. (DEVIATION JULY 2006 – DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2006-10 - ALTERNATE I	223
I.142970.5227-4 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT. (AUG 2002)	235
I.143970.5227-5 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT. (AUG 2002)	236
I.144970.5227-6 PATENT INDEMNITY - SUBCONTRACTS. (DEC 2000)	236
I.145970.5227-8 REFUND OF ROYALTIES. (AUG 2002)	237
I.146970.5227-10 PATENT RIGHTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR. (AUG 2002) (DEVIATION).....	238
I.147970.5228-1 INSURANCE-LITIGATION AND CLAIMS. (JUL 2013) (DEVIATION) ..	252
I.148970.5229-1 STATE AND LOCAL TAXES. (DEC 2000)	254
I.149970.5231-4 PREEXISTING CONDITIONS. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000)	255
I.150970.5232-1 REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS (DEC 2000).....	255
I.151970.5232-2 PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (DEC 2000)-ALTERNATE II AND	

ALTERNATE III (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION).....	255
I.152970.5232-3 ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION. (AUG 2009) (DEVIATION DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2009-09)	259
I.153970.5232-4 OBLIGATION OF FUNDS. (DEC 2000)	262
I.154970.5232-5 LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (DEC 2000).....	264
I.155970.5232-6 WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION. (DEC 2000).....	264
I.156970.5232-7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. (DEC 2000)	265
I.157970.5232-8 INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	265
I.158970.5235-1 FEDERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER SPONSORING AGREEMENT. (DEC 2000)	265
I.159970.5236-1 GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL. (DEC 2000)	266
I.160970.5242-1 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS. (AUG 2009).....	267
I.161970.5243-1 CHANGES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	268
I.162970.5244-1 CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM. (AUG 2009) (DEVIATION) ...	269
I.163970.5245-1 PROPERTY. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) ..	274

SECTION I - CONTRACT CLAUSES

I.1 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS. (JUL 2004)

- (a) When a solicitation provision or contract clause uses a word or term that is defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), the word or term has the same meaning as the definition in FAR 2.101 in effect at the time the solicitation was issued, unless--
 - (1) The solicitation, or amended solicitation, provides a different definition;
 - (2) The contracting parties agree to a different definition;
 - (3) The part, subpart, or section of the FAR where the provision or clause is prescribed provides a different meaning; or
 - (4) The word or term is defined in FAR Part 31, for use in the cost principles and procedures.
- (b) The FAR Index is a guide to words and terms the FAR defines and shows where each definition is located. The FAR Index is available via the Internet at <http://www.acqnet.gov> at the end of the FAR, after the FAR Appendix.

I.2 52.203-3 GRATUITIES. (APR 1984)

- (a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative -
 - (1) Offered or gave a gratuity (*e.g.*, an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and
 - (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.
- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled -
 - (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

- (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

I.3 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES. (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.
- (b) “Bona fide agency,” as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Bona fide employee,” as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Contingent fee,” as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

“Improper influence,” as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

I.4 52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT. (SEP 2006)

- (a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.
- (b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this Clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

I.5 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)

(a) *Definitions.*

“Kickback,” as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract..

“Person,” as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

“Prime contract,” as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

“Prime Contractor” as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

“Prime Contractor employee,” as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

“Subcontract,” as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

“Subcontractor,” as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

“Subcontractor employee,” as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

- (b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -
 - (1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
 - (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
 - (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.
- (c)
 - (1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.
 - (2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.
 - (3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.
 - (4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.

- (5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

I.6 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997)

- (a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may -
 - (1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or
 - (2) Rescind the contract with respect to which -
 - (i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either -
 - (A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or
 - (B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or
 - (ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.
- (b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

I.7 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be -
 - (1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;
 - (2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or “fee floor” specified in the contract;
 - (3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts -
 - (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;
 - (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
 - (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may -
 - (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
 - (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.

- (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.
- (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

**I.8 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN
FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS. (SEP 2007)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Agency” means executive agency as defined in Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 2.101.

“Covered Federal action” means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) Awarding any Federal contract.
- (2) Making any Federal grant.
- (3) Making any Federal loan.
- (4) Entering into any cooperative agreement.
- (5) Extending, continuing, renewing, amending, or modifying any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

“Indian tribe” and “tribal organization” have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C.450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

“Influencing or attempting to influence” means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

“Local government” means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate

district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

“Officer or employee of an agency” includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency, but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause and are permitted by other Federal law.

“Reasonable compensation” means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

“Reasonable payment” means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

“Recipient” includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency, but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause and *are* permitted by other Federal law.

“Regularly employed” means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed

by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

“State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

- (b) *Prohibition.* 31 U.S.C. 1352 prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal actions. In accordance with 31 U.S.C. 1352 the Contractor shall not use appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the award of this contractor the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of this contract.
 - (1) The term *appropriated funds* does not include profit or fee from a covered Federal action.
 - (2) To the extent the Contractor can demonstrate that the Contractor has sufficient monies, other than Federal appropriated funds, the Government will assume that these other monies were spent for any influencing activities that would be unallowable if paid for with Federal appropriated funds.
- (c) *Exceptions.* The prohibition in paragraph (b) of this clause does not apply under the following conditions:
 - (1) *Agency and legislative liaison by Contractor employees.*
 - (i) Payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of the Contractor if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to this contract. For purposes of this paragraph, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.
 - (ii) Participating with an agency in discussions that are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action, but that concern—

- (A) The qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities; or
 - (B) The application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.
- (iii) Providing prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;
 - (iv) Participating in technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and
 - (v) Making capability presentations prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.
- (2) *Professional and technical services.*
- (i) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.
 - (ii) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
 - (iii) As used in this paragraph (c)(2), "professional and technical services" are limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline (for examples, see FAR 3.803(a)(2)(iii)).

- (iv) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (3) Only those communications and services expressly authorized by paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted.
- (d) *Disclosure.*
 - (1) If the Contractor did not submit OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, with its offer, but registrants under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 have subsequently made a lobbying contact on behalf of the Contractor with respect to this contract, the Contractor shall complete and submit OMB Standard Form LLL to provide the name of the lobbying registrants, including the individuals performing the services.
 - (2) If the Contractor did submit OMB Standard Form LLL disclosure pursuant to paragraph (d) of the provision at FAR 52.203-11, Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, and a change occurs that affects Block 10 of the OMB Standard Form LLL (name and address of lobbying registrant or individuals performing services), the Contractor shall, at the end of the calendar quarter in which the change occurs, submit to the Contracting Officer within 30 days an updated disclosure using OMB Standard Form LLL.
- (e) *Penalties.*
 - (1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (b) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure to be filed or amended by paragraph (d) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C.1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.
 - (2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.
- (f) *Cost allowability.* Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.
- (g) *Subcontracts.*
 - (1) The Contractor shall obtain a declaration, including the certification and disclosure in paragraphs (c) and (d) of the provision at FAR 52.203-11,

Certification and Disclosure Regarding Payments to Influence Certain Federal Transactions, from each person requesting or receiving a subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under this contract. The Contractor or subcontractor that awards the subcontract shall retain the declaration.

- (2) A copy of each subcontractor disclosure form (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall, at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor, submit to the Contracting Officer within 30 days a copy of all disclosures. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.
- (3) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (g), in any subcontract exceeding \$100,000.

I.9 52.203-13 CONTRACTOR CODE OF BUSINESS ETHICS AND CONDUCT (DEC 2008)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Agent” means any individual, including a director, an officer, an employee, or an independent Contractor, authorized to act on behalf of the organization.

“Full cooperation”—

- (1) Means disclosure to the Government of the information sufficient for law enforcement to identify the nature and extent of the offense and the individuals responsible for the conduct. It includes providing timely and complete response to Government auditors’ and investigators’ request for documents and access to employees with information;
- (2) Does not foreclose any Contractor rights arising in law, the FAR, or the terms of the contract. It does not require—
 - (i) A Contractor to waive its attorney-client privilege or the protections afforded by the attorney work product doctrine; or
 - (ii) Any officer, director, owner, or employee of the Contractor, including a sole proprietor, to waive his or her attorney client privilege or Fifth Amendment rights; and
- (3) Does not restrict a Contractor from—
 - (i) Conducting an internal investigation; or

- (ii) Defending a proceeding or dispute arising under the contract or related to a potential or disclosed violation.

“Principal” means an officer, director, owner, partner, or a person having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (*e.g.*, general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment; and similar positions).

“Subcontract” means any contract entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnished supplies or services to or for a prime contractor or another subcontractor.

“United States,” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Code of business ethics and conduct.*

- (1) Within 30 days after contract award, unless the Contracting Officer establishes a longer time period, the Contractor shall—
 - (i) Have a written code of business ethics and conduct; and
 - (ii) Make a copy of the code available to each employee engaged in performance of the contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall—
 - (i) Exercise due diligence to prevent and detect criminal conduct; and
 - (ii) Otherwise promote an organizational culture that encourages ethical conduct and a commitment to compliance with the law.
- (3) (i) The Contractor shall timely disclose, in writing, to the agency Office of the Inspector General (OIG), with a copy to the Contracting Officer, whenever, in connection with the award, performance, or closeout of this contract or any subcontract thereunder, the Contractor has credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, or subcontractor of the Contractor has committed—
 - (A) A violation of Federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title 18 of the United States Code; or
 - (B) A violation of the civil False Claims Act ([31 U.S.C. 3729-3733](#)).

- (ii) The Government, to the extent permitted by law and regulation, will safeguard and treat information obtained pursuant to the Contractor's disclosure as confidential where the information has been marked "confidential" or "proprietary" by the company. To the extent permitted by law and regulation, such information will not be released by the Government to the public pursuant to a Freedom of Information Act request, [5 U.S.C. Section 552](#), without prior notification to the Contractor. The Government may transfer documents provided by the Contractor to any department or agency within the Executive Branch if the information relates to matters within the organization's jurisdiction.
 - (iii) If the violation relates to an order against a Governmentwide acquisition contract, a multi-agency contract, a multiple-award schedule contract such as the Federal Supply Schedule, or any other procurement instrument intended for use by multiple agencies, the Contractor shall notify the OIG of the ordering agency and the IG of the agency responsible for the basic contract.
- (c) Business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system. This paragraph (c) does not apply if the Contractor has represented itself as a small business concern pursuant to the award of this contract or if this contract is for the acquisition of a commercial item as defined at FAR [2.101](#). The Contractor shall establish the following within 90 days after contract award, unless the Contracting Officer establishes a longer time period:
 - (1) An ongoing business ethics awareness and compliance program.
 - (i) This program shall include reasonable steps to communicate periodically and in a practical manner the Contractor's standards and procedures and other aspects of the Contractor's business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system, by conducting effective training programs and otherwise disseminating information appropriate to an individual's respective roles and responsibilities.
 - (ii) The training conducted under this program shall be provided to the Contractor's principals and employees, and as appropriate, the Contractor's agents and subcontractors.
 - (2) An internal control system.
 - (i) The Contractor's internal control system shall—
 - (A) Establish standards and procedures to facilitate timely discovery of improper conduct in connection with Government contracts; and

- (B) Ensure corrective measures are promptly instituted and carried out.
- (ii) At a minimum, the Contractor's internal control system shall provide for the following:
 - (A) Assignment of responsibility at a sufficiently high level and adequate resources to ensure effectiveness of the business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system.
 - (B) Reasonable efforts not to include an individual as a principal, whom due diligence would have exposed as having engaged in conduct that is in conflict with the Contractor's code of business ethics and conduct.
 - (C) Periodic reviews of company business practices, procedures, policies, and internal controls for compliance with the Contractor's code of business ethics and conduct and the special requirements of Government contracting, including—
 - (1) Monitoring and auditing to detect criminal conduct;
 - (2) Periodic evaluation of the effectiveness of the business ethics awareness and compliance program and internal control system, especially if criminal conduct has been detected; and
 - (3) Periodic assessment of the risk of criminal conduct, with appropriate steps to design, implement, or modify the business ethics awareness and compliance program and the internal control system as necessary to reduce the risk of criminal conduct identified through this process.
 - (D) An internal reporting mechanism, such as a hotline, which allows for anonymity or confidentiality, by which employees may report suspected instances of improper conduct, and instructions that encourage employees to make such reports.
 - (E) Disciplinary action for improper conduct or for failing to take reasonable steps to prevent or detect improper conduct.
 - (F) Timely disclosure, in writing, to the agency OIG, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, whenever, in connection with the award, performance, or closeout of any Government contract performed by the Contractor or a subcontract thereunder, the Contractor has credible evidence that a principal, employee, agent, or

subcontractor of the Contractor has committed a violation of Federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in Title [18 U.S.C.](#) or a violation of the civil False Claims Act ([31 U.S.C. 3729-3733](#)).

- (1) If a violation relates to more than one Government contract, the Contractor may make the disclosure to the agency OIG and Contracting Officer responsible for the largest dollar value contract impacted by the violation.
 - (2) If the violation relates to an order against a Government-wide acquisition contract, a multi-agency contract, a multiple-award schedule contract such as the Federal Supply Schedule, or any other procurement instrument intended for use by multiple agencies, the contractor shall notify the OIG of the ordering agency and the IG of the agency responsible for the basic contract, and the respective agencies' contracting officers.
 - (3) The disclosure requirement for an individual contract continues until at least 3 years after final payment on the contract.
 - (4) The Government will safeguard such disclosures in accordance with paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause.
- (G) Full cooperation with any Government agencies responsible for audits, investigations, or corrective actions.

(d) *Subcontracts.*

- (1) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts that have a value in excess of \$5,000,000 and a performance period of more than 120 days.
- (2) In altering this clause to identify the appropriate parties, all disclosures of violation of the civil False Claims Act or of Federal criminal law shall be directed to the agency Office of the Inspector General, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.

I.10 52.203-14 – DISPLAY OF HOTLINE POSTER(S) (DEC 2007)

(a) *Definition.*

“United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) *Display of fraud hotline poster(s).* Except as provided in paragraph (c)—
 - (1) During contract performance in the United States, the Contractor shall prominently display in common work areas within business segments performing work under this contract and at contract work sites—
 - (i) Any agency fraud hotline poster or Department of Homeland Security (DHS) fraud hotline poster identified in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause; and
 - (ii) Any DHS fraud hotline poster subsequently identified by the Contracting Officer.
 - (2) Additionally, if the Contractor maintains a company website as a method of providing information to employees, the Contractor shall display an electronic version of the poster(s) at the website.
 - (3) Any required posters may be obtained as follows:

Obtain Poster(s) from:

 - (i) U.S. Department of Energy Office of Inspector General
 - (ii) <http://www.ig.energy.gov/hotline.htm>
- (c) If the Contractor has implemented a business ethics and conduct awareness program, including a reporting mechanism, such as a hotline poster, then the Contractor need not display any agency fraud hotline posters as required in paragraph (b) of this clause, other than any required DHS posters.
- (d) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts that exceed \$5,000,000, except when the subcontract—
 - (1) Is for the acquisition of a commercial item; or
 - (2) Is performed entirely outside the United States.

The following clause is only applicable to projects funded by the Recovery Act:

I.11 52.203-15 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS UNDER THE AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT OF 2009 (MAR 2009)

- (a) The Contractor shall post notice of employees rights and remedies for whistleblower protections provided under section 1553 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5).
- (b) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause including this paragraph (b) in all subcontracts.

I.12 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER. (AUG 2000)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as -

- (1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or
- (2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not
- (3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

- (1) Postconsumer fiber; and
- (2) Manufacturing wastes such as -

- (i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and
 - (ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.
- (b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.
- (c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

I.13 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION. (APR 2008)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database” means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

“Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number” means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

“Data Universal Numbering System+4 (DUNS+4) number” means the DUNS number means the number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character

suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same concern.

“Registered in the CCR database” means that—

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and
 - (2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields, to include validation of the Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN) with the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), and has marked the record “Active”. The Contractor will be required to provide consent for TIN validation to the Government as a part of the CCR registration process.
- (b)
- (1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.
 - (2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation “DUNS” or “DUNS+4” followed by the DUNS or DUNS+4 number that identifies the offeror’s name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.
- (c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.
- (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number—
 - (i) Via the internet at <http://fedgov.dnb.com/webform> or if the offeror does not have internet access, it may call Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 if located within the United States; or
 - (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office. The offeror should indicate that it is an offeror for a U.S. Government contract when contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.
 - (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:

- (i) Company legal business name.
 - (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
 - (iii) Company physical street address, city, state and Zip Code.
 - (iv) Company mailing address, city, state and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
 - (v) Company telephone number.
 - (vi) Date the company was started.
 - (vii) Number of employees at your location.
 - (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
 - (ix) Line of business (industry).
 - (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).
- (d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.
- (e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.
- (g) (1) (i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the

responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to:

- (A) Change the name in the CCR database;
 - (B) Comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR;
 - (C) Agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.
- (ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this
- (h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the Internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

I.14 52.204-9 PERSONAL IDENTITY VERIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL (JAN 2011)

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with agency personal identity verification procedures identified in the contract that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive-12 (HSPD-12), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) guidance M-05-24 and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201.
- (b) The Contractor shall account for all forms of Government-provided identification

issued to the Contractor employees in connection with performance under this contract. The Contractor shall return such identification to the issuing agency at the earliest of any of the following, unless otherwise determined by the Government:

- (1) When no longer needed for contract performance.
 - (2) Upon completion of the Contractor employee's employment.
 - (3) Upon contract completion or termination.
- (c) The Contracting Officer may delay final payment under a contract if the Contractor fails to comply with these requirements.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts when the subcontractor's employees are required to have routine physical access to a Federally-controlled facility and/or routine access to a Federally controlled information system. It shall be the responsibility of the prime Contractor to return such identification to the issuing agency in accordance with the terms set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

The following clause is only applicable to projects funded by the Recovery Act:

**I.15 52.204-11 AMERICAN RECOVERY AND REINVESTMENT ACT –
REPORTING REQUIREMENTS (MAR 2009)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Contract, as defined in FAR 2.101, means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, et seq. For discussion of various types of contracts, see FAR Part 16.

First-tier subcontract means a subcontract awarded directly by a Federal Government prime contractor whose contract is funded by the Recovery Act.

Jobs created means an estimate of those new positions created and filled, or previously existing unfilled positions that are filled, as a result of funding by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act). This definition covers only prime contractor positions established in the United States and outlying

areas (see definition in FAR 2.101). The number shall be expressed as "full-time equivalent" (FTE), calculated cumulatively as all hours worked divided by the total number of hours in a full-time schedule, as defined by the contractor. For instance, two full-time employees and one part-time employee working half days would be reported as 2.5 FTE in each calendar quarter.

Jobs retained means an estimate of those previously existing filled positions that are retained as a result of funding by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act). This definition covers only prime contractor positions established in the United States and outlying areas (see definition in FAR 2.101). The number shall be expressed as "full-time equivalent" (FTE), calculated cumulatively as all hours worked divided by the total number of hours in a full-time schedule, as defined by the contractor. For instance, two full-time employees and one part-time employee working half days would be reported as 2.5 FTE in each calendar quarter.

Total compensation means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by the executive during the contractor's past fiscal year of the following (for more information see 17 CFR 229.402(c)(2)):

- (1) Salary and bonus.
 - (2) Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights. Use the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2004) (FAS 123R), Shared Based Payments.
 - (3) Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans. Does not include group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of executives, and are available generally to all salaried employees.
 - (4) Change in pension value. This is the change in present value of defined benefit and actuarial pension plans.
 - (5) Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified.
 - (6). Other compensation. For example, severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property if the value for the executive exceeds \$10,000.
- (b) This contract requires the contractor to provide products and/or services that are funded under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act). Section 1512(c) of the Recovery Act requires each contractor to report on its

use of Recovery Act funds under this contract. These reports will be made available to the public.

- (c) Reports from contractors for all work funded, in whole or in part, by the Recovery Act, and for which an invoice is submitted prior to June 30, 2009, are due no later than July 10, 2009. Thereafter, reports shall be submitted no later than the 10th day after the end of each calendar quarter.
- (d) The Contractor shall report the following information, using the online reporting tool available at <http://www.FederalReporting.gov>.
 - (1) The Government contract and order number, as applicable.
 - (2) The amount of Recovery Act funds invoiced by the contractor for the reporting period. A cumulative amount from all the reports submitted for this action will be maintained by the government's on-line reporting tool.
 - (3) A list of all significant services performed or supplies delivered, including construction, for which the contractor invoiced in this calendar quarter.
 - (4) Program or project title, if any.
 - (5) A description of the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the contract, including significant deliverables and, if appropriate, associated units of measure.
 - (6) An assessment of the contractor's progress towards the completion of the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the contract (i.e., not started, less than 50 percent completed, completed 50 percent or more, or fully completed). This covers the contract (or portion thereof) funded by the Recovery Act.
 - (7) A narrative description of the employment impact of work funded by the Recovery Act. This narrative should be cumulative for each calendar quarter and only address the impact on the contractor's workforce. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide--
 - (i) A brief description of the types of jobs created and jobs retained in the United States and outlying areas (see definition in FAR 2.101). This description may rely on job titles, broader labor categories, or the contractor's existing practice for describing jobs as long as the terms used are widely understood and describe the general nature of the work; and

- (ii) An estimate of the number of jobs created and jobs retained by the prime contractor, in the United States and outlying areas. A job cannot be reported as both created and retained.
- (8) Names and total compensation of each of the five most highly compensated officers of the Contractor for the calendar year in which the contract is awarded if--
 - (i) In the Contractor's preceding fiscal year, the Contractor received--
 - (A) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants) and cooperative agreements; and
 - (B) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants) and cooperative agreements; and
 - (ii) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the senior executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (9) For subcontracts valued at less than \$25,000 or any subcontracts awarded to an individual, or subcontracts awarded to a subcontractor that in the previous tax year had gross income under \$300,000, the Contractor shall only report the aggregate number of such first tier subcontracts awarded in the quarter and their aggregate total dollar amount.
- (10) For any first-tier subcontract funded in whole or in part under the Recovery Act, that is over \$25,000 and not subject to reporting under paragraph 9, the contractor shall require the subcontractor to provide the information described in (i), (ix), (x), and (xi) below to the contractor for the purposes of the quarterly report. The contractor shall advise the subcontractor that the information will be made available to the public as required by section 1512 of the Recovery Act. The contractor shall provide detailed information on these first-tier subcontracts as follows:
 - (i) Unique identifier (DUNS Number) for the subcontractor receiving the award and for the subcontractor's parent company, if the subcontractor has a parent company.
 - (ii) Name of the subcontractor.
 - (iii) Amount of the subcontract award.

- (iv) Date of the subcontract award.
- (v) The applicable North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code.
- (vi) Funding agency.
- (vii) A description of the products or services (including construction) being provided under the subcontract, including the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the subcontract.
- (viii) Subcontract number (the contract number assigned by the prime contractor).
- (ix) Subcontractor's physical address including street address, city, state, and country. Also include the nine-digit zip code and congressional district if applicable.
- (x) Subcontract primary performance location including street address, city, state, and country. Also include the nine-digit zip code and congressional district if applicable.
- (xi) Names and total compensation of each of the subcontractor's five most highly compensated officers, for the calendar year in which the subcontract is awarded if--
 - (A) In the subcontractor's preceding fiscal year, the subcontractor received—
 - (1) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues in Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants), and cooperative agreements; and
 - (2) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants), and cooperative agreements; and
 - (B) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the senior executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

**I.16 52.208-8 REQUIRED SOURCES FOR HELIUM AND HELIUM USAGE DATA
(APR 2002)****(a) Definitions.**

“Bureau of Land Management,” as used in this clause, means the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Amarillo Field Office, Helium Operations, located at 801 South Fillmore Street, Suite 500, Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

“Federal helium supplier” means a private helium vendor that has an in-kind crude helium sales contract with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and that is on the BLM Amarillo Field Office's Authorized List of Federal Helium Suppliers available via the Internet at http://www.nm.blm.gov/www/amfo/amfo_home.html.

“Major helium requirement” means an estimated refined helium requirement greater than 200,000 standard cubic feet (scf) (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature) of gaseous helium or 7510 liters of liquid helium delivered to a helium use location per year.

(b) Requirements.

- (1) Contractors must purchase major helium requirements from Federal helium suppliers, to the extent that supplies are available.
- (2) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer the following data within 10 days after the Contractor or subcontractor receives a delivery of helium from a Federal helium supplier-
 - (i) The name of the supplier;
 - (ii) The amount of helium purchased;
 - (iii) The delivery date(s); and
 - (iv) The location where the helium was used.

(c) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in any subcontract or order that involves a major helium requirement.

**I.17 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT’S INTEREST WHEN
SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR
PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (SEPT 2006)**

- (a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government’s interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$30,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.
- (b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$30,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.
- (c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the Excluded Parties List System). The notice must include the following:
 - (1) The name of the subcontractor.
 - (2) The Contractor’s knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being in the Excluded Parties List System.
 - (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion in the Excluded Parties List System.
 - (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government’s interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party’s debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

I.18 52.211-5 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS. (AUG 2000)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“New” means composed of previously unused components, whether manufactured from virgin material, recovered material in the form of raw material, or materials and by-products generated from, and reused within, an original manufacturing process; *provided* that the supplies meet contract requirements, including but not limited to, performance, reliability, and life expectancy.

“Reconditioned” means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

“Remanufactured” means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

“Virgin material” means -

- (1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or
 - (2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.
- (b) Unless this contract otherwise requires virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured from virgin material, the Contractor shall provide supplies that are new, reconditioned, or remanufactured, as defined in this clause.
- (c) A proposal to provide unused former Government surplus property shall include a complete description of the material, the quantity, the name of the Government agency from which acquired, and the date of acquisition.
- (d) A proposal to provide used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies shall include a detailed description of such supplies and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- (e) Used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property, may be used in contract performance if the Contractor has proposed the use of such supplies, and the Contracting Officer has authorized their use.

I.19 52.215-8 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE - UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT. (OCT 1997)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications).
- (b) Representations and other instructions.
- (c) Contract clauses.

- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (e) The specifications.

I.20 52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA. (OCT 1997)

- (a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.
- (b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.
- (c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either -
 - (1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or
 - (2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications.

I.21 52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS. (OCT 1997)

- (a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall -
 - (1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and
 - (2) Be limited to such modifications.
- (b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification

involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

- (c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

I.22 52.215-14 INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)

- (a) Any proposal submitted for the negotiation of prices for items of supplies shall distribute costs within contracts on a basis that ensures that unit prices are in proportion to the items' base cost (e.g., manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost. Nothing in this paragraph requires submission of cost or pricing data not otherwise required by law or regulation.
- (b) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, less paragraph (b), in all subcontracts for other than: acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2; construction or architect-engineer services under FAR Part 36; utility services under FAR Part 41; services where supplies are not required; commercial items; and petroleum products.

I.23 52.215-23 LIMITATIONS ON PASS-THROUGH CHARGES (OCT 2009)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Added value” means that the Contractor performs subcontract management functions that the Contracting Officer determines are a benefit to the Government (e.g., processing orders of parts or services, maintaining inventory, reducing

delivery lead times, managing multiple sources for contract requirements, coordinating deliveries, performing quality assurance functions).

“Excessive pass-through charge,” with respect to a Contractor or subcontractor that adds no or negligible value to a contract or subcontract, means a charge to the Government by the Contractor or subcontractor that is for indirect costs or profit/fee on work performed by a subcontractor (other than charges for the costs of managing subcontracts and any applicable indirect costs and associated profit/fee based on such costs).

“No or negligible value” means the Contractor or subcontractor cannot demonstrate to the Contracting Officer that its effort added value to the contract or subcontract in accomplishing the work performed under the contract (including task or delivery orders).

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in FAR 2.101, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of the contract or a subcontract. It includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

“Subcontractor,” as defined in FAR 44.101, means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime Contractor or another subcontractor.

- (b) General. The Government will not pay excessive pass-through charges. The Contracting Officer shall determine if excessive pass-through charges exist.
- (c) Reporting. Required reporting of performance of work by the Contractor or a subcontractor. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing if—
 - (1) The Contractor changes the amount of subcontract effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of work to be performed under the contract, task order, or delivery order. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the Contractor will provide added value; or
 - (2) Any subcontractor changes the amount of lower-tier subcontractor effort after award such that it exceeds 70 percent of the total cost of the work to be performed under its subcontract. The notification shall identify the revised cost of the subcontract effort and shall include verification that the subcontractor will provide added value as related to the work to be performed by the lower-tier subcontractor(s).
- (d) Recovery of excessive pass-through charges. If the Contracting Officer determines that excessive pass-through charges exist;

- (1) For other than fixed-price contracts, the excessive pass-through charges are unallowable in accordance with the provisions in FAR subpart 31.2; and
 - (2) For applicable DoD fixed-price contracts, as identified in 15.408(n)(2)(i)(B), the Government shall be entitled to a price reduction for the amount of excessive pass-through charges included in the contract price.
- (e) Access to records.
- (1) The Contracting Officer, or authorized representative, shall have the right to examine and audit all the Contractor's records (as defined at FAR 52.215-2(a)) necessary to determine whether the Contractor proposed, billed, or claimed excessive pass-through charges.
 - (2) For those subcontracts to which paragraph (f) of this clause applies, the Contracting Officer, or authorized representative, shall have the right to examine and audit all the subcontractor's records (as defined at FAR 52.215-2(a)) necessary to determine whether the subcontractor proposed, billed, or claimed excessive pass-through charges.
- (f) Flowdown. The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all cost-reimbursement subcontracts under this contract that exceed the simplified acquisition threshold, except if the contract is with DoD, then insert in all cost-reimbursement subcontracts and fixed-price subcontracts, except those identified in 15.408(n)(2)(i)(B)(2), that exceed the threshold for obtaining cost or pricing data in accordance with FAR 15.403-4.

I.24 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUL 2005)

- (a) *Definition.* HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (b) *Evaluation preference.*
 - (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except—
 - (i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference; and
 - (ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns.

- (2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.
- (3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.
- (c) *Waiver of evaluation preference.* A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.

___ Offer elects to waive the evaluation preference.
- (d) *Agreement.* A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for
 - (1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;
 - (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;
 - (3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or
 - (4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.
- (e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants;

- (f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

I.25 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS. (MAY 2004)

- (a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.
- (c) *Definitions.* As used in this contract -

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern” -

(1) Means a small business concern -

- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-

disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that -

- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;
- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern -

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern -

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

I.26 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (APR 2008)

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Alaska Native Corporation (ANC)” means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*) and which is considered a minority and economically disadvantaged concern under the criteria at 43 U.S.C. 1626(e)(1). This definition also includes ANC direct and indirect subsidiary corporations, joint ventures, and partnerships that meet the requirements of 43 U.S.C. 1626 (e)(2).

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror’s fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS)” means the Governmentwide, electronic, web-based system for small business subcontracting program reporting. The eSRS is located at <http://www.esrs.gov>.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C.A. 1601 *et seq.*), that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c). This definition also includes Indian-owned economic enterprises that meet the requirements of 25 U.S.C. 1452(e).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror’s planned subcontracting in support of the

specific contract except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

- (c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and with women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.
- (d) The offeror’s subcontracting plan shall include the following:
 - (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs. In accordance with 43 U.S.C. 1626:
 - (i) Subcontracts awarded to an ANC or Indian tribe shall be counted towards the subcontracting goals for small business and small disadvantaged business (SDB) concerns, regardless of the size or Small Business Administration certification status of the ANC or Indian tribe.
 - (ii) Where one or more subcontractors are in the subcontract tier between the prime contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate the appropriate contractor(s) to count the

subcontract towards its small business and small disadvantaged business subcontracting goals.

- (A) In most cases, the appropriate Contractor is the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe.
- (B) If the ANC or Indian tribe designates more than one Contractor to count the subcontract toward its goals, the ANC or Indian tribe shall designate only a portion of the total subcontract award to each Contractor. The sum of the amounts designated to various Contractors cannot exceed the total value of the subcontract.
- (C) The ANC or Indian tribe shall give a copy of the written designation to the Contracting Officer, the prime Contractor, and the subcontractors in between the prime Contractor and the ANC or Indian tribe within 30 days of the date of the subcontract award.
- (D) If the Contracting Officer does not receive a copy of the ANC's or the Indian tribe's written designation within 30 days of the subcontract award, the Contractor that awarded the subcontract to the ANC or Indian tribe will be considered the designated Contractor.

(2) A statement of—

- (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
- (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);
- (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;
- (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;
- (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
- (vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANCs and Indian tribes); and

- (vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.
- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to --
- (i) Small business concerns,
 - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
 - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
 - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
 - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns, and
 - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Central Contractor Registration database (CCR), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in CCR as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of CCR as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with --
- (i) Small business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes);
 - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
 - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

- (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
 - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns (including ANC and Indian tribes); and
 - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$550,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility with further subcontracting possibilities) to adopt a plan similar to the plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the offeror will --
- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
 - (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
 - (iii) Submit the Individual Subcontracting Report (ISR) and/or the Summary Subcontract Report (SSR), in accordance with the paragraph (l) of this clause using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System (eSRS) at <http://esrs.gov>. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with this clause, or as provided in agency regulations;

- (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit the ISR and/or the SSR using eSRS;
 - (v) Provide its prime contract number, its DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the Government or Contractor official responsible for acknowledging or rejecting the reports, to all first-tier subcontractors with subcontracting plans so they can enter this information into the eSRS when submitting their reports; and
 - (vi) Require that each subcontractor with a subcontracting plan provide the prime contract number, its own DUNS number, and the e-mail address of the Government or Contractor official responsible for acknowledging or rejecting the reports, to its subcontractors with subcontracting plans.
- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):
- (i) Source lists (*e.g.*, CCR), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
 - (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
 - (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating --
 - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;
 - (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;

- (D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
 - (E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and if not, why not;
 - (F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and if not, why not; and
 - (G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact --
- (A) Trade associations;
 - (B) Business development organizations;
 - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and
 - (D) Veterans service organizaions.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through --
- (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc., and
 - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small

business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.

- (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all “make-or-buy” decisions.
 - (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
 - (4) Confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is identified as a certified HUBZone small business concern by accessing the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database or by contacting SBA.
 - (5) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor’s subcontracting plan.
- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided --
- (1) The master plan has been approved;
 - (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
 - (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror’s planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Once the Contractor’s commercial plan has been approved, the Government will not require another subcontracting

plan from the same Contractor while the plan remains in effect, as long as the product or service being provided by the Contractor continues to meet the definition of a commercial item. A contractor with a commercial plan shall comply with the reporting requirements stated in paragraph (d)(10) of this clause by submitting one SSR in eSRS for all contracts covered by its commercial plan. This report shall be acknowledged or rejected in eSRS by the Contracting Officer who approved the plan. This report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.

- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
- (i) A contract may have no more than one plan. When a modification meets the criteria in 19.702 for a plan, or an option is exercised, the goals associated with the modification or option shall be added to those in the existing subcontract plan.
- (j) Subcontracting plans are not required from subcontractors when the prime contract contains the clause at 52.212-5, Contract Terms and Conditions Required to Implement Statutes or Executive Orders—Commercial Items, or when the subcontractor provides a commercial item subject to the clause at 52.244-6, Subcontracts for Commercial Items, under a prime contract.
- (k) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—
 - (1) The clause of this contract entitled “Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;” or
 - (2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
- (l) The Contractor shall submit ISRs and SSRs using the web-based eSRS at <http://www.esrs.gov>. Purchases from a corporation, company, or subdivision that is an affiliate of the prime Contractor or subcontractor are not included in these reports. Subcontract award data reported by prime Contractors and subcontractors shall be limited to awards made to their immediate next-tier subcontractors. Credit cannot be taken for awards made to lower tier subcontractors unless the Contractor or subcontractor has been designated to receive a small business or small disadvantaged business credit from an ANC or Indian tribe.
 - (1) ISR. This report is not required for commercial plans. The report is required for each contract containing an individual subcontract plan and shall be submitted to the Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO) or Contracting Officer, if no ACO is assigned.

- (i) The report shall be submitted semi-annually during contract performance for the periods ending March 31 and September 30. A report is also required for each contract within 30 days of contract completion. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Reports are required when due, regardless of whether there has been any subcontracting activity since the inception of the contract or the previous reporting period.
 - (ii) When a subcontracting plan contains separate goals for the basic contract and each option, as prescribed by FAR 19.704(c), the dollar goal inserted on this report shall be the sum of the base period through the current option; for example, for a report submitted after the second option is exercised, the dollar goal would be the sum of the goals for the basic contract, the first option, and the second option.
 - (iii) The authority to acknowledge receipt or reject the ISR resides—
 - (A) In the case of the prime Contractor, with the Contracting Officer; and
 - (B) In the case of a subcontract with a subcontracting plan, with the entity that awarded the subcontract.
- (2) SSR.
- (i) Reports submitted under individual contract plans—
 - (A) This report encompasses all subcontracting under prime contracts and subcontracts with the awarding agency, regardless of the dollar value of the subcontracts.
 - (B) The report may be submitted on a corporate, company or subdivision (*e.g.* plant or division operating as a separate profit center) basis, unless otherwise directed by the agency.
 - (C) If a prime Contractor and/or subcontractor is performing work for more than one executive agency, a separate report shall be submitted to each executive agency covering only that agency's contracts, provided at least one of that agency's contracts is over \$550,000 (over \$1,000,000 for construction of a public facility) and contains a subcontracting plan. For DoD, a consolidated report shall be submitted for all contracts awarded by military departments/agencies and/or subcontracts awarded by DoD prime Contractors. However, for construction and related maintenance and repair, a separate report shall be submitted for each DoD component.

- (D) For DoD and NASA, the report shall be submitted semi-annually for the six months ending March 31 and the twelve months ending September 30. For civilian agencies, except NASA, it shall be submitted annually for the twelve month period ending September 30. Reports are due 30 days after the close of each reporting period.
 - (E) Subcontract awards that are related to work for more than one executive agency shall be appropriately allocated.
 - (F) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs in eSRS, including SSRs submitted by subcontractors with subcontracting plans, resides with the Government agency awarding the prime contracts.
- (ii) Reports submitted under a commercial plan—
- (A) The report shall include all subcontract awards under the commercial plan in effect during the Government's fiscal year.
 - (B) The report shall be submitted annually, within thirty days after the end of the Government's fiscal year.
 - (C) If a Contractor has a commercial plan and is performing work for more than one executive agency, the Contractor shall specify the percentage of dollars attributable to each agency from which contracts for commercial items were received.
 - (D) The authority to acknowledge or reject SSRs for commercial plans resides with the Contracting Officer who approved the commercial plan.
- (iii) All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses. The report shall include subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. If the data are not available when the year-end SSR is submitted, the prime Contractor and/or subcontractor shall submit the Year-End Supplementary Report for Small Disadvantaged Businesses within 90 days of submitting the year-end SSR. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

I.27 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (JAN 1999)

- (a) “Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan”, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.
- (b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.
- (c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.
- (e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

**I.28 52.219-25 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION
PROGRAM-DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING. (APR 2008)**

- (a) *Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors.* This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners and teaming arrangement members through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture partner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern is a small disadvantaged business concern certified by the Small Business Administration by using the Central Contractor Registration database or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.
- (b) *Reporting requirement.* If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, in the Contractor's own format providing the same information, or accomplished through using the Electronic Subcontracting Reporting System's Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports shall be submitted with the final Individual Subcontract Report at the completion of the contract.

**I.29 52.219-28 POST AWARD SMALL BUSINESS PROGRAM REPRESENTATION
(APR 2009)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

Long-term contract means a contract of more than five years in duration, including options. However, the term does not include contracts that exceed five years in duration because the period of performance has been extended for a cumulative period not to exceed six months under the clause at 52.217-8, Option to Extend Services, or other appropriate authority.

Small business concern means a concern, including its affiliates, that is independently owned and operated, not dominant in the field of operation in which it is bidding on Government contracts, and qualified as a small business under the criteria in 13 CFR part 121 and the size standard in paragraph (c) of this clause. Such a concern is “not dominant in its field of operation” when it does not exercise

a controlling or major influence on a national basis in a kind of business activity in which a number of business concerns are primarily engaged. In determining whether dominance exists, consideration shall be given to all appropriate factors, including volume of business, number of employees, financial resources, competitive status or position, ownership or control of materials, processes, patents, license agreements, facilities, sales territory, and nature of business activity.

- (b) If the Contractor represented that it was a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor shall rerepresent its size status according to paragraph (e) of this clause or, if applicable, paragraph (g) of this clause, upon the occurrence of any of the following:
 - (1) Within 30 days after execution of a novation agreement or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the novation agreement was executed prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.
 - (2) Within 30 days after a merger or acquisition that does not require a novation or within 30 days after modification of the contract to include this clause, if the merger or acquisition occurred prior to inclusion of this clause in the contract.
 - (3) For long-term contracts—
 - (i) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the end of the fifth year of the contract; and
 - (ii) Within 60 to 120 days prior to the date specified in the contract for exercising any option thereafter.
- (c) The Contractor shall rerepresent its size status in accordance with the size standard in effect at the time of this rerepresentation that corresponds to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code assigned to this contract. The small business size standard corresponding to this NAICS code can be found at <http://www.sba.gov/services/contractingopportunities/sizestandardtopics/>.
- (d) The small business size standard for a Contractor providing a product which it does not manufacture itself, for a contract other than a construction or service contract, is 500 employees.
- (e) Except as provided in paragraph (g) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the rerepresentation required by paragraph (b) of this clause by validating or updating all its representations in the Online Representations and Certifications Application and its data in the Central Contractor Registration, as necessary, to ensure they reflect the Contractor's current status. The Contractor shall notify the contracting officer in writing within the timeframes specified in paragraph (b) of this clause that

the data have been validated or updated, and provide the date of the validation or update.

- (f) If the Contractor represented that it was other than a small business concern prior to award of this contract, the Contractor may, but is not required to, take the actions required by paragraphs (e) or (g) of this clause.
- (g) If the Contractor does not have representations and certifications in ORCA, or does not have a representation in ORCA for the NAICS code applicable to this contract, the Contractor is required to complete the following rerepresentation and submit it to the contracting office, along with the contract number and the date on which the rerepresentation was completed:

The Contractor represents that it [] is, [] is not a small business concern under NAICS Code _____ assigned to contract number _____.
_____.*[Contractor to sign and date and insert authorized signer's name and title].*

I.30 52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES. (FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

I.31 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR. (JUN 2003)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- (b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--
 - (1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;
 - (2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or
 - (3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--

- (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
- (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
- (iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;
- (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
- (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

I.32 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (JUL 2005)

- (a) *Overtime requirements.* No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.
- (b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold

payments from other Federal or Federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

(d) *Payrolls and basic records.*

- (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.
- (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

- (e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts may require or involve the employment of laborers and mechanics and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any such lower-tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

I.33 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT. (JUL 2005)

(a) Definition.--Site of the work—

(1) Means--

- (i) The primary site of the work. The physical place or places where the construction called for in the contract will remain when work on it is completed; and
- (ii) The secondary site of the work, if any. Any other site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, provided that such site is-

(A) Located in the United States; and

- (B) Established specifically for the performance of the contract or project;
 - (2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this definition, includes any fabrication plants, mobile factories, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, tool yards, etc., provided--
 - (i) They are dedicated exclusively, or nearly so, to performance of the contract or project; and
 - (ii) They are adjacent or virtually adjacent to the primary site of the work as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(i), or the secondary site of the work as defined in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this definition;
 - (3) Does not include permanent home offices, branch plant establishments, fabrication plants, or tool yards of a Contractor or subcontractor whose locations and continuance in operation are determined wholly without regard to a particular Federal contract or project. In addition, fabrication plants, batch plants, borrow pits, job headquarters, yards, etc., of a commercial or material supplier which are established by a supplier of materials for the project before opening of bids and not on the Project site, are not included in the site of the work. Such permanent, previously established facilities are not a part of the site of the work even if the operations for a period of time may be dedicated exclusively or nearly so, to the performance of a contract.
- (b) (1) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, or as may be incorporated for a secondary site of the work, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Any wage determination incorporated for a secondary site of the work shall be effective from the first day on which work under the contract was performed at that site and shall be incorporated without any adjustment in contract price or estimated cost. Laborers employed by the construction Contractor or construction subcontractor that are transporting portions of the building or work between the secondary site of the work and the primary site of the work shall be paid in accordance with the wage determination applicable to the primary site of the work.

- (2) Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period.
 - (3) Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
 - (4) The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (c) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the primary site of the work and the secondary site of the work, if any, in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- (c) (1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:
- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the:

Wage and Hour Division
Employment Standards Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Washington, DC 20210

The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- (3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- (d) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (e) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

I.34 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS. (FEB 1988)

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

I.35 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS. (FEB 1988)

- (a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- (b) (1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information

may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the -

Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify -
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.
- (4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting

Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

I.36 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES. (JUL 2005)

(a) Apprentices.

- (1) An apprentice will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed when employed--
 - (i) Pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer, and Labor Services (OATELS) or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OATELS; or
 - (ii) In the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, even though not individually registered in the program, if certified by the OATELS or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program.
- (3) Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph (a)(1) of this clause, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (4) Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered

program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination.

- (5) Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
 - (6) In the event OATELS, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (b) Trainees.
- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer, and Labor Services (OATELS). The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by OATELS.
 - (2) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the OATELS shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed.

- (3) In the event OATELS withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- (c) *Equal employment opportunity.* The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

I.37 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS. (FEB 1988)

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

I.38 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS). (JUL 2005)

- (a) *Definition.* “Construction, alteration or repair,” as used in this clause means all types of work done by laborers and mechanics employed by the construction Contractor or construction subcontractor on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation—
 - (1) Altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site;
 - (2) Painting and decorating;
 - (3) Manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work;
 - (4) Transportation of materials and supplies between the site of the work within the meaning of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the “site of the work” as defined in the FAR clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act of this contract, and a facility which is dedicated to the construction of the building or work and is deemed part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (2) of the “site of work” definition; and
 - (5) Transportation of portions of the building or work between a secondary site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, which is part of the “site of the work” definition in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of the FAR clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act, and the physical place or places where

the building or work will remain (paragraph (a)(1)(i) of the FAR clause at 52.222-6, in the “site of the work” definition).

- (b) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts for construction, alterations and repairs within the United States the clauses entitled—
 - (1) Davis-Bacon Act;
 - (2) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act -- Overtime Compensation (if the clause is included in this contract);
 - (3) Apprentices and Trainees;
 - (4) Payrolls and Basic Records;
 - (5) Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements;
 - (6) Withholding of Funds;
 - (7) Subcontracts (Labor Standards);
 - (8) Contract Termination – Debarment;
 - (9) Disputes Concerning Labor Standards;
 - (10) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations; and
 - (11) Certification of Eligibility.
- (c) The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor performing construction within the United States with all the contract clauses cited in paragraph (b).
- (d)
 - (1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to he Contracting Officer a completed Standard Form (SF) 1413, Statement and Acknowledgment, for each subcontract for construction within the United States, including the subcontractor’s signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.
 - (2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

- (e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e) in all subcontracts for construction within the United States.

I.39 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION - DEBARMENT. (FEB 1988)

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

I.40 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS. (FEB 1988)

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

I.41 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS. (FEB 1988)

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

I.42 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY. (FEB 1988)

- (a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

I.43 52.222-16 APPROVAL OF WAGE RATES. (FEB 1988)

All straight time wage rates, and overtime rates based thereon, for laborers and mechanics engaged in work under this contract must be submitted for approval in writing by the head of the contracting activity or a representative expressly designated for this purpose, if the straight time wages exceed the rates for corresponding classifications contained in the applicable Davis-Bacon Act minimum wage determination included in the contract. Any amount paid by the Contractor to any laborer or mechanic in excess of the agency approved wage rate shall be at the expense of the Contractor and shall not be reimbursed by the Government. If the Government refuses to authorize the use of the overtime, the Contractor is not released from the obligation to pay employees at the required overtime rates for any overtime actually worked.

I.44 52.222-20 WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT. (DEC 1996)

If this contract is for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles or equipment in an amount that exceeds or may exceed \$10,000, and is subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 35-45), the following terms and conditions apply:

- (a) All stipulations required by the Act and regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Chapter 50) are incorporated by reference. These stipulations are subject to all applicable rulings and interpretations of the Secretary of Labor that are now, or may hereafter, be in effect.
- (b) All employees whose work relates to this contract shall be paid not less than the minimum wage prescribed by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 50-202.2). Learners, student learners, apprentices, and handicapped workers may be employed at less than the prescribed minimum wage (see 41 CFR 50-202.3) to the same extent that such employment is permitted under Section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (41 U.S.C. 40).

I.45 52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES. (FEB 1999)

- (a) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

I.46 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY. (MAR 2007)

- (a) *Definition.* “United States,” as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.
- (b)
 - (1) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.
 - (2) If the Contractor is a religious corporation, association, educational institution, or society, the requirements of this clause do not apply with respect to the employment of individuals of a particular religion to perform work connected with the carrying on of the Contractor’s activities (41 CFR 60-1.5).
- (c)
 - (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian

reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.

- (2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to -
 - (i) Employment;
 - (ii) Upgrading;
 - (iii) Demotion;
 - (iv) Transfer;
 - (v) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
 - (vi) Layoff or termination;
 - (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
 - (viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- (3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
- (4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and

orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1.

Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

- (8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.
 - (9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.
 - (10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
 - (11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

I.47 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION. (FEB 1999)

- (a) *Definitions.* “Covered area,” as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

“Deputy Assistant Secretary,” as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee

“Employer's identification number,” as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly Federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

“Minority,” as used in this clause, means -

- (1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
 - (2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);
 - (3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and
 - (4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).
- (b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.
- (c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance

by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.

- (d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
- (e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.
- (f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.
- (g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
 - (1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.
 - (2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have

employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.

- (3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
- (4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
- (5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.
- (6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by -
 - (i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;
 - (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;
 - (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
 - (iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
 - (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for

hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.

- (8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- (9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.
- (10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.
- (11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.
- (12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
- (13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.
- (14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.

- (15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
 - (16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.
- (h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided, the Contractor -
- (1) Actively participates in the group;
 - (2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;
 - (3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;
 - (4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and
 - (5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
- (i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
- (j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.

- (l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- (n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to -
 - (1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;
 - (2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and
 - (3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (*e.g.*, mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; *however*, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.
- (o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (*e.g.*, those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

I.48 52.222-29 NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL. (JUN 2003)

It is a violation of Executive Order 11246 for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Wake Island, on the basis that the individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10). The Contractor shall notify the U.S. Department of State,

Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Political-Military Affairs (PM), 2201 C Street NW., Room 6212, Washington, DC 20520, and the U.S. Department of Labor, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country where this contract will be performed, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

I.49 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (SEPT 2006)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause –

“All employment openings” means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

“Executive and top management” means any employee -

- (1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;
- (2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;
- (3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;
- (4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and
- (5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

“Other eligible veteran” means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

“Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization” means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established “recall” lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

“Qualified special disabled veteran” means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

“Special disabled veteran” means -

- (1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability-
 - (i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or
 - (ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (*i.e.*, a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or
- (2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

“Veteran of the Vietnam era” means a person who -

- (1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred -
 - (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
 - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or

(2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed -

(i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or

(ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) *General.*

(1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as-

(i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;

(ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;

(iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;

(iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;

(v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;

(vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

(vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;

(viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and

(ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.

- (2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) *Listing openings.*

- (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.
- (2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.
- (3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.

- (d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.

(e) *Postings.*

- (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.

- (2) The employment notices shall -
 - (i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and
 - (ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
- (3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).
- (4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.
- (f) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
- (g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$100,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

**I.50 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES.
(JUN 1998)**

- (a) *General.*
 - (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat

qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as -

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
 - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
 - (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
 - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
 - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
 - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
 - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
 - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
 - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) *Postings.*

- (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating -
- (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and
 - (ii) The rights of applicants and employees.
- (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the

notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.

- (3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.
- (c) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.
- (d) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

I.51 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (SEPT 2006)

- (a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on -
 - (1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and
 - (2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and
 - (3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.
- (b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100, entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS-100 Report)".

- (c) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.
- (d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date -
 - (1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or
 - (2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).
- (e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that -
 - (1) The information is voluntarily provided;
 - (2) The information will be kept confidential;
 - (3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and
 - (4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.
- (f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$100,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

I.52 52.222-50 COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS (FEB 2009)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Coercion” means—

- (1) Threats of serious harm to or physical restraint against any person;

- (2) Any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that failure to perform an act would result in serious harm to or physical restraint against any person; or
- (3) The abuse or threatened abuse of the legal process.

“Commercial sex act” means any sex act on account of which anything of value is given to or received by any person.

“Debt bondage” means the status or condition of a debtor arising from a pledge by the debtor of his or her personal services or of those of a person under his or her control as a security for debt, if the value of those services as reasonably assessed is not applied toward the liquidation of the debt or the length and nature of those services are not respectively limited and defined.

“Employee” means an employee of the Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under the contract who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance.

“Forced labor” means knowingly providing or obtaining the labor or services of a person—

- (1) By threats of serious harm to, or physical restraint against, that person or another person;
- (2) By means of any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause the person to believe that, if the person did not perform such labor or services, that person or another person would suffer serious harm or physical restraint; or
- (3) By means of the abuse or threatened abuse of law or the legal process.

“Involuntary servitude” includes a condition of servitude induced by means of—

- (1) Any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that, if the person did not enter into or continue in such conditions, that person or another person would suffer serious harm or physical restraint; or
- (2) The abuse or threatened abuse of the legal process.

“Severe forms of trafficking in persons” means—

- (1) Sex trafficking in which a commercial sex act is induced by force, fraud, or coercion, or in which the person induced to perform such act has not attained 18 years of age; or

- (2) The recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.
“Sex trafficking” means the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for the purpose of a commercial sex act.
- (b) *Policy.* The United States Government has adopted a zero tolerance policy regarding trafficking in persons. Contractors and contractor employees shall not—
 - (1) Engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of performance of the contract;
 - (2) Procure commercial sex acts during the period of performance of the contract; or
 - (3) Use forced labor in the performance of the contract.
- (c) *Contractor requirements.* The Contractor shall—
 - (1) Notify its employees of—
 - (i) The United States Government's zero tolerance policy described in paragraph (b) of this clause; and
 - (ii) The actions that will be taken against employees for violations of this policy. Such actions may include, but are not limited to, removal from the contract, reduction in benefits, or termination of employment; and
 - (2) Take appropriate action, up to and including termination, against employees or subcontractors that violate the policy in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) *Notification.* The Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer immediately of—
 - (1) Any information it receives from any source (including host country law enforcement) that alleges a Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee has engaged in conduct that violates this policy; and
 - (2) Any actions taken against Contractor employees, subcontractors, or subcontractor employees pursuant to this clause.
- (e) *Remedies.* In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (c), (d), or (f) of this clause may result in—
 - (1) Requiring the Contractor to remove a Contractor employee or employees from the performance of the contract;
 - (2) Requiring the Contractor to terminate a subcontract;

- (3) Suspension of contract payments;
- (4) Loss of award fee, consistent with the award fee plan, for the performance period in which the Government determined Contractor non-compliance;
- (5) Termination of the contract for default or cause, in accordance with the termination clause of this contract; or
- (6) Suspension or debarment.
- (f) *Subcontracts*. The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts.
- (g) *Mitigating Factor*. The Contracting Officer may consider whether the Contractor had a Trafficking in Persons awareness program at the time of the violation as a mitigating factor when determining remedies. Additional information about Trafficking in Persons and examples of awareness programs can be found at the website for the Department of State's Office to Monitor and Combat Trafficking in Persons at <http://www.state.gov/g/tip> .

I.53 52.222-54 EMPLOYMENT ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION (JAN 2009)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item” --

- (1) Means any item of supply that is --
 - (i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at 2.101);
 - (ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and
 - (iii) Offered to the Government, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and
- (2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products. Per 46 CFR 525.1(c)(2), “bulk cargo” means cargo that is loaded and carried in bulk onboard ship without mark or count, in a loose unpackaged form, having homogenous characteristics. Bulk cargo loaded into intermodal equipment, except LASH or Seabee barges, is subject to mark and count and, therefore, ceases to be bulk cargo.

“Employee assigned to the contract” means an employee who was hired after November 6, 1986, who is directly performing work, in the United States, under a contract that is required to include the clause prescribed at 22.1803. An employee is not considered to be directly performing work under a contract if the employee--

- (1) Normally performs support work, such as indirect or overhead functions; and
- (2) Does not perform any substantial duties applicable to the contract.

“Subcontract” means any contract, as defined in 2.101, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies or services for performance of a prime contract or a subcontract. It includes but is not limited to purchase orders, and changes and modifications to purchase orders.

“Subcontractor” means any supplier, distributor, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies or services to or for a prime Contractor or another subcontractor.

“United States,” as defined in 8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(38), means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

(b) Enrollment and verification requirements.

- (1) If the Contractor is not enrolled as a Federal Contractor in E-Verify at time of contract award, the Contractor shall--
 - (i) Enroll. Enroll as a Federal Contractor in the E-Verify program within 30 calendar days of contract award;
 - (ii) Verify all new employees. Within 90 calendar days of enrollment in the E-Verify program, begin to use E-Verify to initiate verification of employment eligibility of all new hires of the Contractor, who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire (but see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); and
 - (iii) Verify employees assigned to the contract. For each employee assigned to the contract, initiate verification within 90 calendar days after date of enrollment or within 30 calendar days of the employee's assignment to the contract, whichever date is later (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).
- (2) If the Contractor is enrolled as a Federal Contractor in E-Verify at time of contract award, the Contractor shall use E-Verify to initiate verification of employment eligibility of--

- (i) All new employees.
 - (A) Enrolled 90 calendar days or more. The Contractor shall initiate verification of all new hires of the Contractor, who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire (but see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); or
 - (B) Enrolled less than 90 calendar days. Within 90 calendar days after enrollment as a Federal Contractor in E-Verify, the Contractor shall initiate verification of all new hires of the Contractor, who are working in the United States, whether or not assigned to the contract, within 3 business days after the date of hire (but see paragraph (b)(3) of this section); or
 - (ii) Employees assigned to the contract. For each employee assigned to the contract, the Contractor shall initiate verification within 90 calendar days after date of contract award or within 30 days after assignment to the contract, whichever date is later (but see paragraph (b)(4) of this section).
- (3) If the Contractor is an institution of higher education (as defined at 20 U.S.C. 1001(a)); a State or local government or the government of a Federally recognized Indian tribe; or a surety performing under a takeover agreement entered into with a Federal agency pursuant to a performance bond, the Contractor may choose to verify only employees assigned to the contract, whether existing employees or new hires. The Contractor shall follow the applicable verification requirements at (b)(1) or (b)(2), respectively, except that any requirement for verification of new employees applies only to new employees assigned to the contract.
 - (4) Option to verify employment eligibility of all employees. The Contractor may elect to verify all existing employees hired after November 6, 1986, rather than just those employees assigned to the contract. The Contractor shall initiate verification for each existing employee working in the United States who was hired after November 6, 1986, within 180 calendar days of--
 - (i) Enrollment in the E-Verify program; or
 - (ii) Notification to E-Verify Operations of the Contractor's decision to exercise this option, using the contact information provided in the E-Verify program Memorandum of Understanding (MOU).
 - (5) The Contractor shall comply, for the period of performance of this contract, with the requirements of the E-Verify program MOU.

- (i) The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) or the Social Security Administration (SSA) may terminate the Contractor's MOU and deny access to the E-Verify system in accordance with the terms of the MOU. In such case, the Contractor will be referred to a suspension or debarment official.
 - (ii) During the period between termination of the MOU and a decision by the suspension or debarment official whether to suspend or debar, the Contractor is excused from its obligations under paragraph (b) of this clause. If the suspension or debarment official determines not to suspend or debar the Contractor, then the Contractor must reenroll in E-Verify.
- (c) Web site. Information on registration for and use of the E-Verify program can be obtained via the Internet at the Department of Homeland Security Web site: <http://www.dhs.gov/E-Verify>.
- (d) Individuals previously verified. The Contractor is not required by this clause to perform additional employment verification using E-Verify for any employee--
 - (1) Whose employment eligibility was previously verified by the Contractor through the E-Verify program;
 - (2) Who has been granted and holds an active U.S. Government security clearance for access to confidential, secret, or top secret information in accordance with the National Industrial Security Program Operating Manual; or
 - (3) Who has undergone a completed background investigation and been issued credentials pursuant to Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12, Policy for a Common Identification Standard for Federal Employees and Contractors.
- (e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the requirements of this clause, including this paragraph (e) (appropriately modified for identification of the parties), in each subcontract that--
 - (1) Is for--
 - (i) Commercial or noncommercial services (except for commercial services that are part of the purchase of a COTS item (or an item that would be a COTS item, but for minor modifications), performed by the COTS provider, and are normally provided for that COTS item); or
 - (ii) Construction;

- (2) Has a value of more than \$3,000; and
- (3) Includes work performed in the United States

I.54 52.223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT OF BIOBASED PRODUCTS UNDER SERVICE AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (SEP 2013)

- (a) In the performance of this contract, the contractor shall make maximum use of biobased products that are United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)-designated items unless—
 - (1) The product cannot be acquired—
 - (i) Competitively within a time frame providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
 - (ii) Meeting contract performance requirements; or
 - (iii) At a reasonable price.
 - (2) The product is to be used in an application covered by a USDA categorical exemption (see 7 CFR 3201.3(e)). For example, some USDA-designated items such as mobile equipment hydraulic fluids, diesel fuel additives, and penetrating lubricants are excluded from the preferred procurement requirement for the application of the USDA-designated item to one or both of the following:
 - (i) Spacecraft system and launch support equipment.
 - (ii) Military equipment, i.e., a product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions.
- (b) Information about this requirement and these products is available at <http://www.usda.gov/biopreferred>.
- (c) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall-
 - (I) Report to <http://www.sam.gov>, with a copy to the Contracting Officer, on the product types and dollar value of any USDA-designated biobased products purchased by the Contractor during the previous Government fiscal year, between October 1 and September 30; and
 - (2) Submit this report no later than-

- (i) October 31 of each year during contract performance; and
- (ii) At the end of contract performance."

I.55 52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA. (JAN 1997) - ALTERNATE I (JUL 1995)

- (a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).
- (b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

MATERIAL

(If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
--------------------------	--------------------

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

- (c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.
- (d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.
- (e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.
- (f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

- (g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.
- (h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:
 - (1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to -
 - (i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;
 - (ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and
 - (iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.
 - (2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.
 - (3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
 - (1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.
 - (2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

I.56 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION. (AUG 2003) -- ALTERNATE I (AUG 2003) (MODIFIED BY ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section Implementing Instruction VIII of Executive Order 13423 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.

- (b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).
- (c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:
- (1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.
 - (2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.
 - (3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.
 - (4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.
 - (5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.
 - (6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of Implementing Instruction VIII of Executive Order 13423.
 - (7) The environmental management system as described in Section 3(b) of Executive Order 13423.

I.57 52.223-10 WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM. (AUG 2000) MODIFIED BY DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Recycling” means the series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are recovered from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of products other than fuel for producing heat or power by combustion.

“Waste prevention” means any change in the design, manufacturing, purchase, or use of materials or products (including packaging) to reduce their amount or toxicity before they are discarded. Waste prevention also refers to the reuse of products or materials.

“Waste reduction” means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

- (b) Consistent with the requirements of Section 3(a) of Executive Order 13423, the Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by this contract. The Contractor's programs shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, specifically including Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962, *et seq.*) and implementing regulations (40 CFR Part 247).

I.58 52.223-11 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES. (MAY 2001)

- (a) Definition. “Ozone-depleting substance,” as used in this clause, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as--
- (1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or
 - (2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.
- (b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

Warning

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) [], a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

[] The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

I.59 52.223-12 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS. (MAY 1995)

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

I.60 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING. (AUG 2003)

- (a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.
- (b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--
 - (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;
 - (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
 - (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
 - (4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:
 - (i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.
 - (ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).
 - (iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

- (iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).
 - (v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or
- (5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt -
 - (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
 - (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall -
 - (i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and
 - (ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.
- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
- (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall -
 - (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
 - (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

**I.61 52.223-15 ENERGY EFFICIENCY IN ENERGY-CONSUMING PRODUCTS
(DEC 2007)**

(a) *Definition.* As used in this clause--

“Energy-efficient product”—

(1) Means a product that—

- (i) Meets Department of Energy and Environmental Protection Agency criteria for use of the Energy Star trademark label; or
- (ii) Is in the upper 25 percent of efficiency for all similar products as designated by the Department of Energy’s Federal Energy Management Program.

(2) The term “product” does not include any energy-consuming product or system designed or procured for combat or combat-related missions (42 U.S.C. 8259b).

(b) The Contractor shall ensure that energy-consuming products are energy efficient products (*i.e.*, ENERGY STAR® products or FEMP-designated products) at the time of contract award, for products that are—

- (1) Delivered;
- (2) Acquired by the Contractor for use in performing services at a Federally-controlled facility;
- (3) Furnished by the Contractor for use by the Government; or
- (4) Specified in the design of a building or work, or incorporated during its construction, renovation, or maintenance.

(c) The requirements of paragraph (b) apply to the Contractor (including any subcontractor) unless—

- (1) The energy-consuming product is not listed in the ENERGY STAR® Program or FEMP; or
- (2) Otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Information about these products is available for—

- (1) ENERGY STAR® at <http://www.energystar.gov/products>; and

- (2) FEMP at http://www1.eere.energy.gov/femp/procurement/eep_requirements.html.

I.62 52.223-16 IEEE STANDARD FOR THE ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS (DEC 2007)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Computer monitor” means a video display unit used with a computer.

“Desktop computer” means a computer designed for use on a desk or table.

“Notebook computer” means a portable-style or laptop-style computer system.

“Personal computer product” means a notebook computer, a desktop computer, or a computer monitor, and any peripheral equipment that is integral to the operation of such items. For example, the desktop computer together with the keyboard, the mouse, and the power cord would be a personal computer product. Printers, copiers, and fax machines are not included in peripheral equipment, as used in this definition.

- (b) Under this contract, the Contractor shall deliver, furnish for Government use, or furnish for contractor use at a Government-owned facility, only personal computer products that at the time of submission of proposals were EPEAT Bronze registered or higher. Bronze is the first level discussed in clause 1.4 of the IEEE 1680 Standard for the Environmental Assessment of Personal Computer Products.
- (c) For information about the standard, see <http://www.epeat.net>.

I.63 52.223-17 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT of EPA-DESIGNATED ITEMS IN SERVICE AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAY 2008)

- (a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall make maximum use of products containing recovered materials that are EPA-designated items unless the product cannot be acquired—
- (1) Competitively within a timeframe providing for compliance with the contract performance schedule;
 - (2) Meeting contract performance requirements; or
 - (3) At a reasonable price.

- (b) Information about this requirement is available at EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines web site, <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/>. The list of EPA-designate items is available at <http://www.epa.gov/cpg/products.htm>.

I.64 52.224-1 PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION. (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

I.65 52.224-2 PRIVACY ACT. (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor agrees to -
 - (1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies -
 - (i) The systems of records; and
 - (ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;
 - (2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and
 - (3) Include this clause, including this subparagraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.
- (b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for

the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.

- (c) (1) “Operation of a system of records,” as used in this clause, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.
- (2) “Record,” as used in this clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.
- (3) “System of records on individuals,” as used in this clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

I.66 52.225-1 BUY AMERICAN ACT - SUPPLIES. (FEB 2009)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

- (1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—
 - (i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR 2.101);
 - (ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and
 - (iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and
- (2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Cost of components” means--

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic end product” means—

- (1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States;
- (2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if—
 - (i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic; or
 - (ii) The end product is a COTS item.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 431, the component test of the Buy American Act is waived for an end product that is a COTS item (See 12.505(a)(1)).
- (c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.

- (d) The Contractor shall use only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled "Buy American Act Certificate."

I.67 52.225-8 DUTY-FREE ENTRY. (FEB 2000)

- (a) *Definition.* "Customs territory of the United States" means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.
- (b) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the contract price any amount for duties on supplies specifically identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause or elsewhere in this contract, the following procedures apply to supplies not identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry:
 - (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any purchase of foreign supplies (including, without limitation, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) in excess of \$10,000 that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government under this contract, either as end products or for incorporation into end products. The Contractor shall furnish the notice to the Contracting Officer at least 20 calendar days before the importation. The notice shall identify the -
 - (i) Foreign supplies;
 - (ii) Estimated amount of duty; and
 - (iii) Country of origin.
 - (2) The Contracting Officer will determine whether any of these supplies should be accorded duty-free entry and will notify the Contractor within 10 calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's notification.
 - (3) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the contract price shall be reduced by (or the allowable cost shall not include) the amount of duty that would be payable if the supplies were not entered duty-free.
- (d) The Contractor is not required to provide the notification under paragraph (c) of this clause for purchases of foreign supplies if -
 - (1) The supplies are identical in nature to items purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and

- (2) Segregation of these supplies to ensure use only on Government contracts containing duty-free entry provisions is not economical or feasible.
- (e) The Contractor shall claim duty-free entry only for supplies to be delivered to the Government under this contract, either as end products or incorporated into end products, and shall pay duty on supplies, or any portion of them, other than scrap, salvage, or competitive sale authorized by the Contracting Officer, diverted to nongovernmental use.
- (f) The Government will execute any required duty-free entry certificates for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry and will assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry for these supplies.
- (g) Shipping documents for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the -
 - (1) Delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate);
 - (2) Government prime contract number;
 - (3) Identification of carrier;
 - (4) Notation “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, [agency], Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) [from *Tariff Schedules*], Harmonized Tariff Schedules of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142 and notify [*cognizant contract administration office*] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.”;
 - (5) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight); and
 - (6) Estimated value in United States dollars.
- (h) The Contractor shall instruct the foreign supplier to -
 - (1) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (g) of this clause;
 - (2) Mark all packages with the words “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT” and the title of the contracting agency; and
 - (3) Include with the shipment at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.

- (i) The Contractor shall provide written notice to the cognizant contract administration office immediately after notification by the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded foreign supplies or, for duty-free supplies identified in the Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier. The notice shall identify the -
 - (1) Foreign supplies;
 - (2) Country of origin;
 - (3) Contract number; and
 - (4) Scheduled delivery date(s).
- (j) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract if -
 - (1) Supplies identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry will be imported into the customs territory of the United States; or
 - (2) Other foreign supplies in excess of \$10,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

I.68 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT - CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. (FEB 2009)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

“Commercially available off-the-shelf (COTS) item”—

- (1) Means any item of supply (including construction material) that is—
 - (i) A commercial item (as defined in paragraph (1) of the definition at FAR 2.101);
 - (ii) Sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and
 - (iii) Offered to the Government, under a contract or subcontract at any tier, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace; and
- (2) Does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means--

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States;
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if—
 - (i) The cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic; or
 - (ii) The construction material is a COTS item.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.*

- (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. In accordance with 41 U.S.C. 431, the component test of the Buy American Act is waived for construction material that is a COTS item. (See FAR 12.505(a)(2)). The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.
- (2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: NONE [*Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate “none”*]
- (3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that
 - (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
 - (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
 - (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.*

- (1) (i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including--
 - (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
 - (B) Unit of measure;
 - (C) Quantity;
 - (D) Price;

- (E) Time of delivery or availability;
 - (F) Location of the construction project;
 - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
 - (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
 - (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
 - (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
 - (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.
- (d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Price (dollars) *
<i>Item 1</i>			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			
<i>Item 2</i>			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]

[Include other applicable supporting information.]

*[*Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]*

I.69 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (JUN 2008)

- (a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person
- (b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from Burma or North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac/sdn/>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's website at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac>.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

The following clause is only applicable to projects funded by the Recovery Act:

**I.70 52.225-21 REQUIRED USE OF AMERICAN IRON, STEEL, AND OTHER
MANUFACTURED GOODS-BUY AMERICAN ACT – CONSTRUCTION
MATERIALS (MAR 2009)**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means—

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“Manufactured construction material” means any construction material that is not unmanufactured construction material.

“Steel” means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“Unmanufactured construction material” means raw material brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has not been—

- (i) Processed into a specific form and shape; or
 - (ii) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.
- (b) Domestic preference.
 - (1) This clause implements—
 - (i) Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act) (Pub. L. 111-5), by requiring, unless an exception applies, that all iron, steel, and other manufactured goods used as construction material in the project are produced in the United States; and
 - (ii) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a preference for unmanufactured domestic construction material.
 - (2) The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.
 - (3) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

“none”
 - (4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—
 - (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable.
 - (A) The cost of domestic iron, steel, or other manufactured goods used as construction material is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the cost of the contract by more than 25 percent;
 - (B) The cost of unmanufactured construction material is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
 - (ii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or

- (iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be inconsistent with the public interest.
- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of Section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.
 - (1)
 - (i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—
 - (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
 - (B) Unit of measure;
 - (C) Quantity;
 - (D) Cost;
 - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
 - (F) Location of the construction project;
 - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
 - (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause.
 - (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
 - (iii) The cost of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.
 - (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
 - (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the

Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.

- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act or the Buy American Act.
- (d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on **unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:**

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Cost Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Cost (dollars) *
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			
Item 2			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.] [Include other applicable supporting information.]

*Include all delivery costs to the construction site.]

I.71 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES. (JUN 2000)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

- (b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.
 - (1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the -

U.S. Department of the Interior
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and
Grants Administration
1849 C Street, NW,
MS-2626-MIB
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

- (2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:
 - (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
 - (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
 - (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
 - (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.
- (3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.
- (4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.
- (c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

I.72 52.227-10 FILING OF PATENT APPLICATIONS - CLASSIFIED SUBJECT MATTER. (DEC 2007)

- (a) Before filing or causing to be filed a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified “Secret” or higher, the Contractor shall, citing the 30-day provision below, transmit the proposed application to the Contracting Officer. The Government shall determine whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy, sealed in accordance with the provision of 35 U.S.C. 181-188, or the issuance of a patent otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations. The Contractor shall observe any instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the manner of delivery of the patent application to the United States Patent Office, but the Contractor shall not be denied the right to file the application. If the Contracting Officer shall not have given any such instructions within 30 days from the date of mailing or other transmittal of the proposed application, the Contractor may file the application.

- (b) Before filing a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified “Confidential,” the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the application for Government determination whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy or the issuance of a patent should be otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations.
- (c) Where the subject matter of this contract is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall not file, or cause to be filed, in any country other than in the United States as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, an application or registration for a patent containing any of the subject matter of this contract without first obtaining written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- (d) When filing any patent application coming within the scope of this clause, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter and shall promptly furnish to the Contracting Officer the serial number, filing date, and name of the country of any such application. When transmitting the application to the United States Patent Office, the Contractor shall by separate letter identify by agency and number the contract or contracts that require security classification markings to be placed on the application.
- (e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in all subcontracts that cover or are likely to cover classified subject matter.

I.73 52.229-8 TAXES - FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS. (MAR 1990)

- (a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of [*insert name of the foreign government*], or from which the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of [*insert name of country*], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.
- (b) If the Contractor or subcontractor under this contract obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited at the time of such offset to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

I.74 52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (OCT 2008)

- (a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall --
- (1) *(CAS-covered Contracts Only)* By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.
 - (2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.
 - (3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.
 - (4)
 - (i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.
 - (ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be

made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

- (iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.
- (5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621(a)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C.6621(a)(2)) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.
- (b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C.601).
- (c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.
- (d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$650,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

I.75 52.230-6 ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (MAR 2008)

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (b) through (i) and (k) through (n) of this clause:

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Affected CAS-covered contract or subcontract” means a contract or subcontract subject to CAS rules and regulations for which a Contractor or subcontractor--

- (1) Used one cost accounting practice to estimate costs and a changed cost accounting practice to accumulate and report costs under the contract or subcontract; or
- (2) Used a noncompliant practice for purposes of estimating or accumulating and reporting costs under the contract or subcontract.

“Cognizant Federal agency official (CFAO)” means the Contracting Officer assigned by the cognizant Federal agency to administer the CAS.

“Desirable change” means a compliant change to a Contractor's established or disclosed cost accounting practices that the CFAO finds is desirable and not detrimental to the Government and is, therefore, not subject to the no increased cost prohibition provisions of CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts affected by the change.

“Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts” means--

- (1) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts described at FAR 16.202, 16.203, (except when price adjustments are based on actual costs of labor or material, described at 16.203-1(a)(2)), and 16.207;
- (2) Fixed-price incentive contracts and subcontracts where the price is not adjusted based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.4);
- (3) Orders issued under indefinite-delivery contracts and subcontracts where final payment is not based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.5); and
- (4) The fixed-hourly rate portion of time-and-materials and labor-hours contracts and subcontracts (FAR Subpart 16.6).

“Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts” means—

- (1) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts described at FAR 16.203-1(a)(2), 16.204, 16.205, and 16.206;
- (2) Cost-reimbursement contracts and subcontracts (FAR Subpart 16.3);
- (3) Incentive contracts and subcontracts where the price may be adjusted based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.4);
- (4) Orders issued under indefinite-delivery contracts and subcontracts where final payment is based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.5); and
- (5) The materials portion of time-and-materials contracts and subcontracts (FAR Subpart 16.6).

“Noncompliance” means a failure in estimating, accumulating, or reporting costs to--

- (1) Comply with applicable CAS; or
- (2) Consistently follow disclosed or established cost accounting practices.

“Required change” means—

- (1) A change in cost accounting practice that a Contractor is required to make in order to comply with applicable Standards, modifications or interpretations thereto, that subsequently becomes applicable to existing CAS-covered contracts or subcontracts due to the receipt of another CAS-covered contract or subcontract; or
- (2) A prospective change to a disclosed or established cost accounting practice when the CFAO determines that the former practice was in compliance with applicable CAS and the change is necessary for the Contractor to remain in compliance.

“Unilateral change” means a change in cost accounting practice from one compliant practice to another compliant practice that a Contractor with a CAS-covered contract(s) or subcontract(s) elects to make that has not been deemed a desirable change by the CFAO and for which the Government will pay no aggregate increased costs.

- (b) Submit to the CFAO a description of any cost accounting practice change as outlined in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this clause (including revisions to the Disclosure Statement, if applicable), and any written statement that the cost impact of the change is immaterial. If a change in cost accounting practice is implemented without submitting the notice required by this paragraph, the CFAO may determine

the change to be a failure to follow paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230- 3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices; or paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards--Educational Institution.

- (1) When a description has been submitted for a change in cost accounting practice that is dependent on a contract award and that contract is subsequently awarded, notify the CFAO within 15 days after such award.
 - (2) For any change in cost accounting practice not covered by (b)(1) of this clause that is required in accordance with paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2; or paragraphs (a)(3), (a)(4)(i), or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5; submit a description of the change to the CFAO not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) before implementation of the change.
 - (3) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and FAR 52.230-5; or with paragraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, submit a description of the change not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) before implementation of the change. If the change includes a proposed retroactive date submit supporting rationale.
 - (4) Submit a description of the change necessary to correct a failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by paragraph (a)(5) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2 and FAR 52.230-5; or by paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3)--
 - (i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) after the date of agreement with the CFAO that there is a noncompliance; or
 - (ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement, within 60 days after the CFAO notifies the Contractor of the determination of noncompliance.
- (c) When requested by the CFAO, submit on or before a date specified by the CFAO--
- (1) A general dollar magnitude (GDM) proposal in accordance with paragraph (d) or (g) of this clause. The Contractor may submit a detailed cost-impact (DCI) proposal in lieu of the requested GDM proposal provided the DCI proposal is in accordance with paragraph (e) or (h) of this clause;
 - (2) A detailed cost-impact (DCI) proposal in accordance with paragraph (e) or (h) of this clause;

- (3) For any request for a desirable change that is based on the criteria in FAR 30.603-2(b)(3)(ii), the data necessary to demonstrate the required cost savings; and
 - (4) For any request for a desirable change that is based on criteria other than that in FAR 30.603-2(b)(3)(ii), a GDM proposal and any other data necessary for the CFAO to determine if the change is a desirable change.
- (d) For any change in cost accounting practice subject to paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this clause, the GDM proposal shall--
- (1) Calculate the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause;
 - (2) Use one or more of the following methods to determine the increase or decrease in cost accumulations:
 - (i) A representative sample of affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
 - (ii) The change in indirect rates multiplied by the total estimated base computed for each of the following groups:
 - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
 - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
 - (iii) Any other method that provides a reasonable approximation of the total increase or decrease in cost accumulations for all affected fixed-price and flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts;
 - (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO but, as a minimum, include the following data:
 - (i) The estimated increase or decrease in cost accumulations by Executive agency, including any impact the change may have on contract and subcontract incentives, fees, and profits, for each of the following groups:
 - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
 - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
 - (ii) For unilateral changes, the increased or decreased costs to the Government for each of the following groups:

- (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
 - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts; and
- (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (e) For any change in cost accounting practice subject to paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this clause, the DCI proposal shall--
- (1) Show the calculation of the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause;
 - (2) Show the estimated increase or decrease in cost accumulations for each affected CAS-covered contract and subcontract unless the CFAO and Contractor agree to include--
 - (i) Only those affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts having an estimate to complete exceeding a specified amount; and
 - (ii) An estimate of the total increase or decrease in cost accumulations for all affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts, using the results in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this clause;
 - (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO but, as a minimum, include the information in paragraph (d)(3) of this clause; and
 - (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (f) For GDM and DCI proposals that are subject to the requirements of paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, calculate the cost impact as follows:
- (1) The cost impact calculation shall include all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts regardless of their status (*i.e.*, open or closed) or the fiscal year in which the costs were incurred (*i.e.*, whether or not the final indirect rates have been established).
 - (2) For unilateral changes--
 - (i) Determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts as follows:

- (A) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice exceeds the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is increased cost to the Government.
 - (B) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice is less than the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is decreased cost to the Government;
 - (ii) Determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for fixed-priced contracts and subcontracts as follows:
 - (A) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice is less than the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is increased cost to the Government.
 - (B) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice exceeds the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is decreased cost to the Government;
 - (iii) Calculate the total increase or decrease in contract and subcontract incentives, fees, and profits associated with the increased or decreased costs to the Government in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.306(c). The associated increase or decrease is based on the difference between the negotiated incentives, fees, and profits and the amounts that would have been negotiated had the cost impact been known at the time the contracts and subcontracts were negotiated; and
 - (iv) Calculate the increased cost to the Government in the aggregate.
- (3) For equitable adjustments for required or desirable changes--
- (i) Estimated increased cost accumulations are the basis for increasing contract prices, target prices and cost ceilings; and
 - (ii) Estimated decreased cost accumulations are the basis for decreasing contract prices, target prices and cost ceilings.
- (g) For any noncompliant cost accounting practice subject to paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, prepare the GDM proposal as follows:
- (1) Calculate the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause.
 - (2) Use one or more of the following methods to determine the increase or decrease in contract and subcontract prices or cost accumulations, as applicable:

- (i) A representative sample of affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
 - (ii) When the noncompliance involves cost accumulation the change in indirect rates multiplied by the applicable base for only flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
 - (iii) Any other method that provides a reasonable approximation of the total increase or decrease.
- (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO but, as a minimum, include the following data:
 - (i) The total increase or decrease in contract and subcontract price and cost accumulations, as applicable, by Executive agency, including any impact the noncompliance may have on contract and subcontract incentives, fees, and profits, for each of the following groups:
 - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
 - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
 - (ii) The increased or decreased cost to the Government for each of the following groups:
 - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
 - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
 - (iii) The total overpayments and underpayments made by the Government during the period of noncompliance.
- (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (h) For any noncompliant practice subject to paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, prepare the DCI proposal as follows:
 - (1) Calculate the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause.
 - (2) Show the increase or decrease in price and cost accumulations for each affected CAS-covered contract and subcontract unless the CFAO and Contractor agree to--

- (i) Include only those affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts having--
 - (A) Contract and subcontract values exceeding a specified amount when the noncompliance involves estimating costs; and
 - (B) Incurred costs exceeding a specified amount when the noncompliance involves accumulating costs; and
 - (ii) Estimate the total increase or decrease in price and cost accumulations for all affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts using the results in paragraph (h)(2)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO that, as a minimum, include the information in paragraph (g)(3) of this clause.
 - (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (i) For GDM and DCI proposals that are subject to the requirements of paragraph (g) or (h) of this clause, calculate the cost impact as follows:
 - (1) The cost impact calculation shall include all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts regardless of their status (*i.e.*, open or closed) or the fiscal year in which the costs are incurred (*i.e.*, whether or not the final indirect rates have been established).
 - (2) For noncompliances that involve estimating costs, determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for fixed-price contracts and subcontracts as follows:
 - (i) When the negotiated contract or subcontract price exceeds what the negotiated price would have been had the Contractor used a compliant practice, the difference is increased cost to the Government.
 - (ii) When the negotiated contract or subcontract price is less than what the negotiated price would have been had the Contractor used a compliant practice, the difference is decreased cost to the Government.
 - (3) For noncompliances that involve accumulating costs, determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts as follows:
 - (i) When the costs that were accumulated under the noncompliant practice exceed the costs that would have been accumulated using a compliant

practice (from the time the noncompliant practice was first implemented until the date the noncompliant practice was replaced with a compliant practice), the difference is increased cost to the Government.

- (ii) When the costs that were accumulated under the noncompliant practice are less than the costs that would have been accumulated using a compliant practice (from the time the noncompliant practice was first implemented until the date the noncompliant practice was replaced with a compliant practice), the difference is decreased cost to the Government.
- (4) Calculate the total increase or decrease in contract and subcontracts incentives, fees, and profits associated with the increased or decreased cost to the Government in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.306(c). The associated increase or decrease is based on the difference between the negotiated incentives, fees, and profits and the amounts that would have been negotiated had the Contractor used a compliant practice.
- (5) Calculate the increased cost to the Government in the aggregate.
- (j) If the Contractor does not submit the information required by paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause within the specified time, or any extension granted by the CFAO, the CFAO may take one or both of the following actions:
 - (1) Withhold an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount payment to the Contractor's affected CAS-covered contracts, (up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact), until such time as the Contractor provides the required information to the CFAO.
 - (2) Issue a final decision in accordance with FAR 33.211 and unilaterally adjust the contract(s) by the estimated amount of the cost impact.
- (k) Agree to--
 - (1) Contract modifications to reflect adjustments required in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and 52.230-5; or with paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3; and
 - (2) Repay the Government for any aggregate increased cost paid to the Contractor.
- (l) For all subcontracts subject to the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, 52.230-3, or 52.230-5--
 - (1) So state in the body of the subcontract, in the letter of award, or in both (do not use self-deleting clauses);

- (2) Include the substance of this clause in all negotiated subcontracts; and
- (3) Within 30 days after award of the subcontract, submit the following information to the Contractor's CFAO:
 - (i) Subcontractor's name and subcontract number.
 - (ii) Dollar amount and date of award.
 - (iii) Name of Contractor making the award.
- (m) Notify the CFAO in writing of any adjustments required to subcontracts under this contract and agree to an adjustment to this contract price or estimated cost and fee. The Contractor shall—
 - (1) Provide this notice within 30 days after the Contractor receives the proposed subcontract adjustments; and
 - (2) Include a proposal for adjusting the higher-tier subcontract or the contract appropriately.
- (n) For subcontracts containing the clause or substance of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, FAR 52.230-3, or FAR 52.230-5, require the subcontractor to comply with all Standards in effect on the date of award or of final agreement on price, as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, whichever is earlier.

I.76 52.232-17 INTEREST. (OCT 2008)

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 611 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.
- (b) The Government may issue a demand for payment to the Contractor upon finding a debt is due under the contract.

- (c) Final Decisions. The Contracting Officer will issue a final decision as required by 33.211 if—
 - (1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor are unable to reach agreement on the existence or amount of a debt in a timely manner;
 - (2) The Contractor fails to liquidate a debt previously demanded by the Contracting Officer within the timeline specified in the demand for payment unless the amounts were not repaid because the Contractor has requested an installment payment agreement; or
 - (3) The Contractor requests a deferment of collection on a debt previously demanded by the Contracting Officer (see 32.607-2).
- (d) If a demand for payment was previously issued for the debt, the demand for payment included in the final decision shall identify the same due date as the original demand for payment.
- (e) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:
 - (1) The date fixed under this contract.
 - (2) The date of the first written demand for payment, including any demand for payment resulting from a default termination.
- (f) The interest charge shall be computed for the actual number of calendar days involved beginning on the due date and ending on—
 - (1) The date on which the designated office receives payment from the Contractor;
 - (2) The date of issuance of a Government check to the Contractor from which an amount otherwise payable has been withheld as a credit against the contract debt; or
 - (3) The date on which an amount withheld and applied to the contract debt would otherwise have become payable to the Contractor.
- (g) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.608-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

I.77 52.232-24 PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS. (JAN 1986)

The assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15, is prohibited for this contract.

I.78 52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (d)
 - (1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
 - (2)
 - (i) The Contractor shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.
 - (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
 - (iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."
 - (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

- (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.
- (g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.
- (h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from
 - (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or
 - (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.
- (i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

I.79 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD. (AUG 1996) - ALTERNATE I (JUN 1985)

- (a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either -
 - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
 - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if -
 - (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
 - (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
- (e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

- (f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

I.80 52.233-4 APPLICABLE LAW FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIM (OCT 2004)

United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

I.81 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS. (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

I.82 52.237-2 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS, EQUIPMENT, AND VEGETATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall use reasonable care to avoid damaging existing buildings, equipment, and vegetation on the Government installation. If the Contractor's failure to use reasonable care causes damage to any of this property, the Contractor shall replace or repair the damage at no expense to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Contractor fails or refuses to make such repair or replacement, the Contractor shall be liable for the cost, which may be deducted from the contract price.

I.83 52.237-3 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES. (JAN 1991)

- (a) The Contractor recognizes that the services under this contract are vital to the Government and must be continued without interruption and that, upon contract expiration, a successor, either the Government or another contractor, may continue them. The Contractor agrees to -

- (1) Furnish phase-in training; and
 - (2) Exercise its best efforts and cooperation to effect an orderly and efficient transition to a successor.
- (b) The Contractor shall, upon the Contracting Officer's written notice, (1) furnish phase-in, phase-out services for up to 90 days after this contract expires and (2) negotiate in good faith a plan with a successor to determine the nature and extent of phase-in, phase-out services required. The plan shall specify a training program and a date for transferring responsibilities for each division of work described in the plan, and shall be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor shall provide sufficient experienced personnel during the phase-in, phase-out period to ensure that the services called for by this contract are maintained at the required level of proficiency.
- (c) The Contractor shall allow as many personnel as practicable to remain on the job to help the successor maintain the continuity and consistency of the services required by this contract. The Contractor also shall disclose necessary personnel records and allow the successor to conduct on-site interviews with these employees. If selected employees are agreeable to the change, the Contractor shall release them at a mutually agreeable date and negotiate transfer of their earned fringe benefits to the successor.
- (d) The Contractor shall be reimbursed for all reasonable phase-in, phase-out costs (*i.e.*, costs incurred within the agreed period after contract expiration that result from phase-in, phase-out operations) and a fee (profit) not to exceed a pro rata portion of the fee (profit) under this contract.

I.84 RESERVED

I.85 52.242-1 NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS. (APR 1984)

- (a) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract -
- (1) The Contracting Officer may at any time issue to the Contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence under this contract that have been determined not to be allowable under the contract terms; and
 - (2) The Contractor may, after receiving a notice under subparagraph (1) above, submit a written response to the Contracting Officer, with justification for allowance of the costs. If the Contractor does respond within 60 days, the

Contracting Officer shall, within 60 days of receiving the response, either make a written withdrawal of the notice or issue a written decision.

- (b) Failure to issue a notice under this Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause shall not affect the Government's rights to take exception to incurred costs.

I.86 RESERVED

I.87 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY. (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

I.88 52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING. (DEC 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.
- (b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

I.89 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS. (DEC 2009)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause--

“Commercial item” has the meaning contained Federal Acquisition Regulation 2.101, Definitions.

“Subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

- (b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.
- (c) (1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:
 - (i) 52.203-13, Contractor Code of Business Ethics and Conduct (Dec 2008) (Pub. L. 110-252, Title VI, Chapter 1 (41 U.S.C. 251 note)), if the subcontract exceeds \$5,000,000 and has a performance period of more than 120 days. In altering this clause to identify the appropriate parties, all disclosures of violation of the civil False Claims Act or of Federal criminal law shall be directed to the agency Office of the Inspector General, with a copy to the Contracting Officer.
 - (ii) 52.203-15, Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Section 1553 of Pub. L. 111-5), if the subcontract is funded under the Recovery Act.
 - (iii) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (May 2004) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), if the subcontract offers further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$550,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.
 - (iv) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Mar 2007) (E.O. 11246).
 - (v) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (Sep 2006) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));
 - (vi) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (Jun 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
 - (vii) [Reserved]
 - (viii) 52.222-50, Combating Trafficking in Persons (Feb 2009) (22 U.S.C. 7104(g)).
 - (ix) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (Feb 2006) (46 U.S.C. App. 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631), if flow down is required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64.

- (2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

I.90 52.247-1 COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS. (FEB 2006)

When the Contracting Officer authorizes supplies to be shipped on a commercial bill of lading and the Contractor will be reimbursed these transportation costs as direct allowable costs, the Contractor shall ensure before shipment is made that the commercial shipping documents are annotated with either of the following notations, as appropriate:

- (a) If the Government is shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:

Transportation is for the U.S. Department of Energy and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee are assignable to, and shall be reimbursed by, the Government.

- (b) If the Government is not shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:

Transportation is for the U.S. Department of Energy and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee shall be reimbursed by the Government, pursuant to cost-reimbursement Contract No. DE-AC02-98CH10886. This may be confirmed by contacting the U.S. Department of Energy, Brookhaven Site Office, 53 Bell Avenue, Bldg. 464, Upton, New York 11973.

I.91 52.247-63 PREFERENCE FOR U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS. (JUN 2003)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“International air transportation” means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-flag air carrier” means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 411.

- (b) Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) (Fly America Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Government contractors and subcontractors use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services.
- (c) If available, the Contractor, in performing work under this contract, shall use U.S.-flag carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property.
- (d) In the event that the Contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Contractor shall include a statement on vouchers involving such transportation essentially as follows:

Statement of Unavailability of U.S.-Flag Air Carriers

International air transportation of persons (and their personal effects) or property by U.S.-flag air carrier was not available or it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carrier service for the following reasons (see section 47.403 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation): [*State reasons*]:

(End of statement)

- (e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in each subcontract or purchase under this contract that may involve international air transportation.

I.92 52.247-64 PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS. (FEB 2006)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241(b)) requires that Federal departments and agencies shall transport in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of equipment, materials, or commodities that may be transported in ocean vessels (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers). Such transportation shall be accomplished when any equipment, materials, or commodities, located within or outside the United States, that may be transported by ocean vessel are --

- (1) Acquired for a U.S. Government agency account;
 - (2) Furnished to, or for the account of, any foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
 - (3) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or
 - (4) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.
- (b) The Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage involved under this contract (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) above, to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.
- (c) (1) The Contractor shall submit one legible copy of a rated on-board ocean bill of lading for each shipment to both --
- (i) The Contracting Officer, and
 - (ii) The:
Office of Cargo Preference
Maritime Administration (MAR-590)
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington DC 20590

Subcontractor bills of lading shall be submitted through the Prime Contractor.

- (2) The Contractor shall furnish these bill of lading copies
- (i) within 20 working days of the date of loading for shipments originating in the United States, or
 - (ii) within 30 working days for shipments originating outside the United States. Each bill of lading copy shall contain the following information:
 - (A) Sponsoring U.S. Government agency.
 - (B) Name of vessel.

- (C) Vessel flag of registry.
 - (D) Date of loading.
 - (E) Port of loading.
 - (F) Port of final discharge.
 - (G) Description of commodity.
 - (H) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available.
 - (I) Total ocean freight revenue in U.S. dollars.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts or purchase orders under this contract, except those described in paragraph (e)(4).
- (e) The requirement in paragraph (a) does not apply to --
- (1) Cargoes carried in vessels as required or authorized by law or treaty;
 - (2) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353);
 - (3) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels; and
 - (4) Subcontracts or purchase orders for the acquisition of commercial items unless –
 - (i) This contract is –
 - (A) A contract or agreement for ocean transportation services; or
 - (B) A construction contract; or
 - (ii) The supplies being transported are –
 - (A) Items the Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value. (Generally, the Contractor does not add value to the items when it subcontracts items for f.o.b. destination shipment); or

- (B) Shipped in direct support of U.S. military –
 - (1) Contingency operations;
 - (2) Exercises; or
 - (3) Forces deployed in connection with United Nations or North Atlantic Treaty Organization humanitarian or peacekeeping operations.
- (f) Guidance regarding fair and reasonable rates for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels may be obtained from the:

Office of Costs and Rates
Maritime Administration
400 Seventh Street, SW
Washington DC 20590
Phone: 202-366-2324

I.93 52.247-67 SUBMISSION OF DOCUMENTS FOR AUDIT. (FEB 2006)

- (a) The Contractor shall submit to the address identified below, for prepayment audit, transportation documents on which the United States will assume freight charges that were paid
 - (1) By the Contractor under a cost-reimbursement contract; and
 - (2) By a first-tier subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement subcontract thereunder.
- (b) Cost-reimbursement Contractors shall only submit for audit those bills of lading with freight shipment charges exceeding \$100. Bills under \$100 shall be retained on-site by the Contractor and made available for on-site audits. This exception only applies to freight shipment bills and is not intended to apply to bills and invoices for any other transportation services.
- (c) Contractors shall submit the above referenced transportation documents to—

General Services Administration
Attn: FWA
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405

I.94 52.249-6 TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT). (MAY 2004); MODIFIED BY DEAR 970.4905-1

- (a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part, if --
 - (1) The Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest; or
 - (2) The Contractor defaults in performing this contract and fails to cure the default within 10 days (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) after receiving a notice specifying the default. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.
- (b) The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying whether termination is for default of the Contractor or for convenience of the Government, the extent of termination, and the effective date. If, after termination for default, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default or that the Contractor's failure to perform or to make progress in performance is due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor as set forth in the Excusable Delays clause, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination was for the convenience of the Government.
- (c) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
 - (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
 - (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
 - (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
 - (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
 - (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable

in whole or in part, under this contract; approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

- (6) Transfer title (if not already transferred) and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, deliver to the Government --
 - (i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated;
 - (ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government; and
 - (iii) The jigs, dies, fixtures, and other special tools and tooling acquired or manufactured for this contract, the cost of which the Contractor has been or will be reimbursed under this contract.
- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (c)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor
 - (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and
 - (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer.

The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.

- (d) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (e) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 49.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting

Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept the items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

- (f) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (g) Subject to paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree on the whole or any part of the amount to be paid (including an allowance for fee) because of the termination. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount.
- (h) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree in whole or in part on the amount of costs and/or fee to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor, and shall pay that amount, which shall include the following:
 - (1) All costs reimbursable under this contract, not previously paid, for the performance of this contract before the effective date of the termination, and those costs that may continue for a reasonable time with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue those costs as rapidly as practicable.
 - (2) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause.
 - (3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including --

- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
 - (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and
 - (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory. If the termination is for default, no amounts for the preparation of the Contractor's termination settlement proposal may be included.
- (4) A portion of the fee payable under the contract, determined as follows:
 - (i) If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the settlement shall include a percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of completion of work contemplated under the contract, but excluding subcontract effort included in subcontractors' termination proposals, less previous payments for fee.
 - (ii) If the contract is terminated for default, the total fee payable shall be such proportionate part of the fee as the total number of articles (or amount of services) delivered to and accepted by the Government is to the total number of articles (or amount of services) of a like kind required by the contract.
- (5) If the settlement includes only fee, it will be determined under subparagraph (h)(4) of this clause.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, as supplemented in subpart 970.31 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (f), (h), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (f) and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (f), (h) or (l) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor --
- (l) The amount determined by the Contracting Officer if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken; or

- (2) The amount finally determined on an appeal.
- (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted --
 - (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor, under the terminated portion of this contract;
 - (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
 - (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) The Contractor and Contracting Officer must agree to any equitable adjustment in fee for the continued portion of the contract when there is a partial termination. The Contracting Officer shall amend the contract to reflect the agreement.
- (m)
 - (1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
 - (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.
- (n) The provisions of this clause relating to fee are inapplicable if this contract does not include a fee.

I.95 52.249-14 EXCUSABLE DELAYS. (APR 1984)

- (a) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be in default because of any failure to perform this contract under its terms if the failure arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of these causes are (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2)

acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance, the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.

- (b) If the failure to perform is caused by the failure of a subcontractor at any tier to perform or make progress, and if the cause of the failure was beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be deemed to be in default, unless -
 - (1) The subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources;
 - (2) The Contracting Officer ordered the Contractor in writing to purchase these supplies or services from the other source; and
 - (3) The Contractor failed to comply reasonably with this order.
- (c) Upon request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and extent of the failure. If the Contracting Officer determines that any failure to perform results from one or more of the causes above, the delivery schedule shall be revised, subject to the rights of the Government under the termination clause of this contract.

**I.96 R52.250-1 INDEMNIFICATION UNDER PUBLIC LAW 85-804 (APR 1984)
ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)**

- (a) "Contractor's principal officials," as used in this clause, means directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or other representatives supervising or directing—
 - (1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;
 - (2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which this contract is being performed; or
 - (3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract.
- (b) Under Public Law 85-804 ([50 U.S.C. 1431-1435](#)) and Executive Order 10789, as amended, and regardless of any other provisions of this contract, the Government shall, subject to the limitations contained in the other paragraphs of this clause, indemnify the Contractor against—

- (1) Claims (including reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement) by third persons (including employees of the Contractor) for death; personal injury; or loss of, damage to, or loss of use of property;
 - (2) Loss of, damage to, or loss of use of Contractor property, excluding loss of profit; and
 - (3) Loss of, damage to, or loss of use of Government property, excluding loss of profit.
- (c) This indemnification applies only to the extent that the claim, loss, or damage
- (1) arises out of or results from a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear and (2) is not compensated for by insurance or otherwise. Any such claim, loss, or damage, to the extent that it is within the deductible amounts of the Contractor's insurance, is not covered under this clause. If insurance coverage or other financial protection in effect on the date the approving official authorizes use of this clause is reduced, the Government's liability under this clause shall not increase as a result.
- (d) When the claim, loss, or damage is caused by willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's principal officials, the Contractor shall not be indemnified for—
- (1) Government claims against the Contractor (other than those arising through subrogation); or
 - (2) Loss or damage affecting the Contractor's property.
- (e) With the Contracting Officer's prior written approval, the Contractor may, in any subcontract under this contract, indemnify the subcontractor against any risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear. This indemnification shall provide, between the Contractor and the subcontractor, the same rights and duties, and the same provisions for notice, furnishing of evidence or proof, and Government settlement or defense of claims as this clause provides. The Contracting Officer may also approve indemnification of subcontractors at any lower tier, under the same terms and conditions. The Government shall indemnify the Contractor against liability to subcontractors incurred under subcontract provisions approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) The rights and obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive this contract's termination, expiration, or completion. The Government shall make no payment under this clause unless the agency head determines that the amount is just and reasonable. The Government may pay the Contractor or subcontractors, or may directly pay parties to whom the Contractor or subcontractors may be liable.

(g) The Contractor shall—

- (1) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any claim or action against, or any loss by, the Contractor or any subcontractors that may be reasonably be expected to involve indemnification under this clause;
 - (2) Immediately furnish to the Government copies of all pertinent papers the Contractor receives;
 - (3) Furnish evidence or proof of any claim, loss, or damage covered by this clause in the manner and form the Government requires; and
 - (4) Comply with the Government's directions and execute any authorizations required in connection with settlement or defense of claims or actions.
- (h) The Government may direct, control, or assist in settling or defending any claim or action that may involve indemnification under this clause.
- (i) The cost of insurance (including self-insurance programs) covering a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear shall not be reimbursed except to the extent that the Contracting Officer has required or approved this insurance. The Government's obligations under this clause are—
- (1) Excepted from the release required under this contract's clause relating to allowable cost; and
 - (2) Not affected by this contract's Obligation of Funds clause."

I.97 52.251-1 GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES. (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)

(Deviation) The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to use Government supply sources in the performance of this contract. Title to all property acquired by the Contractor under such an authorization shall vest in the Government unless otherwise specified in the contract. Such property shall not be considered to be "Government-furnished property," as distinguished from "Government property." The provisions of the clause entitled "*Property*," shall apply to all property acquired under such authorization.

I.98 52.251-2 INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES. (JAN 1991)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services for use in the performance of this contract. The use, service, and maintenance of interagency fleet management system vehicles and the use of related services by the Contractor shall be in accordance with 41 CFR 101-39 and 41 CFR 101-38.301-1.

I.99 52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES. (APR 1984)

- (a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of “(DEVIATION)” after the date of the clause.
- (b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any [insert regulation name] (48 CFR []) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of “(DEVIATION)” after the name of the regulation.

I.100 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS. (JAN 1991)

- (a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, *provided* there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.
- (b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.
- (c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

I.101 952.203-70 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES. (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contractor shall comply with the requirements of “DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program” at 10 CFR Part 708 for work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or-leased sites.

- (b) The contractor shall insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts at all tiers, for subcontracts involving work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or leased sites.

I.102 952.204-2 SECURITY (OCT 2013)(DEVIATION)

- (a) *Responsibility.* It is the Contractor's duty to protect all classified information, special nuclear material, and other DOE property. The Contractor shall, in accordance with DOE security regulations and requirements, be responsible for protecting all classified information and all classified matter (including documents, material and special nuclear material) which are in the Contractor's possession in connection with the performance of work under this contract against sabotage, espionage, loss or theft. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this contract, the Contractor shall, upon completion or termination of this contract, transmit to DOE any classified matter or special nuclear material in the possession of the Contractor or any person under the Contractor's control in connection with performance of this contract. If retention by the Contractor of any classified matter is required after the completion or termination of the contract, the Contractor shall identify the items and classification levels and categories of matter proposed for retention, the reasons for the retention, and the proposed period of retention. If the retention is approved by the Contracting Officer, the security provisions of the contract shall continue to be applicable to the classified matter retained. Special nuclear material shall not be retained after the completion or termination of the contract.
- (b) *Regulations.* The Contractor agrees to comply with all security regulations and contract requirements of DOE as incorporated into the contract.
- (c) *Definition of Classified Information.* The term *Classified Information* means information that is classified as Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, or information determined to require protection against unauthorized disclosure under Executive Order 12958, *Classified National Security Information*, as amended, or prior executive orders, which is identified as *National Security Information*.
- (d) *Definition of Restricted Data.* The term *Restricted Data* means all data concerning design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; production of special nuclear material; or use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but excluding data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2162 [Section 142, as amended, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954].
- (e) *Definition of Formerly Restricted Data.* The term "*Formerly Restricted Data*" means information removed from the Restricted Data category based on a joint determination by DOE or its predecessor agencies and the Department of Defense

that the information-- (1) relates primarily to the military utilization of atomic weapons; and (2) can be adequately protected as National Security Information. However, such information is subject to the same restrictions on transmission to other countries or regional defense organizations that apply to Restricted Data.

- (f) *Definition of National Security Information.* The term "*National Security Information*" means information that has been determined, pursuant to Executive Order 12958, Classified National Security Information, as amended, or any predecessor order, to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and that is marked to indicate its classified status when in documentary form.
- (g) *Definition of Special Nuclear Material.* The term "*special nuclear material*" means-- (1) plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which, pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 2071 [section 51 as amended, of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954] has been determined to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.
- (h) *Access authorizations of personnel.*
 - (1) The Contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to any classified information or special nuclear material, except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, and the DOE's regulations and contract requirements applicable to the particular level and category of classified information or particular category of special nuclear material to which access is required.
 - (2) The Contractor must conduct a thorough review, as defined at 48 CFR 904.401, of an uncleared applicant or uncleared employee, and must test the individual for illegal drugs, prior to selecting the individual for a position requiring a DOE access authorization.
 - (i) A review must-- verify an uncleared applicant's or uncleared employee's educational background, including any high school diploma obtained within the past five years, and degrees or diplomas granted by an institution of higher learning; contact listed employers for the last three years and listed personal references; conduct local law enforcement checks when such checks are not prohibited by state or local law or regulation and when the uncleared applicant or uncleared employee resides in the jurisdiction where the Contractor is located; and conduct a credit check and other checks as appropriate.
 - (ii) Contractor reviews are not required for an applicant for DOE access

authorization who possesses a current access authorization from DOE or another Federal agency, or whose access authorization may be reapproved without a federal background investigation pursuant to Executive Order 12968, Access to Classified Information (August 4, 1995), Sections 3.3(c) and (d).

- (iii) In collecting and using this information to make a determination as to whether it is appropriate to select an uncleared applicant or uncleared employee to a position requiring an access authorization, the Contractor must comply with all applicable laws, regulations, and Executive Orders, including those-- (A) governing the processing and privacy of an individual's information, such as the Fair Credit Reporting Act, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act; and (B) prohibiting discrimination in employment, such as under the ADA, Title VII and the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, including with respect to pre- and post-offer of employment disability related questioning.
- (iv) In addition to a review, each candidate for a DOE access authorization must be tested to demonstrate the absence of any illegal drug, as defined in 10 CFR 707.4. All positions requiring access authorizations are deemed *testing designated positions* in accordance with 10 CFR Part 707. All employees possessing access authorizations are subject to applicant, random or for cause testing for use of illegal drugs. DOE will not process candidates for a DOE access authorization unless their tests confirm the absence from their system of any illegal drug.
- (v) When an uncleared applicant or uncleared employee receives an offer of employment for a position that requires a DOE access authorization, the Contractor shall not place that individual in such a position prior to the individual's receipt of a DOE access authorization, unless an approval has been obtained from the head of the cognizant local security office. If the individual is hired and placed in the position prior to receiving an access authorization, the uncleared employee may not be afforded access to classified information or matter or special nuclear material (in categories requiring access authorization) until an access authorization has been granted.
- (vi) The Contractor must maintain a record of information concerning each uncleared applicant or uncleared employee who is selected for a position requiring an access authorization. Upon request only, the following information will be furnished to the head of the cognizant local DOE Security Office--

- A. The date(s) each Review was conducted;
 - B. Each entity that provided information concerning the individual;
 - C. A certification that the review was conducted in accordance with all applicable laws, regulations, and Executive Orders, including those governing the processing and privacy of an individual's information collected during the review;
 - D. A certification that all information collected during the review was reviewed and evaluated in accordance with the Contractor's personnel policies; and
 - E. The results of the test for illegal drugs.
- (i) *Criminal liability.* It is understood that disclosure of any classified information relating to the work or services ordered hereunder to any person not entitled to receive it, or failure to protect any classified information, special nuclear material, or other Government property that may come to the Contractor or any person under the Contractor's control in connection with work under this contract, may subject the Contractor, its agents, employees, or Subcontractors to criminal liability under the laws of the United States (see the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.; 18 U.S.C. 793 and 794).
- (j) *Foreign Ownership, Control, or Influence.*
- (1) The Contractor shall immediately provide the cognizant security office written notice of any change in the extent and nature of foreign ownership, control or influence over the Contractor which would affect any answer to the questions presented in the Standard Form (SF) 328, *Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests*, executed prior to award of this contract. In addition, any notice of changes in ownership or control which are required to be reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, or the Department of Justice, shall also be furnished concurrently to the Contracting Officer. Contractors are encouraged to submit this information through the use of the online tool at <https://foci.anl.gov>. When completed the Contractor must print and sign one copy of the SF 328 and submit it to the Contracting Officer.
 - (2) If a Contractor has changes involving foreign ownership, control, or influence, DOE must determine whether the changes will pose an undue risk to the common defense and security. In making this determination, DOE will consider proposals made by the Contractor to avoid or mitigate foreign influences.

- (3) If the cognizant security office at any time determines that the Contractor is, or is potentially, subject to foreign ownership, control, or influence, the Contractor shall comply with such instructions as the Contracting Officer shall provide in writing to protect any classified information or special nuclear material.
- (4) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for default either if the Contractor fails to meet obligations imposed by this clause or if the Contractor creates a foreign ownership, control, or influence situation in order to avoid performance or a termination for default. The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for convenience if the Contractor becomes subject to foreign ownership, control, or influence and for reasons other than avoidance of performance of the contract, cannot, or chooses not to, avoid or mitigate the foreign ownership, control, or influence problem.
- (k) *Employment announcements.* When placing announcements seeking applicants for positions requiring access authorizations, the Contractor shall include in the written vacancy announcement, a notification to prospective applicants that reviews, and tests for the absence of any illegal drug as defined in 10 CFR 707.4, will be conducted by the employer and a background investigation by the Federal government may be required to obtain an access authorization prior to employment, and that subsequent reinvestigations may be required. If the position is covered by the Counterintelligence Evaluation Program regulations at 10 CFR 709, the announcement should also alert applicants that successful completion of a counterintelligence evaluation may include a counterintelligence-scope polygraph examination.
- (l) *Flow down to subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts under its contract that will require subcontractor employees to possess access authorizations. Additionally, the Contractor must require such subcontractors to have an existing DOD or DOE facility clearance or submit a completed SF 328, *Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests*, as required in 48 CFR 952.204-73, Facility Clearance, and obtain a foreign ownership, control and influence determination and facility clearance prior to award of a subcontract. Information to be provided by a subcontractor pursuant to this clause may be submitted directly to the Contracting Officer. For purposes of this clause, Subcontractor means any subcontractor at any tier and the term "Contracting Officer" means the DOE Contracting Officer. When this clause is included in a subcontract, the term "Contractor" shall mean subcontractor and the term "contract" shall mean subcontract.

I.103 952.204-70 CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION. (SEP 1997)

In the performance of work under this contract, the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with all provisions of the Department of Energy's regulations and mandatory DOE directives which apply to work involving the classification and declassification of information, documents, or material. In this section, "information" means facts, data, or knowledge itself; "document" means the physical medium on or in which information is recorded; and "material" means a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics. Classified information is "Restricted Data" and "Formerly Restricted Data" (classified under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended) and "National Security Information" (classified under Executive Order 12958 or prior Executive Orders). The original decision to classify or declassify information is considered an inherently Governmental function. For this reason, only Government personnel may serve as original classifiers, i.e., Federal Government Original Classifiers. Other personnel (Government or contractor) may serve as derivative classifiers which involves making classification decisions based upon classification guidance which reflect decisions made by Federal Government Original Classifiers.

The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that any document or material that may contain classified information is reviewed by either a Federal Government or a Contractor Derivative Classifier in accordance with classification regulations including mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine whether it contains classified information prior to dissemination. For information which is not addressed in classification/declassification guidance, but whose sensitivity appears to warrant classification, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that such information is reviewed by a Federal Government Original Classifier.

In addition, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that existing classified documents (containing either Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data or National Security Information) which are in its possession or under its control are periodically reviewed by a Federal Government or Contractor Derivative Declassifier in accordance with classification regulations, mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine if the documents are no longer appropriately classified. Priorities for declassification review of classified documents shall be based on the degree of public and researcher interest and the likelihood of declassification upon review. Documents which no longer contain classified information are to be declassified. Declassified documents then shall be reviewed to determine if they are publicly releasable. Documents which are declassified and determined to be publicly releasable are to be made available to the public in order to maximize the public's access to as much Government information as possible while minimizing security costs.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which involves or may involve access to classified information.

I.104 952.204-71 SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS. (APR 1994)

- (a) In connection with any activities in the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the “Sensitive Foreign Nations Controls” requirements attached to this contract, relating to those countries, which may from time to time, be identified to the contractor by written notice as sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall have the right to terminate its performance under this contract upon at least 60 days' prior written notice to the contracting officer if the contractor determines that it is unable, without substantially interfering with its polices or without adversely impacting its performance to continue performance of the work under this contract as a result of such notification. If the contractor elects to terminate performance, the provisions of this contract regarding termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.
- (b) The provisions of this clause shall be included in any subcontracts.

I.105 952.204-75 PUBLIC AFFAIRS. (DEC 2000)

- (a) The Contractor must cooperate with the Department in releasing unclassified information to the public and news media regarding DOE policies, programs, and activities relating to its effort under the contract. The responsibilities under this clause must be accomplished through coordination with the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contractor is responsible for the development, planning, and coordination of proactive approaches for the timely dissemination of unclassified information regarding DOE activities onsite and offsite, including, but not limited to, operations and programs. Proactive public affairs programs may utilize a variety of communication media, including public workshops, meetings or hearings, open houses, newsletters, press releases, conferences, audio/visual presentations, speeches, forums, tours, and other appropriate stakeholder interactions.
- (c) The Contractor's internal procedures must ensure that all releases of information to the public and news media are coordinated through, and approved by, a management official at an appropriate level within the Contractor's organization.
- (d) The Contractor must comply with DOE procedures for obtaining advance clearances on oral, written, and audio/visual informational material prepared for public dissemination or use.
- (e) Unless prohibited by law, and in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and

appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of communications or contacts with Members of Congress relating to the effort performed under the contract.

- (f) In accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of activities or situations that may attract regional or national news media attention and of non-routine inquiries from national news media relating to the effort performed under the contract.
- (g) In releases of information to the public and news media, the Contractor must fully and accurately identify the Contractor's relationship to the Department and fully and accurately credit the Department for its role in funding programs and projects resulting in scientific, technical, and other achievements.

I.106 952.204-77 COMPUTER SECURITY (AUG 2006)

- (a) Definitions.
 - (1) Computer means desktop computers, portable computers, computer networks (including the DOE Network and local area networks at or controlled by DOE organizations), network devices, automated information systems, and or other related computer equipment owned by, leased, or operated on behalf of the DOE.
 - (2) Individual means a DOE Contractor or subcontractor employee, or any other person who has been granted access to a DOE computer or to information on a DOE computer, and does not include a member of the public who sends an e-mail message to a DOE computer or who obtains information available to the public on DOE Web sites.
- (b) Access to DOE computers. A Contractor shall not allow an individual to have access to information on a DOE computer unless-
 - (1) The individual has acknowledged in writing that the individual has no expectation of privacy in the use of a DOE computer; and
 - (2) The individual has consented in writing to permit access by an authorized investigative agency to any DOE computer used during the period of that individual's access to information on a DOE computer, and for a period of three years thereafter.
- (c) No expectation of privacy. Notwithstanding any other provision of law (including any provision of law enacted by the Electronic Communications Privacy Act of

1986), no individual using a DOE computer shall have any expectation of privacy in the use of that computer.

- (d) Written records. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining written records for itself and subcontractors demonstrating compliance with the provisions of paragraph (b) of this section. The Contractor agrees to provide access to these records to the DOE, or its authorized agents, upon request.
- (e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), in subcontracts under this contract that may provide access to computers owned, leased or operated on behalf of the DOE.

I.107 952.208-7 TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES. (APR 1984)

- (a) DOE intends to use U.S. Government license tags.
- (b) While it is the intention that vehicles leased hereunder shall operate on Federal tags, the DOE reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the contractor shall furnish the DOE the documentation required by the State to acquire such tags.

**I.108 952.209-72 ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST. (AUG 2009)
ALTERNATE I (AUG 2009)**

- (a) Purpose. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the Contractor (1) is not biased because of its financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests which relate to the work under this contract, and (2) does not obtain any unfair competitive advantage over other parties by virtue of its performance of this contract.
- (b) Scope. The restrictions described herein shall apply to performance or participation by the Contractor and any of its affiliates or their successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Contractor") in the activities covered by this clause as a prime Contractor, subcontractor, cosponsor, joint venturer, consultant, or in any similar capacity. For the purpose of this clause, affiliation occurs when a business concern is controlled by or has the power to control another or when a third party has the power to control both.

(1) Use of Contractor's Work Product.

- (i) The Contractor shall be ineligible to participate in any capacity in Department contracts, subcontracts, or proposals therefore (solicited and unsolicited) which stem directly from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract for a period of (Contracting

Officer see 48 CFR 909.507-2 and enter specific term) years after the completion of this contract. Furthermore, unless so directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not perform any advisory and assistance services work under this contract on any of its products or services or the products or services of another firm if the Contractor is or has been substantially involved in their development or marketing. Nothing in this subparagraph shall preclude the Contractor from competing for follow-on contracts for advisory and assistance services.

- (ii) If, under this contract, the Contractor prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications to be used in competitive acquisitions, the Contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in any capacity in any contractual effort which is based on such statement of work or specifications. The Contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such statement of work or specifications unless so directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, in which case the restriction in this subparagraph shall not apply.
- (iii) Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the Contractor from offering or selling its standard and commercial items to the Government.

(2) Access to and use of information.

- (i) If the Contractor, in the performance of this contract, obtains access to information, such as Department plans, policies, reports, studies, financial plans, internal data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or data which has not been released or otherwise made available to the public, the Contractor agrees that without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer it shall not-
 - (A) use such information for any private purpose unless the information has been released or otherwise made available to the public;
 - (B) compete for work for the Department based on such information for a period of six (6) months after either the completion of this contract or until such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever is first;
 - (C) submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government which is based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public; and
 - (D) release such information unless such information has previously

been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Department.

- (ii) In addition, the Contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to proprietary data, data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or other confidential or privileged technical, business, or financial information under this contract, it shall treat such information in accordance with any restrictions imposed on such information.
 - (iii) The Contractor may use technical data it first produces under this contract for its private purposes consistent with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (A) and (D) of this clause and the patent, rights in data, and security provisions of this contract.
- (c) Disclosure after award.
 - (1) The Contractor agrees that, if changes, including additions, to the facts disclosed by it prior to award of this contract, occur during the performance of this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure of such changes in writing to the Contracting Officer. Such disclosure may include a description of any action which the Contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate any resulting conflict of interest. The Department may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if it deems such termination to be in the best interest of the Government.
 - (2) In the event that the Contractor was aware of facts required to be disclosed or the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and did not disclose such facts or such conflict of interest to the Contracting Officer, DOE may terminate this contract for default.
- (d) Remedies. For breach of any of the above restrictions or for nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any facts required to be disclosed concerning this contract, including the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest at the time of or after award, the Government may terminate the contract for default, disqualify the Contractor from subsequent related contractual efforts, and pursue such other remedies as may be permitted by law or this contract.
- (e) Waiver. Requests for waiver under this clause shall be directed in writing to the Contracting Officer and shall include a full description of the requested waiver and the reasons in support thereof. If it is determined to be in the best interests of the Government, the Contracting Officer may grant such a waiver in writing.
- (f) Subcontracts.
 - (1) The Contractor shall include a clause, substantially similar to this clause,

including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold determined in accordance with 48 CFR part 13 and involving the performance of advisory and assistance services as that term is defined at 48 CFR 2.101. The terms "contract, " "Contractor," and "Contracting Officer" shall be appropriately modified to preserve the Government's rights.

- (2) Prior to the award under this contract of any such subcontracts for advisory and assistance services, the Contractor shall obtain from the proposed subcontractor or consultant the disclosure required by 48 CFR 909.507-1, and shall determine in writing whether the interests disclosed present an actual or significant potential for an organizational conflict of interest. Where an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest is identified, the Contractor shall take actions to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate the organizational conflict to the satisfaction of the Contractor. If the conflict cannot be avoided or neutralized, the Contractor must obtain the approval of the DOE Contracting Officer prior to entering into the subcontract.

I.109 952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (APR 2008)

The Contractor shall follow the provisions of Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR Part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed to fill this contract.

I.110 952.215-70 KEY PERSONNEL. (DEC 2000)

- (a) The personnel listed below or elsewhere in this contract (Section J, Appendix B), if applicable are considered essential to the work being performed under this contract. Before removing, replacing, or diverting any of the listed or specified personnel, the Contractor must: (1) Notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance; (2) submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on this contract; and (3) obtain the Contracting Officer's written approval. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contractor deems immediate removal or suspension of any member of its management team is necessary to fulfill its obligation to maintain satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity under the clause at 48 CFR 970.5203-3, Contractor's Organization, the Contractor may remove or suspend such person at once, although the Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to or concurrently with such action.
- (b) The list of personnel may, with the consent of the contracting parties, be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to add or delete personnel.

[See Section J, Appendix B]

I.111 952.217-70 ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY. (APR 1984)

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the prior approval of the contracting officer shall be obtained when, in performance of this contract, the contractor acquires or proposes to acquire use of real property by:
 - (1) Purchase, on the Government's behalf or in the contractor's own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.
 - (2) Lease, and the Government assumes liability for, or will otherwise pay for the obligation under the lease as a reimbursable contract cost.
 - (3) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and the Government funds the entire cost of the temporary interest.
- (b) Justification of and execution of any real property acquisitions shall be in accordance and compliance with directions provided by the contracting officer.
- (c) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), shall be included in any subcontract occasioned by this contract under which property described in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be acquired.

I.112 952.223-75 PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS. (APR 1984)

Individual occupational radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract shall be subject to inspection by DOE and shall be preserved by the contractor until disposal is authorized by DOE or at the option of the contractor delivered to DOE upon completion or termination of the contract. If the contractor exercises the foregoing option, title to such records shall vest in DOE upon delivery.

**I.113 952.226-74 DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE. (JUN 1997)
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) (DEVIATION) Definition.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor (1) who has been employed at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility as defined in Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 1993 (Pub. L. 102-484) and the Interim Planning Guidance for Contractor Work Force Restructuring (Feb 1996) or other applicable Department of

Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time (hereinafter “Guidance”), (2) whose employment at such a Defense Nuclear Facility has been involuntarily terminated (other than for cause) or who has been notified that they are facing termination, (3) who has also met the job attachment test as set forth in applicable Departmental Guidance, and (4) who is qualified for a particular position with the Contractor or, with retraining, can become qualified within the time and cost limits set forth in the Departmental Guidance.

- (b) Consistent with Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the contractor agrees that it will provide a preference in hiring to an eligible employee to the extent practicable for work performed under this contract.
- (c) (DEVIATION) The Contractor will develop retraining programs for eligible employees to the extent practicable and will take such retraining into account in assessing the qualifications of eligible employees.
- (d) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except for subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

I.114 952.235-71 RESEARCH MISCONDUCT (JUL 2005)

- (a) The Contractor is responsible for maintaining the integrity of research performed pursuant to this contract award including the prevention, detection, and remediation of research misconduct as defined by this clause, and the conduct of inquiries, investigations, and adjudication of allegations of research misconduct in accordance with the requirements of this clause.
- (b) Unless otherwise instructed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must conduct an initial inquiry into any allegation of research misconduct. If the Contractor determines that there is sufficient evidence to proceed to an investigation, it must notify the Contracting Officer and, unless otherwise instructed, the Contractor must:
 - (1) Conduct an investigation to develop a complete factual record and an examination of such record leading to either a finding of research misconduct and an identification of appropriate remedies or a determination that no further action is warranted;
 - (2) If the investigation leads to a finding of research misconduct, conduct an adjudication by a responsible official who was not involved in the inquiry or investigation and is separated organizationally from the element which

conducted the investigation. The adjudication must include a review of the investigative record and, as warranted, a determination of appropriate corrective actions and sanctions.

- (3) Inform the Contracting Officer if an initial inquiry supports a formal investigation and, if requested by the Contracting Officer thereafter, keep the Contracting Officer informed of the results of the investigation and any subsequent adjudication. When an investigation is complete, the Contractor will forward to the Contracting Officer a copy of the evidentiary record, the investigative report, any recommendations made to the Contractor's adjudicating official, and the adjudicating official's decision and notification of any corrective action taken or planned, and the subject's written response (if any).
- (c) The Department of Energy (DOE) may elect to act in lieu of the Contractor in conducting an inquiry or investigation into an allegation of research misconduct if the Contracting Officer finds that—
 - (1) The research organization is not prepared to handle the allegation in a manner consistent with this clause;
 - (2) The allegation involves an entity of sufficiently small size that it cannot reasonably conduct the inquiry;
 - (3) DOE involvement is necessary to ensure the public health, safety, and security, or to prevent harm to the public interest; or
 - (4) The allegation involves possible criminal misconduct.
- (d) In conducting the activities under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, the Contractor and the Department, if it elects to conduct the inquiry or investigation, shall adhere to the following guidelines:
 - (1) Safeguards for information and subjects of allegations. The Contractor shall provide safeguards to ensure that individuals may bring allegations of research misconduct made in good faith to the attention of the Contractor without suffering retribution. Safeguards include: protection against retaliation; fair and objective procedures for examining and resolving allegations; and diligence in protecting positions and reputations. The Contractor shall also provide the subjects of allegations confidence that their rights are protected and that the mere filing of an allegation of research misconduct will not result in an adverse action. Safeguards include timely written notice regarding substantive allegations against them, a description of the allegation and reasonable access to any evidence submitted to support the allegation or

developed in response to an allegation and notice of any findings of research misconduct.

- (2) **Objectivity and Expertise.** The Contractor shall select individual(s) to inquire, investigate, and adjudicate allegations of research misconduct who have appropriate expertise and have no unresolved conflict of interest. The individual(s) who conducts an adjudication must not be the same individual(s) who conducted the inquiry or investigation, and must be separate organizationally from the element that conducted the inquiry or investigation.
 - (3) **Timeliness.** The Contractor shall coordinate, inquire, investigate and adjudicate allegations of research misconduct promptly, but thoroughly. Generally, an investigation should be completed within 120 days of initiation, and adjudication should be complete within 60 days of receipt of the record of investigation.
 - (4) **Confidentiality.** To the extent possible, consistent with fair and thorough processing of allegations of research misconduct and applicable law and regulation, knowledge about the identity of the subjects of allegations and informants should be limited to those with a need to know.
 - (5) **Remediation and Sanction.** If the Contractor finds that research misconduct has occurred, it shall assess the seriousness of the misconduct and its impact on the research completed or in process. The Contractor must take all necessary corrective actions. Such action may include but are not limited to, correcting the research record and as appropriate imposing restrictions, controls, or other parameters on research in process or to be conducted in the future. The Contractor must coordinate remedial actions with the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must also consider whether personnel sanctions are appropriate. Any such sanction must be considered and effected consistent with any applicable personnel laws, policies, and procedures, and shall take into account the seriousness of the misconduct and its impact, whether it was done knowingly or intentionally, and whether it was an isolated event or pattern of conduct.
- (e) DOE reserves the right to pursue such remedies and other actions as it deems appropriate, consistent with the terms and conditions of the award instrument and applicable laws and regulations. However, the Contractor's good faith administration of this clause and the effectiveness of its remedial actions and sanctions shall be positive considerations and shall be taken into account as mitigating factors in assessing the need for such actions. If DOE pursues any such action, it will inform the subject of the action of the outcome and any applicable appeal procedures.
- (f) **Definitions.**

Adjudication means a formal review of a record of investigation of alleged research misconduct to determine whether and what corrective actions and sanctions should be taken.

Fabrication means making up data or results and recording or reporting them.

Falsification means manipulating research materials, equipment, or processes, or changing or omitting data or results such that the research is not accurately represented in the research record.

Finding of Research Misconduct means a determination, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that research misconduct has occurred. Such a finding requires a conclusion that there has been a significant departure from accepted practices of the relevant research community and that it be knowingly, intentionally, or recklessly committed.

Inquiry means information gathering and initial fact-finding to determine whether an allegation or apparent instance of misconduct warrants an investigation.

Investigation means the formal examination and evaluation of the relevant facts.

Plagiarism means the appropriation of another person's ideas, processes, results, or words without giving appropriate credit.

Research means all basic, applied, and demonstration research in all fields of science, medicine, engineering, and mathematics, including, but not limited to, research in economics, education, linguistics, medicine, psychology, social sciences statistics, and research involving human subjects or animals.

Research Misconduct means fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research, or in reporting research results, but does not include honest error or differences of opinion.

Research record means the record of all data or results that embody the facts resulting from scientists' inquiries, including, but not limited to, research proposals, laboratory records, both physical and electronic, progress reports, abstracts, theses, oral presentations, internal reports, and journal articles.

- (g) By executing this contract, the Contractor provides its assurance that it has established an administrative process for performing an inquiry, mediating if possible, or investigating, and reporting allegations of research misconduct; and that it will comply with its own administrative process and the requirements of 10 CFR part 733 for performing an inquiry, possible mediation, investigation and reporting of research misconduct.

- (h) The Contractor must insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including paragraph (g), in subcontracts at all tiers that involve research.

I.115 952.242-70 TECHNICAL DIRECTION. (DEC 2000)

- (a) Performance of the work under this contract shall be subject to the technical direction of the DOE Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The term "technical direction" is defined to include, without limitation:
 - (1) Providing direction to the contractor that redirects contract effort, shift work emphasis between work areas or tasks, require pursuit of certain lines of inquiry, fill in details, or otherwise serve to accomplish the contractual Statement of Work.
 - (2) Providing written information to the contractor that assists in interpreting drawings, specifications, or technical portions of the work description.
 - (3) Reviewing and, where required by the contract, approving, technical reports, drawings, specifications, and technical information to be delivered by the contractor to the Government.
- (b) The contractor will receive a copy of the written COR designation from the contracting officer. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer.
- (c) Technical direction must be within the scope of work stated in the contract. The COR does not have the authority to, and may not, issue any technical direction that:
 - (1) Constitutes an assignment of additional work outside the Statement of Work;
 - (2) Constitutes a change as defined in the contract clause entitled "Changes;"
 - (3) In any manner causes an increase or decrease in the total estimated contract cost, the fee (if any), or the time required for contract performance;
 - (4) Changes any of the expressed terms, conditions or specifications of the contract; or
 - (5) Interferes with the contractor's right to perform the terms and conditions of the contract.
- (d) All technical direction shall be issued in writing by the COR.

- (e) The contractor must proceed promptly with the performance of technical direction duly issued by the COR in the manner prescribed by this clause and within its authority under the provisions of this clause. If, in the opinion of the contractor, any instruction or direction by the COR falls within one of the categories defined in (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this clause, the contractor must not proceed and must notify the Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) working days after receipt of any such instruction or direction and must request the Contracting Officer to modify the contract accordingly. Upon receiving the notification from the contractor, the Contracting Officer must:
 - (1) Advise the contractor in writing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the contractor's letter that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract effort and does not constitute a change under the Changes clause of the contract;
 - (2) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time that the Government will issue a written change order; or
 - (3) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time not to proceed with the instruction or direction of the COR.
- (f) A failure of the contractor and Contracting Officer either to agree that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract or to agree upon the contract action to be taken with respect to the technical direction will be subject to the provisions of the clause entitled "Disputes."

I.116 952.247-70 FOREIGN TRAVEL. (AUG 2009)

Contractor foreign travel shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements contained in Department of Energy (DOE) Order 551.1C, or its successor, Official Foreign Travel, or any subsequent version of the order in effect at the time of award.

I.117 952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT. (JUN 1996)

- (a) Authority. This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)
- (b) Definitions. The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.
- (c) Financial protection. Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public

liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.

- (d) (1) Indemnification. To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170e.(1)(B) of the Act in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or \$100 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.
- (2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.
- (e) (1) Waiver of Defenses. In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.
- (2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:
 - (i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or
 - (ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or
 - (iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or

- (iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:
 - (A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Negligence;
 - (2) Contributory negligence;
 - (3) Assumption of risk; or
 - (4) Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;
 - (B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and
 - (C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.
- (v) The term extraordinary nuclear occurrence means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR Part 840.
- (vi) For the purposes of that determination, “offsite” as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from “the contract location” which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.

- (3) The waivers set forth above:

- (i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;
 - (ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;
 - (iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;
 - (iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;
 - (v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;
 - (vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;
 - (vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and
 - (viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.
- (f) Notification and litigation of claims. The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person

indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.

- (g) Continuity of DOE obligations. The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.
- (h) Effect of other clauses. The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Accounts, records, and inspection, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.
- (i) Civil penalties. The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders.
- (j) Criminal penalties. Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.
- (k) Inclusion in subcontracts. The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.

Effective date

() See Note II below for instructions related to this section on Effective Date.

Relationship to general indemnity

() See Note III below for instructions related to this section on Relationship to General Indemnity.

NOTE I: Paragraph (i) of the clause will be replaced with “Reserved” in contracts specifically exempted from civil penalties by section 234 of the Act. That subsection provides that the following DOE contractors are not subject to the assessment of civil penalties:

- (1) The University of Chicago (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;
- (2) The University of California (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;
- (3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratories;
- (4) Universities Research Association, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory;
- (5) Princeton University (and any subcontractor or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;
- (6) The Associated Universities, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and
- (7) Battelle Memorial Institute (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(End of note)

NOTE II: Contracts with an effective date after the date of (June 12, 1996), do not require the effective date provision in this clause. Delete the title.

Use the EFFECTIVE DATE title and the following language, for those contracts:

“() This indemnity agreement shall be applicable with respect to nuclear incidents occurring on or after ..”

- (1) Those that contained an indemnity pursuant to Public Law 85-840 prior to August 20, 1988, include the effective date provision above, inserting the effective date of the contract modification that replaced the Public Law 85-

804 indemnity with an interim Price-Anderson based indemnity. Pursuant to the Price-Anderson Amendments Act, this substitution must have taken place by February 20, 1989.

- (2) Those that contained, and continue to contain, either of the previous Nuclear Hazards Indemnity clauses, include the effective date provision above, inserting “August 20, 1988.”
- (3) Those with an effective date between August 20, 1988, and the date of the Final Rule, that (a) had “interim coverage” or (b) did not have “interim coverage” but have now been determined to be covered under the PAAA, include the effective date provision above, inserting the contract effective date.

NOTE III: The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (1). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be marked (m).

“() To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of public liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply.”

I.118 952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (OCT 2005)

- (a) *Authority.* This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)
- (b) *Definitions.* The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.
- (c) *Financial protection.* Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.

- (d) (1) *Indemnification.* To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170d. of the Act, as that amount may be increased in accordance with section 170t., in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or \$500 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.
- (2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.
- (e) (1) *Waiver of Defenses.* In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.
- (2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:
- (i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or
 - (ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or
 - (iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or
 - (iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:
 - (A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its

cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:

- (1) Negligence;
 - (2) Contributory negligence;
 - (3) Assumption of risk; or
 - (4) Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;
- (B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and
- (C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.
- (v) The term *extraordinary nuclear occurrence* means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.
- (vi) For the purposes of that determination, “offsite” as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from “the contract location” which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.
- (3) The waivers set forth above:
- (i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;
 - (ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;

- (iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;
 - (iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;
 - (v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;
 - (vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;
 - (vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and
 - (viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.
- (f) *Notification and litigation of claims.* The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.

- (g) *Continuity of DOE obligations.* The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.
- (h) *Effect of other clauses.* The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Accounts, records, and inspection, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.
- (i) *Civil penalties.* The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to section 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders. If the contractor is a not-for-profit contractor, as defined by section 234Ad.(2), the total amount of civil penalties paid shall not exceed the total amount of fees paid within any 1-year period (as determined by the Secretary) under this contract.
- (j) *Criminal penalties.* Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to section 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.
- (k) *Inclusion in subcontracts.* The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.
- (l) *Effective date.* This contract was in effect prior to August 8, 2005 and contains the clause at DEAR 952.250-70 (JUNE 1996) or prior version. The indemnity of paragraph (d)(1) is limited to the indemnity provided by the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988 for any nuclear incident to which the indemnity applies that occurred before August 8, 2005. The indemnity of paragraph (d)(1) of this clause applies to any nuclear incident that occurred on or after August 8, 2005. The Contractor's liability for violations of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 under this contract is that in effect prior to August 8, 2005.

Note II

The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (1). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be marked (m).

“() To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of public liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply.”

(End of note)

I.119 952.251-70 CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS. (AUG 2009)

- (a) The Contractor shall take advantage of travel discounts offered to Federal Contractor employee travelers by AMTRAK, hotels, motels, or car rental companies, when use of such discounts would result in lower overall trip costs and the discounted services are reasonably available. Vendors providing these services may require the Contractor employee to furnish them a letter of identification signed by the authorized Contracting Officer.
- (b) Contracted airlines. Contractors are not eligible for GSA contract city pair fares.
- (c) Discount rail service. AMTRAK voluntarily offers discounts to Federal travelers on official business and sometimes extends those discounts to Federal contractor employees.
- (d) Hotels/motels. Many lodging providers extend their discount rates for Federal employees to Federal contractor employees.
- (e) Car rentals. Surface Deployment and Distribution Command (SDDC) of the Department of Defense negotiates rate agreements with car rental companies that are available to Federal travelers on official business. Some car rental companies extend those discounts to Federal contractor employees.
- (f) Obtaining travel discounts.
 - (1) To determine which vendors offer discounts to Government contractors, the Contractor may review commercial publications such as the Official Airline

guides Official Traveler, Innovata, or National Telecommunications. The Contractor may also obtain this information from GSA contract Travel Management Centers or the Department of Defense's Commercial Travel Offices.

- (2) The vendor providing the service may require the Government contractor to furnish a letter signed by the Contracting Officer. The following illustrates a standard letter of identification.

OFFICIAL AGENCY LETTERHEAD

TO: Participating Vendor

SUBJECT: OFFICIAL TRAVEL OF GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR

(FULL NAME OF TRAVELER), the bearer of this letter is an employee of (COMPANY NAME) which has a contract with this agency under Government contract (CONTRACT NUMBER). During the period of the contract (GIVE DATES), AND WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE CONTRACT VENDOR, the employee is eligible and authorized to use available travel discount rates in accordance with Government contracts and/or agreements. Government Contract City Pair fares are not available to Contractors.

SIGNATURE, Title and telephone number of Contracting Officer

I.120 970.5203-1 MANAGEMENT CONTROLS. (JUN 2007)

- (a) (1) The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as an integral part of its organization, effective systems of management controls for both administrative and programmatic functions. Management controls comprise the plan of organization, methods, and procedures adopted including consideration of outsourcing of functions by management to reasonably ensure that: the mission and functions assigned to the Contractor are properly executed; efficient and effective operations are promoted; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, mismanagement, unauthorized use, or misappropriation; all encumbrances and costs that are incurred under the contract and fees that are earned are in compliance with applicable clauses and other current terms, conditions, and intended purposes; all collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, and all other transactions and assets are properly recorded, managed, and reported; and financial, statistical, and other reports necessary to maintain accountability and managerial control are accurate, reliable, and timely.

- (2) The systems of controls employed by the Contractor shall be documented and satisfactory to DOE.
 - (3) Such systems shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management functions, including defining specific roles and responsibilities for each level of management, and holding employees accountable for the adequacy of the management systems and controls in their areas of assigned responsibility.
 - (4) The Contractor shall, as part of the internal audit program required elsewhere in this contract, periodically review the management systems and controls employed in programs and administrative areas to ensure that they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the systems are being accomplished and that these systems and controls are working effectively. Annually, or at other intervals directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall supply to the Contracting Officer copies of the reports reflecting the status of recommendations resulting from management audits performed by its internal audit activity and any other audit organization. This requirement may be satisfied in part by the reports required under paragraph (i) of 48 CFR 970.5232-3, Accounts, records, and inspection.
- (b) The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as a part of its operational responsibilities, a baseline quality assurance program that implements documented performance, quality standards, and control and assessment techniques.

I.121 970.5203-2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION. (MAY 2006)

- (a) The Contractor agrees that it shall affirmatively identify, evaluate, and institute practices, where appropriate, that will improve performance in the areas of environmental and health, safety, scientific and technical, security, business and administrative, and any other areas of performance in the management and operation of the contract. This may entail the alteration of existing practices or the institution of new procedures to more effectively or efficiently perform any aspect of contract performance or reduce overall cost of operation under the contract. Such improvements may result from changes in organization, outsourcing decisions, simplification of systems while retaining necessary controls, or any other approaches consistent with the statement of work and performance measures of this contract.
- (b) The Contractor agrees to work collaboratively with the Department, all other management and operating, DOE major facilities management contractors and affiliated contractors which manage or operate DOE sites or facilities for the following purposes: (i) to exchange information generally, (ii) to evaluate concepts

that may be of benefit in resolving common issues, in confronting common problems, or in reducing costs of operations, and (iii) to otherwise identify and implement DOE-complex-wide management improvements discussed in paragraph (a). In doing so, it shall also affirmatively provide information relating to its management improvements to such contractors, including lessons learned, subject to security considerations and the protection of data proprietary to third parties.

- (c) The Contractor may consult with the Contracting Officer in those instances in which improvements being considered pursuant to paragraph (a) involve the cooperation of the DOE. The Contractor may request the assistance of the Contracting Officer in the communication of the success of improvements to other management and operating contractors in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and seek approval where necessary to fulfill its obligations under the contract. Compliance with this clause in no way alters the obligations of the Contractor under any other provision of this contract.

I.122 970.5203-3 CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)

- (a) Organization chart. As promptly as possible after the execution of this contract, the contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a chart showing the names, duties, and organization of key personnel (see 48 CFR 952.215-70) to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish supplemental information to reflect any changes as they occur.
- (b) Supervisory representative of contractor. Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer shall be in charge of the work at the site, and any work off-site, at all times.
- (c) *(DEVIATION)* Control of employees. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as may be necessary.
- (d) Standards and procedures. The contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement the requirements set forth in 48 CFR 970.0371. Such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

I.123 970.5204-1 COUNTERINTELLIGENCE. (DEC 2000) (Modified)

- (a) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the work under this contract to protect DOE programs, facilities, technology, personnel, unclassified sensitive information and classified matter from foreign intelligence threats and activities conducted for governmental or industrial purposes, in accordance with DOE Order 5670.3, Counterintelligence Program; Executive Order 12333, U.S. Intelligence Activities; and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.
- (b) *(Modification)* The contractor shall appoint a qualified employee(s) to function as the Contractor Counterintelligence Officer *to support all facilities for which the Oak Ridge Office has cognizance for the Counterintelligence function.* The Contractor Counterintelligence Officer will be responsible for conducting defensive Counterintelligence briefings and debriefings of employees traveling to foreign countries or interacting with foreign nationals; providing thoroughly documented written reports relative to targeting, suspicious activity and other matters of Counterintelligence interest; immediately reporting targeting, suspicious activity and other Counterintelligence concerns to the DOE Headquarters Counterintelligence Division; and providing assistance to other elements of the U.S. Intelligence Community as stated in the aforementioned Executive Order, the DOE Counterintelligence Order, and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

**I.124 970.5204-2 LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES. (DEC 2000)
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and regulations (List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from List A does not affect the obligation of the contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.
- (b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of those Department of Energy directives, or parts thereof, identified in the List of Applicable Directives (List B) appended to this contract. Except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, *or through the process described in Appendix D*, the contracting officer may, from time to time and at any time, revise List B by unilateral modification to the contract to add, modify, or delete specific requirements. Prior to revising List B, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the Department's intent to revise List B and provide the contractor with the opportunity to assess the effect of the contractor's compliance with the revised list on contract cost and funding, technical performance, and schedule; and identify any potential inconsistencies between the

revised list and the other terms and conditions of the contract. Within 30 days after receipt of the contracting officer's notice, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer in writing of the potential impact of the contractor's compliance with the revised list. Based on the information provided by the contractor and any other information available, the contracting officer shall decide whether to revise List B and so advise the contractor not later than 30 days prior to the effective date of the revision of List B. The contractor and the contracting officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, associated with the revision of List B pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, "Changes."

- (c) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under this contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under the clause entitled "Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution." When such a process is used, the set of tailored (ES&H) requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, shall be incorporated into List B as contract requirements with full force and effect. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement varying from an ES&H requirement of an applicable law or regulation, the contractor shall request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief specified in the regulation.
- (d) Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses required for the performance of work under this contract.
- (e) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of this clause. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the requirements of this clause to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.

I.125 970.5204-3 ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS. (JUL 2005)

- (a) Government-owned records. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the Contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.

(b) Contractor-owned records. The following records are considered the property of the Contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause. [The Contracting Officer shall identify which of the following categories of records will be included in the clause.]

- (1) Employment-related records (such as worker's compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns; records generated during the course of responding to allegations of research misconduct; records generated during other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), and non-employee patient medical/health-related records, except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.

[70 FR 37010 Jun. 28, 2005]

- (2) Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the Contractor and other segments of the Contractor located away from the DOE facility (i.e., the Contractor's corporate headquarters);
- (3) Records relating to any procurement action by the Contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR 970.5232-3, Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and
- (4) Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and
- (5) The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:
 - (i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans, and all related documents, notes and correspondence.
 - (ii) The Contractor's protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.
 - (iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the Contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights

and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.

- (c) Contract completion or termination. In the event of completion or termination of this contract, copies of any of the contractor-owned records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, upon the request of the Government, shall be delivered to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.
- (d) Inspection, copying, and audit of records. All records acquired or generated by the Contractor under this contract in the possession of the Contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the Contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the Contracting Officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.
- (e) Applicability. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this clause apply to all records without regard to the date or origination of such records.
- (f) Records retention standards. Special records retention standards, described at DOE Order 200.1, Information Management Program (version in effect on effective date of contract), are applicable for the classes of records described therein, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall retain individual radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract until DOE authorizes disposal. The Government may waive application of these record retention schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies and delivery of records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.
- (g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that are of a cost-reimbursement type if any of the following factors is present:
 - (1) The value of the subcontract is greater than \$2 million (unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer);
 - (2) The Contracting Officer determines that the subcontract is, or involves, a critical task related to the contract; or

- (3) The subcontract includes 48 CFR 970.5223-1, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution, or similar clause.

I.126 970.5208-1 PRINTING. (DEC 2000)

- (a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.
- (b) The term “Printing” includes the following processes: Composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.
- (c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations).

I.127 970.5211-1 WORK AUTHORIZATION (MAY 2007).

- (a) Work authorization proposal. Prior to the start of each fiscal year, the Contracting Officer or designee shall provide the Contractor with program execution guidance in sufficient detail to enable the Contractor to develop an estimated cost, scope, and schedule. In addition, the Contracting Officer may unilaterally assign work. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer or other designated official, a detailed description of work, a budget of estimated costs, and a schedule of performance for the work it recommends be undertaken during that upcoming fiscal year.
- (b) Cost estimates. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall establish a budget of estimated costs, description of work, and schedule of performance for each work assignment. If agreement cannot be reached as to scope, schedule, and estimated cost, the Contracting Officer may issue a unilateral work authorization, pursuant to this clause. The work authorization, whether issued bilaterally or unilaterally shall become part of the contract. No activities shall be authorized or costs incurred prior to Contracting Officer issuance of a work authorization or direction concerning continuation of activities of the contract.

- (c) Performance. The Contractor shall perform work as specified in the work authorization, consistent with the terms and conditions of this contract.
- (d) Modification. The Contracting Officer may at any time, without notice, issue changes to work authorizations within the overall scope of the contract. A proposal for adjustment in estimated costs and schedule for performance of work, recognizing work made unnecessary as a result, along with new work, shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause. Resolution shall be in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (e) Increase in estimated cost. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer immediately whenever the cost incurred, plus the projected cost to complete work is projected to differ (plus or minus) from the estimate by 10 percent. The Contractor shall submit a proposal for modification in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause. Resolution shall be in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (f) Expenditure of funds and incurrence of costs. The expenditure of monies by the Contractor in the performance of all authorized work shall be governed by the "Obligation of Funds" or equivalent clause of the contract.
- (g) Responsibility to achieve environment, safety, health, and security compliance. Notwithstanding other provisions of the contract, the Contractor may, in the event of an emergency, take that corrective action necessary to sustain operations consistent with applicable environmental, safety, health, and security statutes, regulations, and procedures. If such action is taken, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of initiation and, within 30 days, submit a proposal for adjustment in estimated costs and schedule established in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

I.128 970.5215-1 TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE IV (DEC 2000)

- (a) Total available fee. Total available fee, consisting of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (consisting of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both) determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, is available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Payments and advances."
- (b) Fee Negotiations. Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, or other appropriate period as mutually agreed upon and, if exceeding one year, approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee, the contracting officer and Contractor shall enter into negotiation of the requirements for the year or

appropriate period, including the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. The contracting officer shall modify this contract at the conclusion of each negotiation to reflect the negotiated requirements, evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. In the event the parties fail to agree on the requirements, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, or the allocation of fee, a unilateral determination will be made by the contracting officer. The total available fee amount shall be allocated to a twelve month cycle composed of one or more evaluation periods, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to between the parties and approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee.

(c) Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned.

- (1) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the contractor's performance of all requirements, including performance based incentives completed during the period, and determine the total available fee amount earned. At the contracting officer's discretion, evaluation of incentivized performance may occur at the scheduled completion of specific incentivized requirements.
- (2) The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will be (insert title of DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee). The contractor agrees that the determination as to the total available fee earned is a unilateral determination made by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee.
- (3) The evaluation of contractor performance shall be in accordance with the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) described in subparagraph (d) of this clause unless otherwise set forth in the contract. The Contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the fee determination, and the basis of the fee determination. In the event that the contractor's performance is considered to be less than the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, as amended to include the current Work Authorization Directive or similar document, for any contract requirement, it will be considered by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, who may at his/her discretion adjust the fee determination to reflect such performance. Any such adjustment shall be in accordance with the clause entitled, "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Other Incentives - Facility Management Contracts" if contained in the contract.
- (4) Award fee not earned during the evaluation period shall not be allocated to future evaluation periods.

- (d) Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s). To the extent not set forth elsewhere in the contract:
- (1) The Government shall establish a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) upon which the determination of the total available fee amount earned shall be based. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will address all of the requirements of contract performance specified in the contract directly or by reference. A copy of the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) shall be provided to the Contractor:
 - (i) prior to the start of an evaluation period if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been mutually agreed to by the parties; or
 - (ii) not later than thirty days prior to the scheduled start date of the evaluation period, if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been unilaterally established by the contracting officer.
 - (2) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will set forth the criteria upon which the Contractor will be evaluated relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation. Such criteria should be objective, but may also include subjective criteria. The Plan(s) shall also set forth the method by which the total available fee amount will be allocated and the amount earned determined.
 - (3) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) may, consistent with the contract statement of work, be revised during the period of performance. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor:
 - (i) of such unilateral changes at least ninety calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period and at least thirty calendar days prior to the effective date of the change;
 - (ii) of such bilateral changes at least sixty calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period; or
 - (iii) if such change, whether unilateral or bilateral, is urgent and high priority, at least thirty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period.
- (e) Schedule for total available fee amount earned determinations. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, shall issue the final total available

fee amount earned determination in accordance with: the schedule set forth in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s); or as otherwise set forth in this contract. However, a determination must be made within sixty calendar days after the receipt by the contracting officer of the Contractor's self-assessment, if one is required or permitted by paragraph (f) of this clause, or seventy calendar days after the end of the evaluation period, whichever is later, or a longer period if the Contractor and contracting officer agree. If the contracting officer evaluates the Contractor's performance of specific requirements on their completion, the payment of any earned fee amount must be made within seventy calendar days (or such other time period as mutually agreed to between the contracting officer and the Contractor) after such completion. If the determination is delayed beyond that date, the Contractor shall be entitled to interest on the determined total available fee amount earned at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late total available fee amount earned determination will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is issued. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the determined amount of fee earned and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.

- (f) Contractor self-assessment. Following each evaluation period, the Contractor may submit a self-assessment within 45 calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

I.129 970.5215-3 CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, AND OTHER INCENTIVES--FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS (AUG 2009) – ALTERNATE II (AUG 2009)

- (a) General.

- (1) The payment of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings under this contract is dependent upon—

- (i) The Contractor's or Contractor employees' compliance with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to environment, safety and health (ES&H), which includes worker safety and health (WS&H), including performance under an approved Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS); and
 - (ii) The Contractor's or Contractor employees' compliance with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information.
 - (2) The ES&H performance requirements of this contract are set forth in its ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE approved contractor ISMS or similar document. Financial incentives for timely mission accomplishment or cost effectiveness shall never compromise or impede full and effective implementation of the ISMS and full ES&H compliance.
 - (3) The performance requirements of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information are set forth in the clauses of this contract entitled, "Security" and "Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives," as well as in other terms and conditions.
 - (4) If the Contractor does not meet the performance requirements of this contract relating to ES&H or to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information during any performance evaluation period established under the contract pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount," otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings may be unilaterally reduced by the contracting officer.
- (b) Reduction Amount.
- (1) The amount of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings that may be unilaterally reduced will be determined by the severity of the performance failure pursuant to the degrees specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause.
 - (2) If a reduction of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings is warranted, unless mitigating factors apply, such reduction shall not be less than 26% nor greater than 100% of the amount of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or the Contractor's share of cost savings for a first degree performance failure, not less than 11% nor greater than 25% for a second degree performance failure, and up to 10% for a third degree performance failure.

- (3) In determining the amount of the reduction and the applicability of mitigating factors, the contracting officer must consider the Contractor's overall performance in meeting the ES&H or security requirements of the contract. Such consideration must include performance against any site specific performance criteria/requirements that provide additional definition, guidance for the amount of reduction, or guidance for the applicability of mitigating factors. In all cases, the contracting officer must consider mitigating factors that may warrant a reduction below the applicable range (see 48 CFR 970.1504-1-2). The mitigating factors include, but are not limited to, the following ((v), (vi), (vii) and (viii) apply to ES&H only).
- (i) Degree of control the Contractor had over the event or incident.
 - (ii) Efforts the Contractor had made to anticipate and mitigate the possibility of the event in advance.
 - (iii) Contractor self-identification and response to the event to mitigate impacts and recurrence.
 - (iv) General status (trend and absolute performance) of: ES&H and compliance in related areas; or of safeguarding Restricted Data and other classified information and compliance in related areas.
 - (v) Contractor demonstration to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that the principles of industrial ES&H standards are routinely practiced (e.g., Voluntary Protection Program, ISO 14000).
 - (vi) Event caused by "Good Samaritan" act by the Contractor (e.g., offsite emergency response).
 - (vii) Contractor demonstration that a performance measurement system is routinely used to improve and maintain ES&H performance (including effective resource allocation) and to support DOE corporate decision-making (e.g., policy, ES&H programs).
 - (viii) Contractor demonstration that an Operating Experience and Feedback Program is functioning that demonstrably affects continuous improvement in ES&H by use of lessons-learned and best practices inter- and intra-DOE sites.
- (4) (i) The amount of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings that is otherwise earned by a contractor during an evaluation period may be reduced in accordance with this clause if it is determined that a performance failure warranting a reduction under this clause occurs within the evaluation period.

- (ii) The amount of reduction under this clause, in combination with any reduction made under any other clause in the contract, shall not exceed the amount of fee, fixed fee, profit, or the Contractor's share of cost savings that is otherwise earned during the evaluation period.
- (iii) For the purposes of this clause, earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings for the evaluation period shall mean the amount determined by the contracting officer or fee determination official as otherwise payable based on the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where the contract provides for financial incentives that extend beyond a single evaluation period, this amount shall also include: any provisional amounts determined otherwise payable in the evaluation period; and, if provisional payments are not provided for, the allocable amount of any incentive determined otherwise payable at the conclusion of a subsequent evaluation period. The allocable amount shall be the total amount of the earned incentive divided by the number of evaluation periods over which it was earned.
- (iv) The Government will effect the reduction as soon as practicable after the end of the evaluation period in which the performance failure occurs. If the Government is not aware of the failure, it will effect the reduction as soon as practical after becoming aware. For any portion of the reduction requiring an allocation the Government will effect the reduction at the end of the evaluation period in which it determines the total amount earned under the incentive. If at any time a reduction causes the sum of the payments the Contractor has received for fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings to exceed the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the Contractor has earned (provisionally or otherwise), the Contractor shall immediately return the excess to the Government. (What the Contractor "has earned" reflects any reduction made under this or any other clause of the contract.)
- (v) At the end of the contract—
 - (A) The Government will pay the Contractor the amount by which the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the Contractor has earned exceeds the sum of the payments the Contractor has received; or
 - (B) The Contractor shall return to the Government the amount by which the sum of the payments the Contractor has received exceeds the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the Contractor has earned. (What the Contractor "has earned"

reflects any reduction made under this or any other clause of the contract.)

- (c) Environment, Safety and Health (ES&H). Performance failures occur if the Contractor does not comply with the contract's ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE approved Contractor ISMS. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of earned or fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings will be determined are:
 - (1) First Degree: Performance failures that are most adverse to ES&H. Failure to develop and obtain required DOE approval of an ISMS is considered first degree. The Government will perform necessary review of the ISMS in a timely manner and will not unreasonably withhold approval of the Contractor's ISMS. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered first degree.
 - (i) Type A accident (defined in DOE Order 225.1A).
 - (ii) Two Second Degree performance failures during an evaluation period.
 - (2) Second Degree: Performance failures that are significantly adverse to ES&H. They include failures to comply with an approved ISMS that result in an actual injury, exposure, or exceedence that occurred or nearly occurred but had minor practical long-term health consequences. They also include breakdowns of the Safety Management System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered second degree:
 - (i) Type B accident (defined in DOE Order 225.1A).
 - (ii) Non-compliance with an approved ISMS that results in a near miss of a Type A or B accident. A near miss is a situation in which an inappropriate action occurs, or a necessary action is omitted, but does not result in an adverse effect.
 - (iii) Failure to mitigate or notify DOE of an imminent danger situation after discovery, where such notification is a requirement of the contract.
 - (3) Third Degree: Performance failures that reflect a lack of focus on improving ES&H. They include failures to comply with an approved ISMS that result in potential breakdown of the System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered third degree:
 - (i) Failure to implement effective corrective actions to address deficiencies/non-compliances documented through: external (e.g.,

Federal) oversight and/or reported per DOE Order 231.1-2 requirements; or internal oversight of DOE Order 440.1A requirements.

- (ii) Multiple similar non-compliances identified by external (e.g., Federal) oversight that in aggregate indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.
 - (iii) Non-compliances that either have, or may have, significant negative impacts to the worker, the public, or the environment or that indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.
 - (iv) Failure to notify DOE upon discovery of events or conditions where notification is required by the terms and conditions of the contract.
- (d) **Safeguarding Restricted Data and Other Classified Information.** Performance failures occur if the Contractor does not comply with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of fee, profit, or share of cost savings will be determined are as follows:
- (1) **First Degree:** Performance failures that have been determined, in accordance with applicable law, DOE regulation, or directive, to have resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, exceptionally grave damage to the national security. The following are examples of performance failures or performance failures of similar import that will be considered first degree:
 - (i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating a risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a Special Access Program (SAP), information identified as sensitive compartmented information (SCI), or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
 - (ii) Contractor actions that result in a breakdown of the safeguards and security management system that can reasonably be expected to result in the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
 - (iii) Failure to promptly report the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.

- (iv) Failure to timely implement corrective actions stemming from the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
- (2) Second Degree: Performance failures that have been determined, in accordance with applicable law, DOE regulation, or directive, to have actually resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, serious damage to the national security. The following are examples of performance failures or performance failures of similar import that will be considered second degree:
- (i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Secret.
 - (ii) Contractor actions that result in a breakdown of the safeguards and security management system that can reasonably be expected to result in the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Secret.
 - (iii) Failure to promptly report the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Restricted Data or other classified information regardless of classification (except for information covered by paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this clause).
 - (iv) Failure to timely implement corrective actions stemming from the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other classified information classified as Secret.
- (3) Third Degree: Performance failures that have been determined, in accordance with applicable law, regulation, or DOE directive, to have actually resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, undue risk to the common defense and security. In addition, this category includes performance failures that result from a lack of Contractor management and/or employee attention to the proper safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. These performance failures may be indicators of future, more severe performance failures and/or conditions, and if identified and corrected early would prevent serious incidents. The following are examples of performance failures or performance failures of similar import that will be considered third degree:

- (i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Restricted Data or other information classified as Confidential.
 - (ii) Failure to promptly report alleged or suspected violations of laws, regulations, or directives pertaining to the safeguarding of Restricted Data or other classified information.
 - (iii) Failure to identify or timely execute corrective actions to mitigate or eliminate identified vulnerabilities and reduce residual risk relating to the protection of Restricted Data or other classified information in accordance with the Contractor's Safeguards and Security Plan or other security plan, as applicable.
 - (iv) Contractor actions that result in performance failures which unto themselves pose minor risk, but when viewed in the aggregate indicate degradation in the integrity of the Contractor's safeguards and security management system relating to the protection of Restricted Data and other classified information.
- (e) Minimum requirements for specified level of performance.
- (1) At a minimum the Contractor must perform the following—
 - (i) The requirements with specific incentives which do not require the achievement of cost efficiencies in order to be performed at the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document unless an otherwise minimum level of performance has been established in the specific incentive;
 - (ii) All of the performance requirements directly related to requirements specifically incentivized which do not require the achievement of cost efficiencies in order to be performed at a level of performance such that the overall performance of these related requirements is at an acceptable level; and
 - (iii) All other requirements at a level of performance such that the total performance of the contract is not jeopardized.
 - (2) The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the level of performance shall be unilaterally determined by the Government. To the extent that the Contractor fails to achieve the minimum performance levels specified in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document, during the performance evaluation period, the DOE Operations/Field Office

Manager, or designee, may reduce any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the performance evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

- (f) Minimum requirements for cost performance.
 - (1) Requirements incentivized by other than cost incentives must be performed within their specified cost constraint and must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated activities.
 - (2) The performance of requirements with a specific cost incentive must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated requirements.
 - (3) The Contractor's performance within the stipulated cost performance levels for the performance evaluation period shall be determined by the Government. To the extent the Contractor fails to achieve the stipulated cost performance levels, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, may reduce in whole or in part any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the performance evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

[68 FR 68771, Dec. 10, 2003; 74 FR 36358, Jul. 22, 2009]

**I.130 970.5217-1 WORK FOR OTHERS PROGRAM (NON-DOE FUNDED WORK)
(JAN 2005)**

- (a) Authority to Perform Work for Others. Pursuant to the Economy Act of 1932, as amended (31 U.S.C. 1535), and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) or other applicable authority, the Contractor may perform work for non-DOE entities (sponsors) on a fully reimbursable basis in accordance with this clause.
- (b) Contractor's Implementation. The Contractor must draft, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures in accordance with this clause, which must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.
- (c) Conditions of Participation in Work for Others Program. The Contractor:
 - (1) Must not perform Work for Others activities that would place it in direct competition with the domestic private sector;

- (2) Must not respond to a request for proposals or any other solicitation from another Federal agency or non-Federal organization that involves direct comparative competition, either as an offeror, team member, or subcontractor to an offeror; however, the Contractor may, following notification to the Contracting Officer, respond to Broad Agency Announcements, Financial Assistance solicitations, and similar solicitations from another Federal Agency or non-Federal organizations when the selection is based on merit or peer review, the work involves basic or applied research to further advance scientific knowledge or understanding, and a response does not result in direct, comparative competition;
- (3) Must not commence work on any Work for Others activity until a Work for Others proposal package has been approved by the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative;
- (4) Must not incur project costs until receipt of DOE notification that a budgetary resource is available for the project, except as provided in 48 CFR 970.5232-6;
- (5) Must ensure that all costs associated with the performance of the work, including specifically all DOE direct costs and applicable surcharges, are included in any Work for Others proposal;
- (6) Must maintain records for the accumulation of costs and the billing of such work to ensure that DOE's appropriated funds are not used in support of Work for Others activities and to provide an accounting of the expenditures to DOE and the sponsor upon request;
- (7) Must perform all Work for Others projects in accordance with the standards, policies, and procedures that apply to performance under this contract, including but not limited to environmental, safety and health, security, safeguards and classification procedures, and human and animal research regulations;
- (8) May subcontract portion(s) of a Work for Others project; however, the Contractor must select the subcontractor and the work to be subcontracted. Any subcontracted work must be in direct support of the DOE contractor's performance as defined in the DOE approved work for others proposal package; and,
- (9) Must maintain a summary listing of project information for each active Work for Others project, consisting of:
 - (i) Sponsoring agency;

- (ii) Total estimated costs;
 - (iii) Project title and description;
 - (iv) Project point of contact; and,
 - (v) Estimated start and completion dates.
- (d) Negotiation and Execution of Work for Others Agreement.
- (1) When delegated authority by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may negotiate the terms and conditions that will govern the performance of a specific Work for Others project. Such terms and conditions must be consistent with the terms, conditions, and requirements of the Contractor's contract with DOE. The Contractor may use DOE-approved contract terms and conditions as delineated in DOE Manual 481.1-1A or terms and conditions previously approved by the responsible Contracting Officer or authorized designee for agreements with non-Federal entities. The Contractor must not hold itself out as representing DOE when negotiating the proposed Work for Others agreement.
 - (2) The Contractor must submit all Work for Others agreements to the DOE Contracting Officer for DOE review and approval. The Contractor may not execute any proposed agreement until it has received notice of DOE approval.
- (e) Preparation of Project Proposals. When the Contractor proposes to perform Work for Others activities pursuant to this clause, it may assist the project sponsor in the preparation of project proposal packages including the preparation of cost estimates.
- (f) Work for Others Appraisals. DOE may conduct periodic appraisals of the Contractor's compliance with its Work for Others Program policies, practices and procedures. The Contractor must provide facilities and other support in conjunction with such appraisals as directed by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee.
- (g) Annual Work for Others Report. The Contractor must provide assistance as required by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee in the preparation of a DOE Annual Summary Report of Work for Others Activities under the contract.

I.131 970.5222-1 COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS. (DEC 2000)

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into

during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

I.132 970.5222-2 OVERTIME MANAGEMENT. (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.
- (b) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.
- (c) The contracting officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the contracting officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum:
 - (1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);
 - (2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;
 - (3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;
 - (4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and
 - (5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees:
 - (i) Total cost of overtime;
 - (ii) Total cost of straight time;
 - (iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;
 - (iv) Total overtime hours;

- (v) Total straight-time hours; and
- (vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

I.133 970.5223-1 INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION. (DEC 2000)

- (a) For the purposes of this clause,
 - (1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and
 - (2) Employees include subcontractor employees.
- (b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the contractor's work planning and execution processes. The contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:
 - (1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work.
 - (2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring (ES&H) are established and maintained at all organizational levels.
 - (3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities.
 - (4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed.
 - (5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences.

- (6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.
 - (7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.
- (c) The contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the contractor will:
 - (1) Define the scope of work;
 - (2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;
 - (3) Develop and implement hazard controls;
 - (4) Perform work within controls; and
 - (5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.
- (d) The System shall describe how the contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the contractor will measure system effectiveness.
- (e) The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the contracting officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the contracting officer. On an annual basis, the contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the

contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.

- (f) The contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract entitled "Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives." The contractor shall cooperate with Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.
- (g) The contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the contractor's acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the contracting officer may issue an order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the contracting officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.
- (h) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.
- (i) The contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or-leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the contractor may choose not to require the subcontractor to submit a Safety Management System for the contractor's review and approval.

**I.134 970.5223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM. (MAR 2003)
(MODIFIED BY DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05)**

- (a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Executive Order 13423 and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Affirmative Procurement Program Guidance. This guidance includes requirements

concerning environmentally preferable products and services, recycled content products and biobased products. This guidance is available on the Internet.

- (b) In complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall coordinate its activities with the DOE Recycling Coordinator. Reports required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall be submitted through the DOE Recycling Coordinator.
- (c) The Contractor shall prepare and submit reports, at the end of the Federal fiscal year, on matters related to the acquisition of items designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines that Federal agencies and their Contractors are to procure with recovered/recycled content.
- (d) If the Contractor subcontracts a significant portion of the operation of the Government facility which includes the acquisition of items designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines, the subcontract shall contain a clause substantially the same as this clause. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines identify products which Federal agencies and their Contractors are to procure with recycled content pursuant to 40 CFR 247. Examples of such a subcontract would be operation of the facility supply function, construction or remodeling at the facility, or maintenance of the facility motor vehicle fleet. In situations in which the facility management contractor can reasonably determine the amount of products with recovered/recycled content to be acquired under the subcontract, the facility management contractor is not required to flow down the reporting requirement of this clause. Instead, the facility management contractor may include such quantities in its own report and include an agreement in the subcontract that such products will be acquired with recovered/recycled content and that the subcontractor will advise if it is unable to procure such products with recovered/recycled content because the product is not available (i) Competitively within a reasonable time; (ii) At a reasonable price; or, (iii) Within the performance requirements. If reports are required of the subcontractor, such reports shall be submitted to the facility management contractor. The reports may be submitted at the conclusion of the subcontract term provided that the subcontract delivery term is not multi-year in nature. If the delivery term is multi-year, the subcontractor shall report its accomplishments for each Federal fiscal year in a manner and at a time or times acceptable to both parties
- (e) When this clause is used in a subcontract, the word "Contractor" will be understood to mean "subcontractor" and the term "DOE Recycling Coordinator" will be understood to mean "Contractor Recycling Coordinator."

**I.135 970.5223-4 WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES.
(DEC 2000)**

- (a) Program Implementation. The contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.
- (b) Remedies. In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee; termination for default; and suspension or debarment.
- (c) Subcontracts.
 - (1) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR Part 707.
 - (2) The DOE prime contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR Part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE prime contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR Part 707.
 - (3) The contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR Part 707.

**I.136 970.5223-5 DOE MOTOR VEHICLE FLEET FUEL EFFICIENCY. (OCT 2003)
MODIFIED BY DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2008-05**

When managing Government-owned vehicles for the Department of Energy, the Contractor will conduct operations relating to such vehicles in accordance with the goals and requirements of Executive Order 13423, and implementing guidance contained in the document entitled U.S. Department of Energy Compliance Strategy for Executive Order 13423 (April 2001) and future revisions of this compliance strategy that are identified in writing by the Contracting Officer. Section 8 of Executive Order 13423 exempts military tactical, law enforcement, and emergency vehicles from the requirements of the order.

I.137 970.5226-1 DIVERSITY PLAN. (DEC 2000)

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity Plan to the contracting officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract (or contract modification, if appropriate). The contractor shall submit an update to its Plan annually or with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in Appendix A. The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through (1) the Contractor's work force, (2) educational outreach, (3) community involvement and outreach, (4) subcontracting, (5) economic development (including technology transfer), and (6) the prevention of profiling based on race or national origin.

I.138 970.5226-2 WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993. (DEC 2000)

- (a) Consistent with the objectives of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the Department of Energy has determined that a change in workforce at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the contractor agrees to (1) comply with the Department of Energy Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility, if applicable, and (2) use its best efforts to accomplish workforce restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts.
- (b) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

I.139 970.5226-3 COMMUNITY COMMITMENT. (DEC 2000)

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include: (1) Recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders, (2) engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest, and (3) recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice. Accordingly, the Contractor agrees that its business operations and performance under the Contract will be consistent with the intent of the policy and elements set forth above.

I.140 970.5227-2 RIGHTS IN DATA-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER. (DEVIATION - JULY 2006) (DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2006-10)

(a) *Definitions.*

- (1) Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.
- (2) Computer software, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.
- (3) Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term “data” does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.
- (4) Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (h) of this clause.
- (5) Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (i) of this clause.
- (6) Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.
- (7) Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

- (8) Open Source Software, as used in this clause, means computer software that is distributed under a license in which the user is granted the rights to use, copy, modify, prepare derivative works and distribute, in source code or other format, the software, in original or modified form and derivative works thereof, without having to make royalty payments. The Contractor's right to distribute computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract as Open Source Software is as set forth in paragraph (f).

(b) *Allocation of Rights.*

(1) The Government shall have:

- (i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;
- (ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;
- (iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;
- (iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the contracting officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (h) of this clause ("Rights in Limited Rights Data") or paragraph (i) of this clause ("Rights in Restricted Computer Software"); and (v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate

the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

- (2) The Contractor shall have:
 - (i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;
 - (ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and
 - (iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.
- (3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) *Copyright (General).*

- (1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register, or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.
- (2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with either paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the contracting officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(d) *Copyrighted Works (Scientific and Technical Articles).*

- (1) The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the contracting officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles composed under this contract or based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this Contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia, proceedings, or similar works. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.
- (2) The contractor shall mark each scientific or technical article first produced or composed under this Contract and submitted for journal publication or similar means of dissemination with a notice, similar in all material respects to the following, on the front reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by [insert the name of the Contractor] under Contract No. [insert the contract number] with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

(End of Notice)

- (3) The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the contractor for additional compensation.
- (e) *Copyrighted Works (Other Than Scientific and Technical Articles and Data Produced under a CRADA).* The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:

- (1) Contractor Request to Assert Copyright.

- (i) For data other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:
 - (A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes,
 - (B) The program under which it was funded,
 - (C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement,
 - (D) Whether the data is subject to export control,
 - (E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Technology Transfer Mission," within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period, and (F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE's dissemination responsibilities.
- (ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor's request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor's certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.
- (iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined by DOE will be expressly withheld. Such excepted categories include data whose release
 - (A) would be detrimental to national security, i.e., involve classified information or data or sensitive information under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to

export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes,

- (B) would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data,
 - (C) would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness,
 - (D) would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements, or
 - (E) would be detrimental to one or more of DOE's programs.
Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors' funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the treaties and international agreements identified under this Contract as well as those additional treaties and international agreements which DOE may from time to time identify by unilateral amendment to the Contract; such amendment listing added treaties and international agreements is effective only for data which is developed after the date such treaty or international agreement is added to this Contract. Also, the Contractor will not be permitted to assert copyright in data in the form of various technical reports generated by the Contractor under the Contract without first obtaining the advanced written permission of the contracting officer.
- (2) DOE Review and Response to Contractor's Request. The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 90 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE's permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond, and the reasons therefor.
 - (3) Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright.

- (i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish to the DOE designated, centralized software distribution and control point, the Energy Science and Technology Software Center, at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause:
 - (A) An abstract describing the software suitable for publication,
 - (B) the source code for each software program, and
 - (C) the object code and at least the minimum support documentation needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software. The Patent Counsel, for good cause shown by the Contractor, may allow the minimum support documentation to be delivered within 60 days after permission to assert copyright is given or at such time the minimum support documentation becomes available. The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.
- (ii) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause above, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish to DOE's Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.
- (iii) For a five year period or such other specified period as specifically approved by Patent Counsel beginning on the date the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Upon request, the initial period may be extended after DOE approval. The DOE approval will be based on the standard that the work is still commercially available and the market demand is being met.
- (iv) After the period approved by Patent Counsel for application of the limited Government license described in paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this clause, or if, prior to the end of such period(s), the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright, the Contractor

grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.

- (v) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgment of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3) (iii) and (iv) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, published, licensed or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The acknowledgment of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be as follows:

Notice: These data were produced by (insert name of Contractor) under Contract No. with the Department of Energy. For (period approved by DOE Patent Counsel) from (date permission to assert copyright was obtained), the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. There is provision for the possible extension of the term of this license. Subsequent to that period or any extension granted, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. NEITHER THE UNITED STATES NOR THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY, NOR ANY OF THEIR EMPLOYEES, MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LEGAL LIABILITY OR RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, OR USEFULNESS OF ANY DATA, APPARATUS, PRODUCT, OR PROCESS DISCLOSED, OR REPRESENTS THAT ITS USE WOULD NOT INFRINGE PRIVATELY OWNED RIGHTS.

(End of Notice)

- (vi) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the five (5) year or specified longer period approved by Patent Counsel as provided for in paragraph (e) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such

request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in subparagraph (e)(1)(A) of this clause. Before licensing under this subparagraph (vi), DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as may be authorized by the contracting officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65 -- "Appeals."

- (vii) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the contracting officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.
- (viii) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for data for which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause, it shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and upon request assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the data to the public.
- (4) The following notice may be placed on computer software prior to any publication and prior to the Contractor's obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section. Notice: This computer software was prepared by [insert the Contractor's name and the individual author], hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract [insert the Contract Number] with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

(End of Notice)

- (5) A similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, upon approval of DOE Patent Counsel.
- (f) *Open Source Software. The Contractor may release computer software first produced by the Contractor in the performance of this Contract under an open source software license. Such software shall hereinafter be referred to as Open Source Software or OSS, subject to the following:*
- (1) *Obtain Program Approval.*
- (i) *The Contractor shall ensure that the DOE Program or Programs that have provided funding (Funding Source) to develop the software have approved the distribution of the software as OSS. The funding Program(s) may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that Program. However, OSS release for any one such software shall be subject to approval by all other funding Programs which provide a substantial portion of the funds for the software, if any. If approval from the funding Program(s) is not practicable, DOE Patent Counsel may provide approval instead. For software jointly developed under a CRADA or User Facility, authorization from the CRADA Participant(s) or User Facility User(s), as applicable, shall be additionally obtained for OSS release.*
- (ii) *If the software is developed with funding from a federal government agency or agencies other than DOE, then authorization from all the funding source(s) shall be obtained for OSS release, if practicable. Such federal government agency(ies) may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that agency. However, OSS release of any one of such software shall be subject to approval by all other funding sources for the software, if any. If majority approval from such federal government agency(s) is not practicable, DOE Patent Counsel may provide approval instead.*
- (2) *Assert Copyright in the OSS. Once the Contractor has obtained Funding Source approval in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this section, copyright in the software to be distributed as OSS, may be asserted by the Contractor, or, for OSS developed under a CRADA or User Facility, either by the Contractor, CRADA Participant, or User Facility User, as applicable, which precludes marking such OSS as Protected Information.*
- (3) *Form DOE F 241.4 for OSS to ESTSC. The Contractor must submit the form DOE F 241.4 (or the current form as may be required by DOE) to DOE's Energy Science and Technology Software Center (ESTSC) at the Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI). The Contractor shall provide the unique URL on the form for ESTSC to distribute.*

- (4) *OSS Record. The Contractor must maintain a record, available for inspection by DOE, of software distributed as OSS. The record shall contain the following information: (i) name of the computer software (or other identifier), (ii) an abstract with description or purpose of the software, (iii) evidence of the funding Program's or source's approval, (iv) the planned or actual OSS location on the Contractor's webpage or other publicly available location (see subparagraph (5) below); (v) any names, logos or other identifying marks used in connection with the OSS, whether or not registered; (vi) the type of OSS license used; and (vii) release version of the software for OSS containing derivative works. Upon request of Patent Counsel, the Contractor shall periodically provide Patent Counsel a copy of the record.*
- (5) *Provide Public Access to the OSS. The Contractor shall ensure that the OSS is publicly accessible as an open source via the Contractor's website, Open Source Bulletin Boards operated by third parties, DOE, or other industry standard means.*
- (6) *Select an OSS License. Each OSS will be distributed pursuant to an OSS license. The Contractor may choose among industry standard OSS licenses or create its own set of Contractor standard licenses. To assist the Contractor, the DOE Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property may periodically issue guidance on OSS licenses. Each Contractor created OSS license, must contain, at a minimum, the following provisions:*

 - (i) *A disclaimer or equivalent that disclaims the Government's and Contractor's liability for licensees' and third parties' use of the software; and*
 - (ii) *A grant of permission for licensee to distribute OSS containing the licensee's derivative works subject to trademark restrictions (see subparagraph (10) below). This provision might allow the licensee and third parties to commercialize their derivative works or might request that the licensee's derivative works be forwarded to the Contractor for incorporation into future OSS versions.*
- (7) *Collection of administrative costs is permissible. However, the Contractor may not collect a royalty or other fee in excess of a good faith amount for cost recovery from any licensee for the Contractor's OSS.*
- (8) *Relationship to Other Required Clauses in the Contract. OSS distributed in accordance with this section shall not be subject to the requirements relating to indemnification of the Contractor or Federal Government, U.S. Competitiveness and U.S. Preference as set forth in paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause within this contract entitled Technology Transfer Mission (DEAR 970.5227-3). The requirement for Contractor to request permission to assert copyright for the purpose of engaging in licensing software for royalties as set forth elsewhere in this clause is not modified by this section.*

- (9) *Performance of Periodic Export Control Reviews by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to follow its Export Control review procedures before designating any software as OSS. If the Contractor is integrating the original OSS with other copyrightable works created by the Contractor or third parties, the Contractor may need to perform periodic export control reviews of the derivative versions.*
 - (10) *Determine if Trademark Protection for the OSS is Appropriate. DOE Programs and Contractors have established trademarks on some of their computer software. Therefore, the Contractor should determine whether the OSS is already protected by use of an existing trademark. If the OSS is not so protected, then the Program or the Contractor may want to seek trademark protection. If the OSS is protected by a trademark, the OSS license should state that the derivative works of the licensee or other third party may not be distributed using the proprietary trademark without appropriate prior approval.*
 - (11) *Government License. For all OSS, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in data copyrighted in accordance with paragraph (f)(2) of this clause to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.*
 - (12) *Availability of Original OSS. The object code and source code of the original OSS developed by the Contractor shall be available to any third party who requests such from the Contractor for so long as such OSS is publicly available. If the Contractor ceases to make the software publicly available, then the Contractor shall submit to ESTSC the object code and source code of the latest version of the OSS developed by the Contractor in addition to a revised DOE F 241.4 form (which includes an abstract) and the Contractor shall direct any inquiries from third parties seeking to obtain the original OSS to ESTSC.*
- (g) *Subcontracting.*
- (1) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled, "Rights in Data -- General" at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16, Additional Data

Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(h). The Contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data -- Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

- (2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:
 - (i) Promptly submit written notice to the contracting officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and
 - (ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the contracting officer.
- (3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.
- (h) *Rights in Limited Rights Data.* Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice:"

Limited Rights Notice

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

- (a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;
- (b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;
- (c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;
- (d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and
- (e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

- (i) *Rights in Restricted Computer Software.*
 - (1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the

“Restricted Rights Notice” set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following “Restricted Rights Notice:”

Restricted Rights Notice -- Long Form

- (a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. . It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.
- (b) This computer software may be:
 - (1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;
 - (2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;
 - (3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;
 - (4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and
 - (5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.
- (d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

- (2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

Restricted Rights Notice -- Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. with (name of Contractor).

(End of Notice)

- (3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.
- (4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice "Unpublished -- rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."
- (j) *Relationship to Patents.* Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

I.141 970.5227-3 TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION. (DEVIATION JULY 2006 – DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2006-10 - ALTERNATE I

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101-189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103-160, Sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

- (a) *Authority.*
 - (1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of Sections 11(a)(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a); Section 3132(b) of Pub. L. 101-189, Sections 3134 and 3160 of Pub. L. 103-

160, and of Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 *et seq.*); Section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2182); Section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); and Executive Order 12591 of April 10, 1987.

- (2) In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of and entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Work for Others (WFO); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, WFO, science education activities, consulting, personnel exchanges, assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(b) *Definitions.*

- (1) Contractor's Laboratory Director means the individual who has supervision over all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at the Laboratory.
- (2) Intellectual Property means patents, trademarks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.
- (3) Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties including at least one non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the non-Federal parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6303, 6304, and 6305 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (4) Joint Work Statement (JWS) means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee which describes the following:

- (i) Purpose;
 - (ii) Scope of Work which delineates the rights and responsibilities of the Government, the Contractor and Third Parties, one of which must be a non-Federal party;
 - (iii) Schedule for the work; and
 - (iv) Cost and resource contributions of the parties associated with the work and the schedule.
- (5) Assignment means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government's retained rights.
- (6) Laboratory Biological Materials means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.
- (7) Laboratory Tangible Research Product means tangible material results of research which
- (i) are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;
 - (ii) are not materials generally commercially available; and
 - (iii) were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.
- (8) Bailment means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.
- (9) Privately funded technology transfer means the prosecuting, maintaining, licensing, and marketing of inventions which are not owned by the Government (and not related to CRADAs) when such activities are conducted entirely without the use of Government funds.

(c) *Allowable Costs.*

- (1) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 11 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, and the widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, shall be deemed allowable provided that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable costs provisions of this Contract. In addition to any separately designated funds, these costs in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the operating funds included in the Federal research and development budget (including Work For Others) of the Laboratory for that fiscal year without written approval of the contracting officer.
- (2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause entitled "Insurance -- Litigation and Claims" of this contract.

(d) *Conflicts of Interest -- Technology Transfer.* The Contractor shall have implementing procedures that seek to avoid employee and organizational conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, in the conduct of its technology transfer activities. These procedures shall apply to other persons participating in Laboratory research or related technology transfer activities. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the contracting officer for review and approval within sixty (60) days after execution of this contract. The contracting officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures. Such implementing procedures shall include procedures to:

- (1) Inform employees of and require conformance with standards of conduct and integrity in connection with research involving nonfederal sponsors and for CRADA activity in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (n)(5) of this clause;
- (2) Review and approve employee activities so as to avoid conflicts of interest arising from commercial utilization activities relating to Contractor-developed Intellectual Property;
- (3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;

- (4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facility or WFO activities of the Contractor;
 - (5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;
 - (6) Notify the contracting officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;
 - (7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;
 - (8) Obtain the approval of the contracting officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any individual who has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which the individual is a principal;
 - (9) Notify non-Federal sponsors of WFO activities, or non-Federal users of user facilities, of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of WFOs or user agreements; and
 - (10) Notify DOE prior to the Contractor's evaluating a technical proposal for funding by a third party or a DOE Program, when the subject matter of the proposal involves an elected or waived subject invention under this contract or one in which the Contractor intends to elect to retain title under this contract.
- (e) *Fairness of Opportunity.* In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.
- (f) *U.S. Industrial Competitiveness for Licensing and Assignments of Intellectual Property.*
- (1) In the interest of enhancing U.S. Industrial Competitiveness in its licensing and assignments of Intellectual Property, the Contractor shall give preference in such a manner as to enhance the accrual of economic and technological

benefits to the U.S. domestic economy. The Contractor shall consider the following factors in all of its decisions involving licensing and assignment of Laboratory intellectual property where the Laboratory obtains rights during the course of the Contractor's operation of the Laboratory under this contract:

- (i) whether any resulting design and development will be performed in the United States and whether resulting products, embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or
 - (ii)
 - (A) whether a proposed licensee or an assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement;
 - (B) in licensing or assigning any entity subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements, and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights; and
 - (C) *if the proposed licensee, assignee, or parent of either type of entity is subject to the control of a foreign company or government, the Contractor, with the assistance of the Contracting Officer, in considering the factors set forth in paragraph (B) herein, may rely upon the following information; (1) U.S. Trade Representative Inventory of Foreign Trade Barriers, (2) U.S. Trade Representative Special 301 Report, and, (3) such other relevant information available to the contracting officer. The Contractor should review the U.S. Trade Representative web site at: <<http://www.ustr.gov>> for the most current versions of these reports and other relevant information. The Contractor is encouraged to utilize other available resources, as necessary, to allow for a complete and informed decision.*
- (2) If the Contractor determines that neither of the conditions in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause is likely to be fulfilled, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry).
- (g) *Indemnity -- Product Liability.* In entering into written technology transfer agreements, including but not limited to, research and development agreements,

licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. The Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.

(h) *Disposition of Income.*

- (1) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to Section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(b)(5)) and Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 75 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described above in this paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for an illegal augmentation of funds furnished by the U.S. Government.
- (3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the contracting officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other coinventors and coauthors, including Federal employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the contracting officer.

- (i) *Transfer to Successor Contractor.* In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the contracting officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one package, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.
- (j) *Technology Transfer Affecting the National Security.*
 - (1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168). Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.
 - (2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some form of export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government and that failure to obtain such export control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.
 - (3) For other than fundamental research as defined in National Security Decision Directive 189, the Contractor is responsible to conduct internal export control reviews and assure that technology is transferred in accordance with applicable law.
- (k) *Records.* The Contractor shall maintain records of its technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the contracting officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation

Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

- (l) *Reports to Congress.* To facilitate DOE's reporting to Congress, the Contractor is required to submit annually to DOE a technology transfer plan for conducting its technology transfer function for the upcoming year, including plans for securing Intellectual Property rights in Laboratory innovations with commercial promise and plans for managing such innovations so as to benefit the competitiveness of United States industry. This plan shall be provided to the contracting officer on or before October 1st of each year.
- (m) *Oversight and Appraisal.* The Contractor is responsible for developing and implementing effective internal controls for all technology transfer activities consistent with the audit and record requirements of this Contract. Laboratory Contractor performance in implementing the technology transfer mission and the effectiveness of the Contractor's procedures will be evaluated by the contracting officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.
- (n) *Technology Transfer through Cooperative Research and Development Agreements.* Upon approval of the contracting officer and as provided in a DOE approved Joint Work Statement (JWS), the Laboratory Director, or designee, may enter into CRADAs on behalf of the DOE subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph.
 - (1) *Review and Approval of CRADAs.*
 - (i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, each JWS shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the contracting officer in the approval determination.
 - (ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA), a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.
 - (iii) Within thirty (30) days after submission of a JWS or proposed CRADA, the contracting officer shall approve, disapprove or request modification

to the JWS or CRADA. The contracting officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS or proposed CRADA.

- (iv) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA has been granted by the contracting officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the contracting officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS or any time thereafter.
- (2) *Selection of Participants.* The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:
- (i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;
 - (ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying Intellectual Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign company or government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements;
 - (iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and
 - (iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (3) *Withholding of Data.*
- (i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5) years from the time the data is first produced. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.
 - (ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the contracting officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the

request of the contracting officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.

- (iii) In addition to its authority to license Intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) *Work for Others and User Facility Programs.*

- (i) Work for Others (WFO) and User Facility Agreements (UFAs) are not CRADAs and will be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs for achieving utilization of employee expertise and unique facilities for maximizing technology transfer. The Contractor agrees to inform prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, i.e., WFO and UFA, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.
- (ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U.S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in WFO and UFAs, a request may be made to the contracting officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.
- (iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including Work for Others and User Class Waivers) or individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) *Conflicts of Interest.*

- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:
 - (A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee --
 - (1) holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA;
 - (2) receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA; or
 - (B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.
- (ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA certify through the Contractor to the contracting officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.
- (iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (n)(5)(ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the contracting officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs in the preparation, negotiation or approval of a CRADA of the nature of and extent of any financial interest described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause, and the contracting officer determines that such financial interest is not so substantial as to be considered likely to affect the integrity of the Contractor employee's participation in the process of preparing, negotiating, or approving the CRADA.
- (o) *Technology Transfer in Other Cost-Sharing Agreements.* In conducting research and development activities in cost-shared agreements not covered by paragraph (n) of this clause, the Contractor, with prior written permission of the contracting officer, may provide for the withholding of data produced thereunder in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (n)(3) of this clause.

(p) *Technology Partnership Ombudsman.*

- (1) The Contractor agrees to establish a position to be known as “Technology Partnership Ombudsman,” to help resolve complaints from outside organizations regarding the policies and actions of the contractor with respect to technology partnerships (including CRADAs), patents owned by the contractor for inventions made at the laboratory, and technology licensing.
- (2) The Ombudsman shall be a senior official of the Contactor's laboratory staff, who is not involved in day-to-day technology partnerships, patents or technology licensing, or, if appointed from outside the laboratory or facility, shall function as such senior official.
- (3) The duties of the Technology Partnership Ombudsman shall include:
 - (i) Serving as the focal point for assisting the public and industry in resolving complaints and disputes with the laboratory or facility regarding technology partnerships, patents, and technology licensing;
 - (ii) Promoting the use of collaborative alternative dispute resolution techniques such as mediation to facilitate the speedy and low cost resolution of complaints and disputes, when appropriate; and
 - (iii) Submitting a quarterly report, in a format provided by DOE, to the Secretary of Energy, the Administrator for Nuclear Security, the Director of the DOE Office of Dispute Resolution, and the Contracting Officer concerning the number and nature of complaints and disputes raised, along with the Ombudsman's assessment of their resolution, consistent with the protection of confidential and sensitive information.

- (q) *Inapplicability of Provisions to Privately Funded Technology Transfer Activities.* Nothing in paragraphs (c) Allowable Costs, (e) Fairness of Opportunity, (f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, (g) Indemnity -- Product Liability, (h) Disposition of Income, and (i) Transfer to Successor Contractor of this clause are intended to apply to the contractor's privately funded technology transfer activities if such privately funded activities are addressed elsewhere in the contract.

I.142 970.5227-4 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT. (AUG 2002)

- (a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.
- (b) If the Contractor is sued for copyright infringement or anticipates the filing of such a lawsuit, the Contractor may request authorization and consent to copy a

copyrighted work from the contracting officer. Programmatic necessity is a major consideration for DOE in determining whether to grant such request.

- (c) (1) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, the Authorization and Consent clause at 52.227-1, without Alternate 1, but suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 at any tier for supplies or services, including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, paragraph (a) of this Authorization and Consent clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for research and development activities expected to exceed \$100,000.
- (3) Omission of an authorization and consent clause from any subcontract, including those valued less than \$100,000 does not affect this authorization and consent.

I.143 970.5227-5 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT. (AUG 2002)

- (a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.
- (b) If any person files a claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government, the Contractor shall furnish such evidence and information at the expense of the Government.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier expected to exceed \$100,000.

I.144 970.5227-6 PATENT INDEMNITY - SUBCONTRACTS. (DEC 2000)

Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain indemnification of the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent

issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a secrecy order by the Government) from Contractor's subcontractors for any contract work subcontracted in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 52.227-3.

I.145 970.5227-8 REFUND OF ROYALTIES. (AUG 2002)

- (a) During performance of this Contract, if any royalties are proposed to be charged to the Government as costs under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to submit for approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to the execution of any license, the following information relating to each separate item of royalty:
 - (1) Name and address of licensor;
 - (2) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;
 - (3) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;
 - (4) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;
 - (5) Unit price of contract item;
 - (6) Number of units;
 - (7) Total dollar amount of royalties; and
 - (8) A copy of the proposed license agreement.
- (b) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of any license agreement entered into prior to the effective date of this clause and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which royalties are payable.
- (c) The term "royalties" as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications that are used in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder.
- (d) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, annually upon request, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this Contract and subcontracts hereunder.

- (e) For royalty payments under licenses entered into after the effective date of this Contract, costs incurred for royalties proposed under this paragraph shall be allowable only to the extent that such royalties are approved by the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that existing or proposed royalty payments are inappropriate, any payments subsequent to such determination shall be allowable only to the extent approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Regardless of prior DOE approval of any individual payments or royalties, DOE may contest at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to a patent for which the Contractor makes a royalty or other payment.
- (g) If at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of any royalties to which this clause applies, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall promptly reimburse the Government for any refunds received or royalties paid after having received notice of such relief.
- (h) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, including this paragraph (h), suitably modified to identify the parties in any subcontract at any tier in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds \$250.

I.146 970.5227-10 PATENT RIGHTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR. (AUG 2002) (DEVIATION)

- (a) Definitions.
 - (1) DOE licensing regulations means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.
 - (2) *(Deviation)* Exceptional circumstance subject invention means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii) and in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3(e). *For purposes of this contract, this definition does not include Inorganic Membrane Technology Subject Inventions which are the subject of a Class Waiver to the Contractor.*
 - (3) Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321 et seq.).

- (4) Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.
 - (5) Nonprofit organization means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.
 - (6) Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy (DOE) Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.
 - (7) Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.
 - (8) Small business firm means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, are used.
 - (9) Subject Invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.
- (b) Allocation of Principal Rights.
- (1) *(Deviation)* Retention of title by the Contractor. Except for exceptional circumstance subject inventions, the contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world. *Additionally, with respect to Inorganic Membrane Subject Inventions, the Federal Government shall have an irrevocable, paid-*

up exclusive license in the field of use of uranium enrichment with the exclusive right to grant sublicenses in that field of use.

- (2) Exceptional circumstance subject inventions. Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor in a determination of exceptional circumstances or granted to a contractor through a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(4) of this clause, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.
 - (i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
 - (A) uranium enrichment technology;
 - (B) storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and
 - (C) national security technologies classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168).
 - (ii) Inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the following are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
 - (A) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative;
 - (B) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium; and
 - (C) any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI); *and*
 - (D) *(Deviation) Solid State Energy Conversion Alliance (SECA) if the Contractor is a participant in the "Core Technology Program."*
 - (E) *(Deviation) Solid State Lighting (SSL) Program if the Contractor is a participant in the "Core Technology Program."*
 - (iii) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, tasks, or other classifications for the purpose of determining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

- (3) Treaties and international agreements. Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at Appendix [insert reference] to this contract. DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and to effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations [*81060] under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.
- (4) Contractor request for greater rights in exceptional circumstance subject inventions. The Contractor may request rights greater than allowed by the exceptional circumstance determination in an exceptional circumstance subject invention by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel at the time the exceptional circumstance subject invention is disclosed to DOE or within eight (8) months after conception or first actual reduction to practice of the exceptional circumstance subject invention, whichever occurs first, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor.
- (5) Contractor employee-inventor rights. If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in an exceptional circumstance subject invention, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.
- (6) *(Deviation)* Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions. If a Government employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention or of an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, the Government may assign or refuse to assign to the Contractor any rights in the subject invention or exceptional circumstance subject invention acquired by the Government from the Government employee, in accordance with 48 CFR 27.304-1(d). The rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to any provision of this clause that is applicable to subject inventions in which the Contractor retains title, including reservation by the Government of a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license, except that the Contractor shall file its initial patent application claiming the subject invention or exceptional circumstance invention within one (1) year after the assignment of such rights. The Contractor shall share

royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the Government employee, *as DOE deems appropriate*.

- (c) Subject Invention Disclosure, Election of Title and Filing of Patent Application by Contractor.
- (1) Subject invention disclosure. The contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Patent Counsel within two months after the inventor discloses it in writing to contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s) and all sources of funding by B&R code for the invention. It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. The disclosure shall include a written statement as to whether the invention falls within an exceptional circumstance field. DOE will make a determination and advise the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of an invention disclosure as to whether the invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention. In addition, after disclosure to the Patent Counsel, the Contractor will promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning any nonelectable subject invention such as an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.
 - (2) Election by the Contractor. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within two years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the one year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.
 - (3) Filing of patent applications by the Contractor. The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within one year after election of title or, if earlier, or prior to the end of any 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will

file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either ten months of the corresponding initial patent application or six months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

- (4) Contractor's request for an extension of time. Requests for an extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2) and (3) may, at the discretion of Patent Counsel, be granted.
 - (5) (*DEVIATION*) Publication Approval. During the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interest of DOE or the Contractor, approval for release or publication shall be secured from the Contractor personnel *designated to review such information* prior to any such release or publication. Where DOE's approval of publication is requested, DOE's response to such requests for approval shall normally be provided within 90 days except in circumstances in which a domestic patent application must be filed in order to protect foreign rights. In the case involving foreign patent rights, DOE shall be granted an additional 180 days with which to respond to the request for approval, unless extended by mutual agreement.
- (d) Conditions When the Government May Obtain Title.

The Contractor will convey to the DOE, upon written request, title to any subject invention-

- (1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that DOE may only request title within sixty (60) days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or to elect within the specified times.
- (2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in subparagraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in subparagraph (c) above, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the DOE, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

- (3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.
 - (4) If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention to which the Contractor had initially retained title or rights, or in an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor was granted greater rights, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.
- (e) Minimum Rights of the Contractor and Protection of the Contractor's Right to File.
- (1) (*DEVIATION*) Request for a Contractor license. The Contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. When DOE approves such reservation, the Contractor's license will normally extend to its domestic subsidiaries, affiliates, *and members*, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.
 - (2) Revocation or modification of a Contractor license. The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781. This license will not be revoked in the field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the subject invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application of the subject invention in that foreign country.
 - (3) Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license. Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed thirty days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice

to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781 concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) Contractor Action to Protect the Government's Interest.

- (1) Execution of delivery of title or license instruments. The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed, and promptly deliver to the Patent Counsel all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:
 - (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and
 - (ii) convey title to DOE when requested under subparagraphs (b) or paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.
- (2) Contractor employee agreements. The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.
- (3) Notification of discontinuation of patent protection. The contractor will notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than thirty days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.
- (4) Notification of Government rights. The contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent applications and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with government support under (identify the contract)

awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The government has certain rights in the invention.”

- (5) **Invention Identification Procedures.** The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed and shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.
 - (6) **Invention Filing Documentation.** If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel, upon request, the following information and documents:
 - (i) the filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);
 - (ii) an executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and
 - (iii) the patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.
 - (7) **Duplication and disclosure of documents.** The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to the confidentiality provision at 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR Part 40.
- (g) **Subcontracts.**
- (1) **Subcontractor subject inventions.** The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.
 - (2) **Inclusion of patent rights clause-non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors.** Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. The

subcontractor retains all rights provided for the contractor in the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11.

- (3) Inclusion of patent rights clause-subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms. Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. For subcontracts subject to exceptional circumstances, the contractor must consult with DOE patent counsel with respect to the appropriate patent clause.
- (4) DOE and subcontractor contract. With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.
- (5) Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent clause. If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.
- (6) Notification of award of subcontract. Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.
- (7) Identification of subcontractor subject inventions. If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention.
- (h) Reporting on Utilization of Subject Inventions. The Contractor agrees to submit to DOE on request, periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall

include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by DOE in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

- (i) Preference for United States Industry. Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.
- (j) March-in Rights. The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any DOE supplemental regulations to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that-
 - (1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;
 - (2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;
 - (3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or
 - (4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived, or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

- (k) Special Provisions for Contracts With Nonprofit Organizations. If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that-
- (1) DOE approval of assignment of rights. Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions of this clause as the Contractor.
 - (2) Small business firm licensees. It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business firm applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(2).
 - (3) Contractor licensing of subject inventions. To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.
- (l) Communications. The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.
- (m) Reports.
- (1) Interim reports. Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period.

- (2) Final reports. Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.
- (n) Examination of Records Relating to Subject Inventions.
 - (1) Contractor compliance. Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, documents, and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor compliance with any requirement of this clause.
 - (2) Unreported inventions. If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.
 - (3) Confidentiality. Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.
 - (4) Power of inspection. With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.
- (o) Facilities License. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the Contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or product manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the

Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(p) Atomic Energy.

- (1) Pecuniary awards. No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.
- (2) Patent agreements. Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (p)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(q) Classified Inventions.

- (1) Approval for filing a foreign patent application. The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- (2) Transmission of classified subject matter. If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.
- (3) Inclusion of clause in subcontracts. The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(r) Patent Functions. Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

- (s) Educational Awards Subject to 35 U.S.C. 212. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task (1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) which is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause or agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.
- (t) Annual Appraisal by Patent Counsel. Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

I.147 970.5228-1 INSURANCE-LITIGATION AND CLAIMS. (JUL 2013) (DEVIATION)

- (a) The contractor must comply with 10 CFR part 719, Contractor Legal Management Requirements, if applicable.
- (b)
 - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.
 - (2) The contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, maintain a self-insurance program in accordance with FAR 28.308; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.
 - (3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the Contracting Officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The contractor agrees to submit for the Contracting Officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the Contracting Officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed—

- (1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and
 - (2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance without regard to the clause of this contract entitled "Obligation of Funds."
- (e) The Government's liability under paragraph (d) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.
- (f) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities to third parties, including contractor employees, and directly associated costs which may include but are not limited to litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements—
- (i) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract, including the cost reimbursement limitations contained in 48 CFR part 31, as supplemented by 48 CFR 970.31;
 - (ii) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the Contracting Officer; or
 - (iii) Which were caused by contractor managerial personnel's—
 - (A) Willful misconduct;
 - (B) Lack of good faith; or
 - (C) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in the case of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.
- (2) The term "contractor's managerial personnel" is defined in the Property clause in this contract.
- (g) (1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be segregated and accounted for by the contractor separately. If the Contracting Officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.

- (2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the Contracting Officer.
- (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (f) of this clause is not allowable.
- (h) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or non-reimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.”

I.148 970.5229-1 STATE AND LOCAL TAXES. (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the contracting officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.
- (b) The contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including assignment to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund thereof, and granting permission for the Government to join with the contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the contractor. If the contracting officer directs the contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this clause, the procedures and requirements of the clause entitled “Insurance-Litigation and Claims” shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

- (c) The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

I.149 970.5231-4 PREEXISTING CONDITIONS. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000)

- (a) The Department of Energy agrees to reimburse the contractor, and the contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the contractor assumed responsibility on April 1, 2000. To the extent the acts or omissions of the contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to April 1, 2000, the contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.
- (b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

I.150 970.5232-1 REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contracting officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress payments to the contractor upon a written determination by the Senior Procurement Executive that substantial evidence exists that the contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.
- (b) The contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

I.151 970.5232-2 PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (DEC 2000)-ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE III (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)

- (a) *(Deviation)* Payment of Total available fee: Base Fee and Performance Fee. The base fee amount, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Total available fee amount earned is payable following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount." Base fee amount and total available fee amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as

determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee amount or total available fee amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without the prior written approval of the contracting officer. *Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor is authorized to provisionally withdraw, on the last working day of each month, against the payments cleared financing arrangement, one-twelfth (1/12) of eighty percent (80%) of the ninety (90) percent annual available fee amount. Following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned, the Contractor is authorized to withdraw within fifteen (15) days any amount of earned fee over the amount previously paid on a provisional basis from the payments cleared financing arrangement. In the event the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned results in an overpayment to the Contractor, such overpayment shall be redeposited to the payments cleared financing arrangement within fifteen (15) days, or otherwise used as directed by the Contracting Officer.*

- (b) Payments on Account of Allowable Costs. The contracting officer and the contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer (for example, negotiated fixed amounts) shall be made from advances of Government funds. When pension contributions are paid by the contractor to the retirement fund less frequently than quarterly, accrued costs therefor shall be excluded from costs for payment purposes until such costs are paid. If pension contribution are paid on a quarterly or more frequent basis, accrual therefor may be included in costs for payment purposes, provided that they are paid to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. If payments are not made to the fund within such 30-day period, pension contribution costs shall be excluded from cost for payment purposes until payment has been made.
- (c) Special financial institution account-use. All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a payments cleared financing arrangement prescribed by DOE in favor of the financial institution or, at the option of the Government, shall be made by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor, and shall be deposited only in the special financial institution account referred to in the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement, which is incorporated into this contract as Appendix F. No part of the funds in the special financial institution account shall be commingled with any funds of the contractor or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable and, if applicable, fees earned under this contract, negotiated fixed amounts, or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the balance of such special financial institution account exceeds the contractor's current needs, the contractor shall promptly make such disposition of the excess as the contracting officer may direct.

- (d) Title to funds advanced. Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any special financial institution account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the contractor hereunder is not a loan to the contractor, and will not require the payment of interest by the contractor, and that the contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advance other than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.
- (e) Financial settlement. The Government shall promptly pay to the contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs (or other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer) and fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after:
 - (1) Compliance by the contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements, and
 - (2) The furnishing by the contractor of:
 - (i) An assignment of the contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;
 - (ii) A closing financial statement;
 - (iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property"; and
 - (iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions:
 - (A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the contractor;
 - (B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the contracting officer promptly, but not more than one (1) year after the contractor's right of action first

accrues. In addition, the contractor shall provide prompt notice to the contracting officer of all potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see also Contract Clause 970.5228-1, "Insurance-Litigation and Claims");

- (C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents; and
 - (D) Claims recognizable under the clause entitled, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement.
- (3) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted,
- (i) Any claim which the Government may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and
 - (ii) Deductions due under the terms of this contract, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the special financial institution account may be applied to the amount due and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.
- (f) Claims. Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the contracting officer shall prescribe.
- (g) Discounts. The contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the contracting officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.
- (h) Collections. All collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, except for the contractor's fee and royalties or other income accruing to the contractor from technology transfer activities in accordance with this contract, shall be Government property and shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and, to the extent consistent with those requirements, shall be deposited in the special financial institution account or otherwise made available for payment of allowable costs under this contract, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer.

- (i) Direct payment of charges. The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the contracting officer to the contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the contractor therefor.
- (j) Determining allowable costs. The contracting officer shall determine allowable costs in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 31.2 and the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation subpart 48 CFR 970.31 in effect on the date of this contract and other provisions of this contract.
- (k) Review and approval of costs incurred. The contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a "Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed" (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures accrued (i.e., net costs incurred) for the period covered by the Cost Statement. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended. DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such Cost Statement. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

**I.152 970.5232-3 ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION. (AUG 2009)
(DEVIATION DOE ACQUISITION LETTER 2009-09)**

- (a) Accounts. The Contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting: all allowable costs incurred; collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, negotiated fixed amounts, and fee accruals under this contract; and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming into the possession of the Contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the Contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.
- (b) Inspection and audit of accounts and records. All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE or its designees in accordance with the provisions of Clause, Access to and ownership of records, at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the Contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.

- (c) Audit of subcontractors' records. The Contractor also agrees, with respect to any subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor of any tier, to either conduct an audit of the subcontractor's costs or arrange for such an audit to be performed by the cognizant government audit agency through the Contracting Officer.
- (d) Disposition of records. Except as agreed upon by the Government and the Contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, system files, data bases, and other data evidencing costs allowable, collections accruing to the Contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, including provisions of Clause, Access to and Ownership of Records, all other records in the possession of the Contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the Contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the Contractor.
- (e) Reports. The Contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the Contracting Officer may from time to time require.
- (f) Inspections. The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the Contractor under this contract at such time and in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.
- (g) Subcontracts. The Contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.
- (h) Comptroller General.
 - (1) *(Deviation)* The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder *and to interview any current employee regarding such transactions.*

- (2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the Contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the Contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.
- (3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the Government Accountability Office of any transaction under this contract.
- (i) Internal audit. The Contractor agrees to design and maintain an internal audit plan and an internal audit organization.
 - (1) Upon contract award, the exercise of any contract option, or the extension of the contract, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer for approval an Internal Audit Implementation Design to include the overall strategy for internal audits. The Audit Implementation Design must describe—
 - (i) The internal audit organization's placement within the contractor's organization and its reporting requirements;
 - (ii) The audit organization's size and the experience and educational standards of its staff;
 - (iii) The audit organization's relationship to the corporate entities of the Contractor;
 - (iv) The standards to be used in conducting the internal audits;
 - (v) The overall internal audit strategy of this contract, considering particularly the method of auditing costs incurred in the performance of the contract;
 - (vi) The intended use of external audit resources;
 - (vii) The plan for audit of subcontracts, both pre-award and post-award; and
 - (viii) The schedule for peer review of internal audits by other contractor internal audit organizations, or other independent third party audit entities approved by the DOE Contracting Officer.
 - (2) By each January 31 of the contract performance period, the Contractor must submit an annual audit report, providing a summary of the audit activities undertaken during the previous fiscal year. That report shall reflect the results of the internal audits during the previous fiscal year and the actions to be

taken to resolve weaknesses identified in the contractor's system of business, financial, or management controls.

- (3) By each June 30 of the contract performance period, the Contractor must submit to the Contracting Officer an annual audit plan for the activities to be undertaken by the internal audit organization during the next fiscal year that is designed to test the costs incurred and contractor management systems described in the internal audit design.
- (4) The Contracting Officer may require revisions to documents submitted under paragraphs (i)(1), (i)(2), and (i)(3) of this clause, including the design plan for the internal audits, the annual report, and the annual internal audits.
- (j) Remedies. If at any time during contract performance, the Contracting Officer determines that unallowable costs were claimed by the Contractor to the extent of making the contractor's management controls suspect, or the contractor's management systems that validate costs incurred and claimed suspect, the Contracting Officer may, in his or her sole discretion, require the Contractor to cease using the special financial institution account in whole or with regard to specified accounts, requiring reimbursable costs to be claimed by periodic vouchering. In addition, the Contracting Officer, where he or she deems it appropriate, may: Impose a penalty under 48 CFR 970.5242-1, Penalties for Unallowable Costs; require a refund; reduce the contractor's otherwise earned fee; and take such other action as authorized in law, regulation, or this contract.

I.153 970.5232-4 OBLIGATION OF FUNDS. (DEC 2000)

- (a) Obligation of funds. The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is \$17,786,072,591.06. This represents an increase of \$86,713,650.01, from \$17,699,358,941.05 to \$17,786,072,591.06. Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the contractor and may be increased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated collections from others for work and services to be performed under this contract are not included in the amount presently obligated. Such collections, to the extent actually received by the contractor, shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract. Nothing in this paragraph is to be construed as authorizing the contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the contractor from time to time under this contract.
- (b) Limitation on payment by the Government. Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the contractor pursuant to

the Termination clause of this contract or costs of claims allowable under the contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled "Payments and Advances," payment by the Government under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the contractor's fee and any negotiated fixed amount. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of:

- (1) collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract and processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract, and
 - (2) other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.
- (c) Notices-Contractor excused from further performance. The contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), plus the contractor's best estimate of collections to be received and available during the - day period hereinafter specified, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only - days and to cover the contractor's unpaid fee and any negotiated fixed amounts, and outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), less the amount of the contractor's fee then earned but not paid and any negotiated fixed amounts, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient only to liquidate outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract, the contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further encumbrances or expenditures (except to liquidate existing encumbrances and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.
- (d) Financial plans; cost and encumbrance limitations. In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans, such as Approved Funding Programs, or other directives issued to the contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and encumbrances to be made in the

performance of the contract work. Such plans and directives may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The contractor agrees

- (1) to comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and encumbrances set forth in such plans and directives,
 - (2) to comply with other requirements of such plans and directives, and
 - (3) to notify DOE promptly, in writing, whenever it has reason to believe that any limitation on costs and encumbrances will be exceeded or substantially underrun.
- (e) Government's right to terminate not affected. The giving of any notice under this clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

I.154 970.5232-5 LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its failure to comply with the clauses of this contract entitled, "Cost Accounting Standards," and "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if its failure to comply with the clauses is caused by the contractor's compliance with published DOE financial management policies and procedures or other requirements established by the Department's Chief Financial Officer or Procurement Executive.
- (b) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its subcontractors' failure to comply with the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, "Cost Accounting Standards," and FAR 52.230-6, "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if the contractor includes in each covered subcontract a clause making the subcontractor liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from the subcontractor's failure to comply with the clauses; and the contractor seeks the subcontract price adjustment and cooperates with the Government in the Government's attempts to recover from the subcontractor.

I.155 970.5232-6 WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION. (DEC 2000)

Any uncollectible receivables resulting from the contractor utilizing contractor corporate funding for reimbursable work shall be the responsibility of the contractor, and the United States Government shall have no liability to the contractor for the contractor's uncollected receivables. The contractor is permitted to provide advance payment utilizing

contractor corporate funds for reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a non-Federal entity in instances where advance payment from that entity is required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and such advance cannot be obtained. The contractor is also permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds to continue reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a Federal entity when the term or the funds on a Federal interagency agreement required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract have elapsed. The contractor's utilization of contractor corporate funds does not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to comply with all requirements for Work for Others applicable to this contract.

I.156 970.5232-7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. (DEC 2000)

The contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is suitable to provide proper accounting in accordance with DOE requirements for assets, liabilities, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, costs, and encumbrances; permits the preparation of accounts and accurate, reliable financial and statistical reports; and assures that accountability for the assets can be maintained. The contractor shall submit to DOE for written approval an annual plan for new financial management systems and/or subsystems and major enhancements and/or upgrades to the currently existing financial systems and/or subsystems. The contractor shall notify DOE thirty (30) days in advance of any planned implementation of any substantial deviation from this plan and, as requested by the contracting officer, shall submit any such deviation to DOE for written approval before implementation.

I.157 970.5232-8 INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)

Integrated accounting procedures are required for use under this contract. The contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system that is linked to DOE's accounts through the use of reciprocal accounts and that has electronic capability to transmit monthly and year-end self-balancing trial balances to the Department's Primary Accounting System for reporting financial activity under this contract in accordance with requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract *or as otherwise directed by the contracting officer. The Contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system for product cost accounting, particularly for isotopes.*

I.158 970.5235-1 FEDERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER SPONSORING AGREEMENT. (DEC 2000)

- (a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 35.017-1, this contract constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy and the contractor, which establishes the relationship for the operation of a Department of Energy sponsored Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC).
- (b) In the operation of this FFRDC, the contractor may be provided access beyond that which is common to the normal contractual relationship, to Government and supplier data, including sensitive and proprietary data, and to Government employees and facilities needed to discharge its responsibilities efficiently and effectively. Because of this special relationship, it is essential that the FFRDC be operated in the public interest with objectivity and independence, be free from organizational conflicts of interest, and have full disclosure of its affairs to the Department of Energy.
- (c) Unless otherwise provided by the contract, the contractor may accept work from a nonsponsor (as defined in 48 CFR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements and limitations of DOE Order 481.1, Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work) (see current version).
- (d) As an FFRDC, the contractor shall not use its privileged information or access to government facilities to compete with the private sector. Specific guidance on restricted activities is contained in DOE Order 481.1.

I.159 970.5236-1 GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL. (DEC 2000)

Upon request of the contracting officer and acceptance thereof by the contractor, the contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the contracting officer and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.

I.160 970.5242-1 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS. (AUG 2009)

- (a) Contractors which include unallowable cost in a submission for settlement for cost incurred, may be subject to penalties.
- (b) If, during the review of a submission for settlement of cost incurred, the Contracting Officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the Contracting Officer shall assess a penalty.
- (c) Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.
 - (1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.
 - (2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that Contractor—
 - (i) Was subject to a Contracting Officer's final decision and not appealed;
 - (ii) The Civilian Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or
 - (iii) Was mutually agreed to be unallowable.
- (d) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its submission for settlement of cost incurred is—
 - (1) Expressly unallowable, then the Contracting Officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97); or
 - (2) Determined unallowable, then the Contracting Officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.
- (e) The Contracting Officer may waive the penalty provisions when—
 - (1) The Contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;
 - (2) The amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is \$10,000 or less; or

- (3) The Contractor demonstrates to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that—
 - (i) It has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the Contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and
 - (ii) The unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

I.161 970.5243-1 CHANGES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)

- (a) Changes and adjustment of fee. The contracting officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract.
 - (1) (*Deviation*) If any such direction results in a material change in the level of the Contractor's management effort, an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the contracting officer, if it is determined that the facts justify such action, may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."
 - (2) (*Deviation*) Services pursuant to mutual agreement under the provisions of paragraph (e)(4) of Section C-4, Statement of Work, of this contract shall be performed without additional fee unless DOE and the contractor shall mutually agree in writing that they will constitute a material increase in the level of the contractor's management effort under this contract, in which event the parties hereto will negotiate in good faith to agree upon an equitable fee for such additional services. Failure of the parties so to agree shall constitute a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."
- (b) Work to continue. Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.

I.162 970.5244-1 CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM. (AUG 2009) (DEVIATION)

- (a) *General.* The Contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause and 48 CFR subpart 970.44. The Contractor's purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to the Department of Energy (DOE) in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-1. The Contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The Contractor's purchasing performance will be evaluated against such performance criteria and measures as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the Contractor submit for approval any or all purchases under this contract. The Contractor shall not purchase any item or service, the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE, and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE Contracting Officer. DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of the Contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function, including the Contractor's compliance with its approved system and methods. Such appraisals will be performed through the conduct of Contractor Purchasing System Reviews in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3, or, when approved by the Contracting Officer, through the Contractor's participation in the conduct of the Balanced Scorecard performance measurement and performance management system. The Contractor's approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (y) of this clause.
- (b) *Acquisition of utility services.* Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of subpart 970.41.
- (c) *Acquisition of Real Property.* Real property shall be acquired in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 917.74.
- (d) *Advance Notice of Proposed Subcontract Awards.* Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-3.
- (e) *Audit of Subcontractors.*
 - (1) The Contractor shall provide for—
 - (i) Periodic post-award audit of cost-reimbursement subcontractors at all tiers; and
 - (ii) Audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.

- (2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The Contractor shall provide, in appropriate cases, for the timely involvement of the Contractor and the DOE Contracting Officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability.
- (3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, arrangements may be made to have the cognizant Federal agency perform the audit of the subcontract. These arrangements shall be made administratively between DOE and the other agency involved and shall provide for the cognizant agency to audit in an appropriate manner in light of the magnitude and nature of the subcontract. In no case, however, shall these arrangements preclude determination by the DOE Contracting Officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the Contractor.
- (4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of 48 CFR Part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded, as supplemented by 48 CFR Part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3 and 48 CFR 31.205-26(e).

(f) *Bonds and Insurance.*

- (1) The Contractor shall require performance bonds in penal amounts as set forth in 48 CFR 28.102-2(a) for all fixed-priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000. The Contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed-price non-construction subcontracts, where appropriate.
- (2) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000, a payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A modified to name the Contractor as well as the United States of America as obligees. The penal amounts shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 28.102-2(b).
- (3) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts greater than \$25,000, but not greater than \$100,000, the Contractor shall select two or more of the payment protections at 48 CFR 28.102-1(b), giving particular consideration to the inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives.
- (4) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability

of any one surety exceed the maximum penal sum for which it is qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.

- (g) *(Deviation) Buy American.* The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR 52.225-1 and 48 CFR 52.225-9. The Contractor shall forward determinations of non-availability of individual items to the DOE Contracting Officer for approval. Items in excess of \$100,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the Contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the Contractor to make determinations of non-availability for individual items valued at \$100,000 or less, *or \$500,000 for components of neutron scattering instruments (generally used by the Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) program.)*
- (h) *Construction and Architect-Engineer Subcontracts.*
 - (1) *Independent Estimates.* A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted.
 - (2) *Specifications.* Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled “General Design Criteria Manual.”
 - (3) *Prevention of Conflict of Interest.*
 - (i) The Contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This prohibition does not preclude the award of a “turnkey” subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.
 - (ii) The Contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.
 - (iii) The Contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm's work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the subcontractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.

- (i) *Contractor-Affiliated Sources.* Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3.
- (j) *Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship.* The obligations of the Contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the Contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.
- (k) *Government Property.* Identification, inspection, maintenance, protection, and disposition of Government Property shall conform with the policies and principles of 48 CFR part 45, 48 CFR part 945, the Federal Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR chapter 101, the DOE Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR chapter 109, and their contracts.
- (l) *Indemnification.* Except for Price-Anderson Nuclear Hazards Indemnity, no subcontractor may be indemnified except with the prior approval of the Senior Procurement Executive.
- (m) *Leasing of Motor Vehicles.* Contractors shall comply with 48 CFR subpart 8.11 and 48 CFR subpart 908.11.
- (n) [Reserved]

[71 FR 16241, Mar. 31, 2006]
- (o) *Management, Acquisition and Use of Information Resources.* Requirements for automatic data processing resources and telecommunications facilities, services, and equipment, shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with applicable DOE Orders and regulations regarding information resources.
- (p) *Priorities, Allocations and Allotments.* Priorities, allocations and allotments shall be extended to appropriate subcontracts in accordance with the clause or clauses of this contract dealing with priorities and allocations.
- (q) *Purchase of Special Items.* Purchase of the following items shall be in accordance with the following provisions of 48 CFR subpart 8.5, 48 CFR subpart 908.71, Federal Management Regulation 41 CFR part 102, and the Federal Property Management Regulation 41 CFR chapter 101:
 - (1) Motor vehicles—48 CFR 908.7101

- (2) Aircraft—48 CFR 908.7102
 - (3) Security Cabinets—48 CFR 908.7106
 - (4) Alcohol—48 CFR 908.7107
 - (5) Helium—48 CFR subpart 8.5
 - (6) Fuels and packaged petroleum products—48 CFR 908.7109
 - (7) Coal—48 CFR 908.7110
 - (8) Arms and Ammunition—48 CFR 908.7111
 - (9) Heavy Water—48 CFR 908.7121(a)
 - (10) Precious Metals—48 CFR 908.7121(b)
 - (11) Lithium—48 CFR 908.7121(c)
 - (12) Products and services of the blind and severely handicapped—41 CFR 101-26.701
- (r) *Purchase versus Lease Determinations.* Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease versus purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made—
- (1) At time of original acquisition;
 - (2) When lease renewals are being considered; and
 - (3) At other times as circumstances warrant.
- (s) *Quality Assurance.* Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.
- (t) *Setoff of Assigned Subcontractor Proceeds.* Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR 932.803.
- (u) *Strategic and Critical Materials.* The Contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.

- (v) *Termination.* When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the Contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in 48 CFR subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the Contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in 48 CFR subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (w) *Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information.* Subcontracts involving unclassified uncontrolled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.
- (x) *Subcontract Flowdown Requirements.* In addition to terms and conditions that are included in the prime contract which direct application of such terms and conditions in appropriate subcontracts, the Contractor shall include the following clauses in subcontracts, as applicable:
 - (1) Davis-Bacon clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.407.
 - (2) Foreign Travel clause prescribed in 48 CFR 952.247-70.
 - (3) Counterintelligence clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0404-4(a).
 - (4) Service Contract Act clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.1006.
 - (5) State and local taxes clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2904-1.
 - (6) Cost or pricing data clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504-3-1(b).
- (y) *Legal Services.* Contractor purchases of litigation and other legal services are subject to the requirements in 10 CFR Part 719 and the requirements of this clause.

**I.163 970.5245-1 PROPERTY. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000)
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) *Furnishing of Government property.* The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.
- (b) *Title to property.* Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and

description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2) commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personality by reason of affixation to any realty.

- (c) Identification. To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor's possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.
- (d) Disposition. The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the contracting officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.
- (e) Protection of government property-management of high-risk property and classified materials.
 - (1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor's possession or custody.

- (2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.
 - (3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.
- (f) Risk of loss of Government property.
- (1) (i) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:
 - (A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel;
 - (B) Failure of the contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or
 - (C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph (i)(1) of this clause.
 - (ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.
- (2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor's compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:

- (i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.
 - (ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.
- (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.
- (g) Steps to be taken in event of loss. In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor's approved property management system, the contractor:
 - (1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof,
 - (2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and
 - (3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.
- (h) Government property for Government use only. Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.
- (i) Property Management.
 - (1) Property Management System.
 - (i) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control,

utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management regulations and Department of Energy Property Management regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.

- (ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for:
 - (A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;
 - (B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;
 - (C) Full integration with the contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and
 - (D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by "best in class" performers.
- (iii) Approval of the contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in subparagraph (i)(2) of this clause.

(2) Property Inventory.

- (i) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.
 - (ii) If the contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.
- (j) The term "contractor's managerial personnel" as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other

equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of:

- (1) The contractor's business; or
 - (2) The contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or
 - (3) (*Deviation*) The contractor's Government property system and/or a Major System Projects or Other Projects as defined in *DOE Order 413.3* (Version in effect on effective date of contract).
- (k) The contractor shall include this clause in all cost reimbursable subcontracts.

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

Appendix A—Personnel Costs and Related Expenses

Appendix B—Key Personnel

Appendix C—Performance Guarantee Agreement

Appendix D— Process for Incorporation of New and Revised DOE Directives

Appendix E—Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives

List B—List of Applicable Directives

Appendix F—Special Financial Institution Account Agreement

Appendix G—Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan

Appendix H—Annex of Information and Intellectual Property

Appendix I—Intellectual Property Management Plan

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX A

PERSONNEL COSTS AND RELATED EXPENSES

Attached to this Appendix A is the parties advanced understanding for the Contractor's human resource management policies and related expenses which have cost implications under the contract.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	INTRODUCTION	3
II	HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGY, BUSINESS PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	5
III.	COMPENSATION	6
IV.	ANCILLARY PAY COMPONENTS	7
V.	PAYMENTS ON SEPARATION	8
VI.	LABOR RELATIONS	9
VII.	SETTLEMENT COSTS	10
VIII.	PROGRAMS INVOLVING EMPLOYEE ABSENCE FROM THE WORKPLACE	11
IX.	EMPLOYEE TRAINING, EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT	12
X.	EMPLOYEE PROGRAMS	13
XI.	COSTS OF RECRUITING PERSONNEL	15
XII.	REDUCTIONS IN CONTRACTOR EMPLOYMENT	16
XIII.	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	18
XIV.	MISCELLANEOUS POLICIES	19

I. INTRODUCTION

- (a) This Advance Understanding is intended to document the principles and measures for evaluation of the Contractor's Human Resources Management (CHRM) programs and to address items of allowable personnel costs and related expenses not specifically addressed elsewhere under this contract. Select ORNL CHRM policies, practices, and plans are located in the ORNL Human Resources Operating Plan (HROP).
- (b) The Contractor shall select, manage, and direct its work force and apply its human resource policies in general conformity with its private operations and/or industrial practices insofar as they are consistent with this Contract. Some contractor decisions are subject to advance approval by the Contracting Officer or, in some cases, other DOE officials. For example, compensation program design changes and benefit plan terminations require prior approval. These and other examples are called out elsewhere in the contract. Any programs or policies initiated for corporate application, permanently or for a finite period, that will impact staffing levels or compensation costs (i.e., furloughs or salary cuts) will not be applicable to Laboratory employees or employees otherwise funded through this contract, without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Laboratory's programs will comply with the contract for all Human Resources programs. The Contractor shall use effective management review procedures and internal controls to assure compliance with the contract as well as to ensure that the cost limitation set forth herein are not exceeded, and that areas which require prior approval of the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative are reviewed and approved prior to incurrence of costs.
- (d) This Appendix A may be modified from time to time by agreement of the Parties. Either Party may, at any time, request that this Appendix A be revised, and the Parties hereto agree to negotiate in good faith concerning any requested revision. Revisions to this Appendix A shall be accomplished by executing modification to the prime contract.
- (e) The Laboratory Director may make exceptions to the provisions of Appendix A when such exceptions are in the best interest of contract operations or will facilitate or enhance contract performance and are approved in advance by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) The Contractor, or designated representative, shall promptly furnish all reports and information required or otherwise indicated in this Advance Understanding to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor recognizes that the Contracting Officer or designated representative may make other data requests from time to time and the Contractor agrees to cooperate in meeting requests.
- (g) This Appendix A is adopted for the exclusive benefit and convenience of the parties hereto, and nothing herein contained will be construed as conferring any right or

benefit upon past, present, or future employees of the Contractor, or upon any other third party. Accordingly, neither this Appendix A nor any part thereof, as amended or modified, will be deemed to constitute a contract between a party hereto and any employee of the contractor or to be consideration for, or an inducement or condition of, the employment of any person, or to afford the basis for any claim or right of action whatsoever against a party hereto by any employee of the contractor or other third party.

- (h) It is understood that no provision of this Appendix can affect any right guaranteed to a bargaining unit employee by the terms of a Collective Bargaining Agreement.

II. HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGY, BUSINESS PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

The Laboratory Plan highlights areas important to DOE and aligns with critical contract vision components. The HR Strategic Plan, which is subordinate to the Institutional Plan, will be reviewed with DOE representatives at least annually. Contract performance metrics and measures will be developed in partnership with DOE and are detailed in Appendix G. Any changes to the HROP require prior notice to the DOE Contracting Officer and other DOE officials customarily interested and involved in these matters.

CHRM performance objectives and targets will align with, and facilitate the achievement of the Laboratory mission; be limited in number; focus on strategic results, systems-based measures, and assessment against industry best practices; be developed annually and mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and DOE in accordance with Appendix G; be reviewed periodically to target key strategic objectives and results; and include outcomes that result in cost effective management of laboratory human resources to support accomplishment of DOE and ORNL mission, strategy and objectives.

III. COMPENSATION

(a) Salary increases.

- (1) Any combination of salary increases for any employee in a single Compensation Increase Plan (CIP) year (January 1st to December 31st), including merit increases and those resulting from reclassification and promotion, which result in a salary that is 15% greater than at the start of the CIP year shall be provided to DOE upon request.
- (2) When significant changes in duties and responsibilities of a position occur on a temporary basis the employee may temporarily receive up to 10% of his/her current pay for a period not to exceed one year. The change in wages shall not exceed the maximum of the salary range of the new position.
- (3) Notwithstanding any other term or condition set forth in this Contract, the Contracting Officer's approval of compensation actions pursuant to the Employee Compensation clause of the contract will consider:
 - A. Relative alignment of proposed salaries with subordinate levels;
 - B. Available market data, comparing total-cash compensation;
 - C. Total compensation relative to the Executive Compensation Benchmark Amount established periodically by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP).

(b) Compensation Increase Plan (CIP).

- (1) The Contractor shall submit the CIP proposal as called for annually by DOE.
- (2) In order to pay "on-market-average," in the calculation of market position, Laboratory salary data shall be matched to survey data as of the midpoint of the salary cycle (i.e., July 1 for a 1/1-12/31 salary cycle)..
- (3) The CIP shall be expressed as a percentage of the projected base payroll for the end of the preceding salary cycle (i.e., base payroll for 12/31 for a 1/1 – 12/31 salary cycle)
- (4) The Contractor is authorized a Promotion/Adjustment fund of up to 1% of base reimbursed payroll. Additional funding for promotions/adjustments shall be included in the Compensation Increase Plan (CIP) request as a discrete line item.

(c) Payment of Joint Appointees. Joint appointees shall be paid at the salary and fringe benefit rates established by the home institution, for the percentage of time worked at the host institution.

IV. ANCILLARY PAY COMPONENTS

(a) Premium Pay

The Contractor is authorized to provide shift differentials and other premium pay, reporting allowances, meals allowances, licensing payments, holiday pay as approved by the Contracting Officer and pursuant to the HROP.

(b) Medical evacuation services/insurance

Employees required to perform official travel to foreign countries where local care is substandard (according to U.S. standards) may have coverage that pays for evacuation services to an acceptable medical facility in a proximal location on an urgent or emergency basis. The policy shall cover evacuation, expatriation of remains, and ancillary costs associated with the incident. Costs for such coverage for eligible employees are allowable.

(c) Other approved supplements as detailed in the HROP.

V. PAYMENTS ON SEPARATION

Vacation. The contractor is authorized to pay for accumulated vacation upon termination at the rate in effect as of the date of termination, including any shift differential.

VI. LABOR RELATIONS

(a) Collective Bargaining.

Costs of fringe benefits and wages paid to employees under collective bargaining agreements are allowable. All other reasonable costs and expenses, such as expenses relating to the grievance process, arbitration and arbitration awards, and other costs and expenses incurred pursuant to applicable collective bargaining agreements and revisions thereto, are also allowable.

(b) Collective Bargaining Agreements.

The Contractor shall provide copies of collective bargaining agreements to the Contracting Officer as they are supplemented, ratified, or modified.

(c) Bargaining Unit Activity.

Pay for absences from work by employees acting in the capacity of union officers, union stewards and committee members for time spent in handling grievances, negotiating with the Laboratory, and serving on labor management committees are allowable.

SECTION VII – SETTLEMENT COSTS

Separately Addressed in Contract Clause 970.5228-1.

VIII. PROGRAMS INVOLVING EMPLOYEE ABSENCE FROM THE WORKPLACE

(a) Paid Leave.

The Laboratory will provide a reasonable and cost effective paid leave program. Paid leave governance, as approved by DOE, is discussed in the HROP.

(b) Sabbaticals/Temporary Assignments of Laboratory Employees to other Institutions for Teaching and Research.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed for expenditures consistent with Laboratory policy as laid out in the HROP.

(c) Military Leave.

Military leave and associated pay are authorized as allowable costs in accordance with Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act, Contractor's HROP and/or relevant State or Federal law.

(d) Security Leave.

If the access authorization of an employee is suspended by direction of the Manager, ORNL Site Office, the Contractor shall transfer the employee to perform work not requiring access if such work is available. As detailed in the HROP, subject to DOE's concurrence, the Contractor may place the employee on leave with pay if such work is not available.

IX. EMPLOYEE TRAINING, EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

- (a) The Laboratory Director or designee shall send an annual report to the Contracting Officer providing the number of employees participating in training, education and development programs and the dollars spent.
- (b) The Laboratory shall establish training, education and development programs that are consistent with DOE requirements and guidance, industry standards, and other Federal, State and local regulations. These programs shall ensure that employees are well-qualified and competent to manage facilities and meet mission requirements through administrative, professional and technical excellence.
 - (1) Training
The Contractor may conduct or permit employees to attend training programs and courses that are based on training needs assessments. These training courses should contribute to the performance of work under the contract and be provided at reasonable costs to the government.
 - (2) Education
 - (A) The Laboratory may approve and support educational courses taken by employees which serve to improve efficiency and productivity of Laboratory operations, increase needed skills, or prepare employees for increased responsibilities.
 - (B) An employee may be paid for tuition, required textbooks and fees for courses approved in advance by the Laboratory.
 - (3) Development
The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of development programs, including but not limited to, apprenticeship training, supervisory training, management development, career updating and redirection, and work-study and other programs supporting the development of staff in fields of interest to the Laboratory.
 - (4) Licenses and Fees.
The costs of required licenses, fees, and similar costs to certify and maintain employee qualifications which are necessary to perform work under the contract are allowable. The Contractor will closely manage and control the number of licenses/fees to limit reimbursed costs to provide a sufficient number of qualified employees to reasonably perform the affected work under the contract.

X. EMPLOYEE PROGRAMS

- (a) The costs of employee recognition programs and organizational and individuals memberships are allowable based on a budget formula not to exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ of 1% of base payroll on September 30 of the prior fiscal year. Program costs include the following:
 - (1) Company service awards for achieving service milestones consistent with the corporate service awards program.
 - (2) Safety awards and recognition to promote health and safety.
 - (3) Awards, recognition, and celebrations for participating in management initiatives, special achievements, retirement, and similar activities to the extent that they are reasonable and consistent with industry practice.
 - (4) The costs of organization and employee memberships in trade, business, and technical organizations necessary for effective performance of work under the contract provided they are reasonable and do not constitute payments for, or in support of, partisan or political (lobbying) activity.
- (b) Participation in Association Activities
- (c) Cost incurred as a result of participation in the activities of technical, professional, and business methods associations will be allowed, as long as reasonable and necessary for the performance of effective work under the contract.
- (d) Patent Awards
The cost of cash awards to inventors of patented technologies, authors of copyrighted works, and creators of mask works or copyrighted computer software that benefit the objectives of the Contractor and DOE are allowable. Details are set forth in the HROP.
- (e) Cost of Health Services
The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the costs of operating a Health Unit for Laboratory employees, including but not limited to the following: Pre-employment physicals and other medical examinations required to meet Laboratory employment requirements, and medical care for occupational injuries.
- (f) Other
 - (1) The Contractor will be reimbursed for the costs incidental to the promotion of morale and welfare, and health and safety of employees such as: employee publications; net costs of in-plant food services (operated on a break-even basis); employees time to promote employee participation in Blood Drives, U.S. Savings Bonds and United Fund campaigns; and other similar incidental costs which may be sanctioned by the contractor

- (2) Wellness program. Costs of a Wellness Program to promote employee health and fitness are allowable. This program includes health and first aid clinics, on-site fitness centers and the use of buildings and facilities when such use does not interfere with the official work of the Laboratory. Any significant enhancements to the approved ORNL Wellness Program Plan require prior DOE approval.
- (3) Employee Assistance Program. The Contractor shall (1) maintain a program of preventive services, education, short-term counseling, coordination with and referrals to outside agencies, and follow-up upon return to work that conforms to the requirements of 10 CFR 707.6, Employee Assistance, Education, and Training; (2) Submit for approval by the Contracting Officer any changes to the employee assistance program implementation plan; (3) Prepare and submit information to DOE concerning Employee Assistance Program services as requested by the Contracting Officer. Such reports shall not include individual identifiers.

XI. COSTS OF RECRUITING PERSONNEL

The Laboratory will conduct workforce planning to identify critical skills necessary to meet mission and contract requirements, analyze gaps, and develop the strategy for the recruitment and retention, as well as for any necessary restructuring. The Human Resources Section of the annual Laboratory Plan, which is for use internal to the Laboratory and DOE only, requests information needed to elucidate the Laboratory's perspective on the gap between its current human capital and an optimal one, the obstacles the Laboratory is encountering with respect to developing a mission-ready workforce, and the actions it is taking to address these obstacles.

- (a) The Contractor may incur costs for the recruitment of personnel, as set forth in the HROP.
- (b) Recruitment/Retention Tools
 - (1) The Contractor may pay a sign-on bonus in accordance with the HROP to recruit employees with critical skills.
 - (2) Parties acknowledge that the Office of Science Human Resource Recruiting and Retention Toolbox as described and outlined in the HROP will be recognized as an authorized mechanism to retain and recruit employees with critical skills.
 - (3) The Parties acknowledge that an SNS Working Group Report ("Plan to Assist in Recruitment of DOE Laboratory Employees for the Spallation Neutron Source Project") was approved by the DOE Director of Office and Science as a pilot program and was implemented on September 1, 1999. This SNS Pilot Program has expired; however, all employees who were hired under this pilot program will retain their eligibility for those eligible SNS Pilot Program benefits.
- (c) Leased Employees. Employees on joint appointments are not considered leased employees.
 - (1) Personnel Borrowed - The cost associated with Battelle company or University of Tennessee employees not working for UT-Battelle borrowed for incidental work under this contract is reimbursable. Reimbursement for the time such employees work under this contract will be allowable in accordance with the home operating unit's disclosed costing practices. Time worked under this contract will include the time spent by employees en route to and returning from the site of work. Travel cost of such borrowed personnel will be allowed on the same basis as for employees working on the contract.
 - (2) Personnel Loaned - The Contractor may loan, at no cost to the government, individuals working under this contract to other operations as long as it does not interfere with the performance of contract work. Each loan arrangement will be reviewed to assure no conflict of interest and will be approved by the cognizant UT-Battelle Director. A cumulative report showing all employees loaned, along with the total days loaned and services provided, will be submitted to the DOE annually.

XII. REDUCTIONS IN CONTRACTOR EMPLOYMENT

Reductions in employment will be conducted in accordance with the contractor's personnel management policies and practices and in accordance with applicable Departmental policies and guidance on workforce restructuring, as revised from time to time.

(a) Workforce Restructuring Actions

- (1) Consistent with current workforce restructuring policy, effective May 5, 2011, costs associated with workforce restructuring are allowable provided the following stipulations are met:

RESTRUCTURING ACTION	NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES POTENTIALLY IMPACTED	ACTION REQUIRED
Voluntary	50-99	CO Notification
Voluntary	100+	CO Approval
Involuntary	50+	CO Approval

- (A) Notifications will include a business case outlining the drivers necessitating restructuring activity, an implementation strategy and communication plan.
- (B) Actions requiring approval will additionally require a workforce restructuring plan prepared in accordance with DOE policy.
- (C) Notifications and Approval actions shall be submitted a minimum of 10 business days prior to announcement to employees.
- (D) Waivers or self-select forms that vary from those provided in DOE policy documents are subject to approval by DOE.
- (2) Any employee who volunteers for layoff or retirement during a time period in which the Contractor has a DOE approved active reduction in force plan will be eligible for severance pay provided the termination is accepted by Laboratory management and results in the retention of an employee who otherwise would have been laid off.
- If DOE approval is not required, severance may be paid to an employee who volunteers for layoff or retirement if contractor management has approved the restructuring action and the termination results in the retention of an employee who otherwise would be laid off.
 - Severance is payable to an employee who volunteers for layoff or retirement if the termination is associated with a restructuring action approved and initiated by contractor management or DOE. Severance not associated with workforce restructuring is unallowable.

- (3) Severance pay benefit. Severance pay will be calculated on the basis of the employee's basic rate in effect at the time of layoff (including extended hours' pay, if any, but excluding all overtime premium or shift differential) and may be paid in accordance with the following schedules:

(a) Hourly Employees as set forth in the applicable collective bargaining agreements.

(b) Salaried Employees

Company Service Credit	Severance Pay
Under 3 months	No pay
3 months and under 1 year	Same proportion of 1/4 month's pay as completed months of service are of 12 months
1 year through 25 years of completed service	1 week of pay for every completed year of service. Payment will be capped at 25 years of service.

- (4) Pay in lieu of notice. Any employee who is involuntarily separated due to a workforce restructuring action may be given pay in lieu of the required minimum written notice of termination. Accumulated vacation credit is also paid.
- (5) The Contractor, to the extent practicable, shall make available outplacement services in the forms of skills assessment and resume preparation to those employees who are involuntarily separated due to a layoff.
- (b) Displaced Worker Medical Benefit

Contractor employees who separate from employment voluntarily or involuntarily (other than for cause) and who were eligible for medical insurance coverage under the contractor's plan at the time of separation from employment are eligible for medical coverage under the DOE Displaced Workers' Medical Benefits Program, provided they are not eligible for coverage under another plan, e.g., another employer's group health plan, the contractor's Retiree Medical Plan, a spouse's medical plan, or Medicare, based on the following schedule:

- (1) First Year: The Contractor's contribution for an active employee
- (2) Second Year: One half of the Contractor's Cobra premium
- (3) Third and subsequent years: Reasonable administrative costs that exceed the two percent administrative fee paid by the displaced worker.

Eligibility is determined in accordance with Departmental guidance on workforce restructuring.

XIII. EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Energy Employees' Occupational Illness Compensation Program Act (EEOICPA).

The Laboratory agrees to comply with requests for information, records, and other program requirements to ensure the orderly administration and adjudication of claims under the EEOICPA.

XIV. MISCELLANEOUS POLICIES

Subject to the limitations of contract clause 970.5232-2 (j), which incorporates the principles of FAR subpart 31.2 and the DEAR subpart 48 CFR 970.31, the following types of costs are allowable as they relate to Human Resources:

Business Expenses

The following expenses to the extent reasonable and which contribute to the effectiveness of the Contractor's work under the contract will be allowable:

- (1) Booklets and pamphlets describing the capabilities of the Contractor, e.g., operational, financial, personnel, etc.
- (2) Cost of meetings, including cost associated with activities such as labor negotiations, recruiting, etc.

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX B

KEY PERSONNEL

Attached to this Appendix B is the list of Key Personnel considered essential to the work being performed under this contract.

APPENDIX B-KEY PERSONNEL

See the clause in Section I entitled, "Key Personnel."

1. Laboratory Director, ORNL	Thomas Mason
2. Deputy Director, Science and Technology	Thomas Zacharia
3. Deputy Director, Operations	Jeff Smith
4. Associate Laboratory Director, Neutron Sciences	Paul Langan
5. Associate Laboratory Director, Physical Sciences	Michelle Buchanan
6. Associate Laboratory Director, Energy and Environmental Sciences	Martin Keller
7. Associate Laboratory Director, Global Security	Brent Park
8. Associate Laboratory Director, Computing and Computational Sciences	Jeffrey Nichols
9. Associate Laboratory Director, Nuclear Science and Engineering	Alan Icenhour
10. Director, Facilities and Operations	Jimmy Stone
11. Director, Environment, Safety, and Health	John Powell
12. General Counsel	Rachel Blumenfeld
13. Chief Financial Officer	Scott Branham

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX C PERFORMANCE EVALUATION GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

Attached to this Appendix C are the Performance Guarantee Agreements executed on behalf of the University of Tennessee by Joseph E. Johnson, President, on July 12, 1999 and on behalf of Battelle Memorial Institute by Dr. Douglas E. Olesen, President and Chief Executive Officer, on July 21, 1999.

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

For value received, and in consideration of, and in order to induce the United States (the Government) to enter into Contract DE-AC05-99OR22725 for the Management and Operation of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, by and between the Government and UT-Battelle, LLC, (Contractor), the undersigned, University of Tennessee (Guarantor), a corporate agency of the State of Tennessee and state university chartered under the laws of the State of Tennessee, hereby unconditionally guarantees to the Government (a) the full and prompt payment and performance of all obligations, accrued and executory, which Contractor presently or hereafter may have to the Government under the Contract, and (b) the full and prompt payment and performance by Contractor of all other obligations and liabilities of Contractor to the Government, fixed or contingent, due or to become due, direct or indirect, now existing or hereafter and howsoever arising or incurred under the Contract, and Guarantor further agrees to indemnify the Government against any losses the Government may sustain and expenses it may incur as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights and remedies under the Contract, in the event of a default by Contractor thereunder, and/or as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights against Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor has read and consents to the signing of the Contract. Guarantor further agrees that Contractor shall have the full right, without any notice to or consent from Guarantor, to make any and all modifications or amendments to the Contract without affecting, impairing, or discharging, in whole or in part, the liability of Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor hereby expressly waives all defenses which might constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor, and agrees that this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be valid and unconditionally binding upon Guarantor regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Contractor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Contractor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business or assets of Contractor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Contractor, or adjudication of Contractor as a bankrupt, or (iii) the assertion by the Government against Contractor of any of the Government's rights and remedies provided for under the Contract, including any modifications or amendments thereto, or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or existing in the Government's favor in law, equity, or bankruptcy.

Guarantor further agrees that its liability under this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be continuing, absolute, primary, and direct, and that the Government shall not be required to pursue any right or remedy it may have against Contractor or other Guarantors under the Contract, or any modifications or amendments thereto, or any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or otherwise. Guarantor affirms that the Government shall not be required to first commence any action or obtain any judgment against Contractor before enforcing this Performance Guarantee Agreement against Guarantor, and that

Guarantor will, upon demand, pay the Government any amount, the payment of which is guaranteed hereunder and the payment of which by Contractor is in default under the Contract or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor as aforesaid, and that Guarantor will, upon demand, perform all other obligations of Contractor, the performance of which by Contractor is guaranteed hereunder.

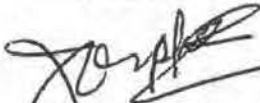
Guarantor agrees to assure that it shall cause this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be unconditionally binding upon any successor(s) to its interests regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Guarantor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Guarantor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business, or assets of Guarantor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Guarantor, or adjudication of Guarantor as a bankrupt.

Guarantor further warrants and represents to the Government that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is not in contravention of Guarantor's Articles of Organization, Charter, by-laws, and applicable law; that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement, and the performance thereof, has been duly authorized by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, Trustees, or any other management board which is required to participate in such decisions; and that the execution, delivery, and performance of this Performance Guarantee Agreement will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any loan agreement, indenture, or contract to which Guarantor is a party or by or under which it is bound.

No express or implied provision, warranty, representation or term of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is intended, or is to be construed, to confer upon any third person(s) any rights or remedies whatsoever, except as expressly provided in this Performance Guarantee Agreement.

In witness thereof, Guarantor has caused this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and its corporate seal to be affixed hereto on July 12, 1999.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE



JOSEPH E. JOHNSON
PRESIDENT

ATTESTATION INCLUDING APPLICATION
OF SEAL BY AN OFFICIAL OF GUARANTOR
AUTHORIZED TO AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL

PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

For value received, and in consideration of, and in order to induce the United States (the Government) to enter into Contract DE-AC05-99OR22725 for the Management and Operation of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, by and between the Government and UT-Battelle, LLC, (Contractor), the undersigned, **Battelle Memorial Institute** (Guarantor), a nonprofit corporation incorporated in the State of Ohio with its principal place of business at Columbus, Ohio, hereby unconditionally guarantees to the Government (a) the full and prompt payment and performance of all obligations, accrued and executory, which Contractor presently or hereafter may have to the Government under the Contract, and (b) the full and prompt payment and performance by Contractor of all other obligations and liabilities of Contractor to the Government, fixed or contingent, due or to become due, direct or indirect, now existing or hereafter and howsoever arising or incurred under the Contract, and Guarantor further agrees to indemnify the Government against any losses the Government may sustain and expenses it may incur as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights and remedies under the Contract, in the event of a default by Contractor thereunder, and/or as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights against Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor has read and consents to the signing of the Contract. Guarantor further agrees that Contractor shall have the full right, without any notice to or consent from Guarantor, to make any and all modifications or amendments to the Contract without affecting, impairing, or discharging, in whole or in part, the liability of Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor hereby expressly waives all defenses which might constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor, and agrees that this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be valid and unconditionally binding upon Guarantor regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Contractor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Contractor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business or assets of Contractor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Contractor, or adjudication of Contractor as a bankrupt, or (iii) the assertion by the Government against Contractor of any of the Government's rights and remedies provided for under the Contract, including any modifications or amendments thereto, or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or existing in the Government's favor in law, equity, or bankruptcy.

Guarantor further agrees that its liability under this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be continuing, absolute, primary, and direct, and that the Government shall not be required to pursue any right or remedy it may have against Contractor or other Guarantors under the Contract, or any modifications or amendments thereto, or any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or otherwise. Guarantor affirms that the Government shall not be required to first commence any action or obtain any judgment against Contractor before enforcing this Performance Guarantee Agreement against Guarantor, and that Guarantor will, upon demand, pay the Government any amount, the payment of which is guaranteed hereunder and the payment of which by Contractor is in default under the Contract or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor as aforesaid, and that

Guarantor will, upon demand, perform all other obligations of Contractor, the performance of which by Contractor is guaranteed hereunder.

Guarantor agrees to assure that it shall cause this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be unconditionally binding upon any successor(s) to its interests regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Guarantor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Guarantor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business, or assets of Guarantor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Guarantor, or adjudication of Guarantor as a bankrupt.

Guarantor further warrants and represents to the Government that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is not in contravention of Guarantor's Articles of Organization, Charter, by-laws, and applicable law; that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement, and the performance thereof, has been duly authorized by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, Trustees, or any other management board which is required to participate in such decisions; and that the execution, delivery, and performance of this Performance Guarantee Agreement will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any loan agreement, indenture, or contract to which Guarantor is a party or by or under which it is bound.

No express or implied provision, warranty, representation or term of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is intended, or is to be construed, to confer upon any third person(s) any rights or remedies whatsoever, except as expressly provided in this Performance Guarantee Agreement.

In witness thereof, Guarantor has caused this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and its corporate seal to be affixed hereto on July 21, 1999.

BATTELLE MEMORIAL INSTITUTE

BY: 

TITLE: President and Chief Executive Officer

CORPORATE SEAL

Blank Page

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX D

PROCESS FOR INCORPORATION OF NEW AND REVISED DOE DIRECTIVES

Attached to this Appendix D is the process to be utilized for the incorporation of new and revised DOE Directives into the Appendix E List of Applicable Directives (List B).

Appendix D

Process for Incorporation of New and Revised DOE Directives into the List of Applicable Directives (List B)

Pursuant to the requirements of the DEAR clause in Section I of the contract entitled, “970.5204-2 Laws, Regulations and DOE Directives,” this Appendix describes the process for incorporation of new and revised DOE Directives into the Appendix E List of Applicable Directives (List B).

On behalf of the Contracting Officer (CO), the Contracting Officer’s Representative (COR) will transmit notification of new or revised Directives to the contractor with a request for evaluation of the administrative and environment, safety and health requirements for impact to the contract.

DOE will also provide the contractor with the opportunity to comment on draft DOE Directives. Contractors must provide comments to DOE on draft DOE Directives by the stated deadline for their concerns to be recognized by DOE Headquarters.

NOTE: Contractor Directives Points of Contact must register on the DOE Directives Portal to receive notification of the publication of new/revised DOE Directives and the cancellation of DOE Directives.

As part of the impact assessment, the contractor determines (1) whether it agrees that the Directive is applicable, (2) if an Implementation Plan (IP) is required (i.e., the Directive cannot be implemented within existing funds and/or within 120 calendar days from the date of the COR’s request for an impact assessment), and (3) other information required by DEAR 970.5204-2. The contractor provides written notification of the results of the impact assessment to the COR, with a copy to the CO and the Oak Ridge Office (ORO) Directives Management Group (DMG). The impact assessment is due within 30 calendar days of the date of the COR’s request letter or as directed in the text of the letter.

Contractors shall ensure that Work Smart Standard (WSS) Sets and the associated development/maintenance processes meet the requirements of DOE M 450.3-1 or its successor.

When the contractor cannot fully implement new or revised requirements of Administrative Directives within existing funds and/or within 120 calendar days from the date of the COR’s letter requesting an impact assessment, the contractor shall prepare an Implementation Plan (IP) and provide it to the COR with a copy to the CO and the DMG.

IP revisions are required when the contractor makes substantive changes to an IP because of changing conditions, when deadlines established in the IP cannot be met, or when changes are requested by the COR. Revised IPs must be submitted before an existing commitment date is missed or within 30 calendar days from the date of the COR’s request letter. Revised IPs are to be submitted in the same manner as the original plan.

Contractors must not delete uncompleted actions from an IP between one revision and the next. If multiple revisions of a plan are involved, completed items must be noted as such in at least one revision before being deleted.

Contractors send a letter to the COR, with a copy to the CO and the DMG, requesting closure and stating that the corrective actions in the IP have been completed. Any ongoing activities are noted in the letter.

Requirements are added to the contract via the Requirements Change Notice (RCN) process described herein. The contractor is responsible for initiation of the quarterly revisions to List B by submission of a draft RCN to the CO with a copy to the DMG.

Unless other arrangements have been made, the quarterly RCN shall include the following:

- (a) The form (Attachment 1) entitled, “U.S. Department of Energy, Requirements Change Notice,” which provides the changes made in the current update of List B.
- (b) A “Summary of Changes, Baseline List of Required Compliance Documents” (Attachment 2) which identifies the authority for updating List B. The Summary of Changes delineates the following dates: (1) date of the COR impact assessment request; (2) date of contractor’s impact assessment response; (3) date of COR’s letter to contractor in response to contractor’s request for clarification or guidance; and (4) if needed, implementation plan submission and/or approval dates.

When the implementation plans are developed, approved, or closed, the compliance is so annotated on the RCN. Environment Safety & Health (ES&H) Directives are required to be listed on List B as well as in the WSS Set. ES&H-related Directives will be annotated by italics and/or a footnote. DOE Directives cannot be added or removed from List B without approval by the CO or the COR.

The CO will update List B on a quarterly basis by the issuance of a contract modification which includes the approved RCN. The established schedule for issuance of RCNs is as follows:

SCHEDULE FOR ISSUANCE OF REQUIREMENTS CHANGE NOTICES		
Calendar Year Quarter	Contractor’s Submission Of Final Draft To CO	CO’s Target Date To Issue Contract Mod
First (Jan, Feb, Mar)	February 28	March 31
Second (Apr, May, Jun)	May 31	June 30
Third (Jul, Aug, Sep)	August 31	September 30
Fourth (Oct, Nov, Dec)	November 30	December 31

Attachment 1

(Rev. 02/2009) U.S. Department of Energy REQUIREMENTS CHANGE NOTICE		RCN No. OR-
		Page 1 of XX
PROJECT: Contract Baseline Documentation	LOCATION: Oak Ridge, Tennessee	
CONTRACTOR:		
CONTRACT NO.:	DATE OF CONTRACT:	
This Requirements Change Notice (RCN) No. OR-XX incorporates into List B, Contract No. DE-XXXX –XXXXXX, the attached list of applicable documents, which have been assessed against the terms and conditions of the contract in accordance with the Clause in Section I entitled, “970.544-2 Laws, Regulations and DOE Directives.” This is a complete numbered list of administrative requirements and a representation of environment, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements. (In accordance with the Contractor’s established procedure, information regarding ES&H-related directives and their applicability can only be obtained from specific WSS sets and S/RID functional areas sets.) ES&H-related directives in WSS sets and S/RIDs have an ES&H footnote in List B. Changes to List B are indicated by bold type. Below is a list of the directives incorporated herein: <u>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF DIRECTIVE CHANGES</u> <u>ADDITIONS:</u> <u>DELETIONS:</u> <u>EXTENSIONS:</u> <u>UPDATES:</u> <u>IMPLEMENTATION PLANS (REVISED COMPLIANCE STATUS):</u> <u>ADMINISTRATIVE CORRECTION:</u>		
DOE AUTHORIZING SIGNATURE:	DATE:	
XXXXXX, Contracting Officer’s Representative		

Attachment 2

Summary of Changes			
Baseline List of Required Compliance Documents			
Directive	Title	Action	Authority

Blank Page

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX E

LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES

Baseline List of Required Compliance Documents

[illegible]

Appendix E
Baseline List of
Required Compliance Documents
List B - List of Applicable Directives

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: http://www.directives.doe.gov/				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 130.1	09/29/1995	Budget Formulation		
DOE M 142.2-1, Administrative Change 1	06/27/2013	Manual for Implementation of Voluntary Offer Safeguards Agreement and Additional Protocol with the International Atomic Energy Agency		
DOE O 142.2A, Administrative Change 1	06/27/2013	Voluntary Offer Safeguards Agreement and Additional Protocol with the International Atomic Energy Agency		
DOE O 142.3A	10/14/2010	Unclassified Foreign Visits and Assignments Program		
DOE O 150.1	05/08/2008	Continuity Programs		
DOE O 151.1C, Attachment 2	11/02/2005	Comprehensive Emergency Management System		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 153.1	06/27/2007	Departmental Radiological Emergency Response Assets		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 200.1A	12/23/2008	Information Technology Management		
DOE M 205.1-3, Administrative Change 1	12/20/2012	Telecommunications Security Manual		
DOE O 205.1B, Change 2	03/11/2013	Department of Energy Cyber Security Program		
Implementation Plan to be submitted to DOE upon issuance of Senior DOE Management Risk Management Approach Implementation Plan.				
DOE O 206.1	06/11/2009	Department of Energy Privacy Program		
DOE O 206.2	02/19/2013	Identity, Credential, and Access Management (ICAM)		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan, approved by DOE on 08/06/2013.				
DOE O 210.2A	04/08/2011	DOE Corporate Operating Experience Program		
DOE O 221.1A	04/19/2008	Reporting Fraud, Waste and Abuse to the Office of Inspector General		
DOE O 221.2A	02/25/2008	Cooperation with the Office of Inspector General		
DOE O 225.1B	03/04/2011	Accident Investigations		
DOE O 227.1	08/30/2011	Independent Oversight Program		
DOE O 231.1B, Administrative Change 1	11/28/2012	Environment, Safety and Health Reporting		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 232.2, Administrative Change 1	03/12/2014	Occurrence Reporting and Processing of Operations Information		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 241.1B	12/13/2010	Scientific and Technical Information Management		

Appendix E
Baseline List of
Required Compliance Documents
List B - List of Applicable Directives

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: http://www.directives.doe.gov/				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 243.1B, Administrative Change 1	07/08/2013	Records Management Program		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan, approved by DOE on 10/04/2013.				
DOE O 252.1A, Administrative Change 1	03/12/2013	Technical Standards Program		
DOE O 313.1	11/19/2009	Management and Funding of the Department's Overseas Presence		See Footnote (2)
DOE O 341.1A	10/18/2007	Federal Employee Health Services		See Footnote (2)
DOE O 350.1, Change 4	04/29/2013	Contractor Human Resource Management Programs		
DOE O 350.2B	05/31/2011	Use of Management and Operating or Other Facility Management Contractor Employees for Services to DOE in the Washington, D.C., Area		
DOE O 410.2, Administrative Change 1	04/10/2014	Management of Nuclear Materials		
DOE O 413.1B	10/28/2008	Internal Control Program		
DOE O 413.2B, Administrative Change 1	01/31/2011	Laboratory Directed Research and Development		
DOE O 413.3B	11/29/2010	Program and Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets		
DOE O 414.1D, Administrative Change 1	05/08/2013	Quality Assurance		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 420.1C	12/04/2012	Facility Safety		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 420.2C	07/21/2011	Safety of Accelerator Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 422.1, Administrative Change 1	06/25/2013	Conduct of Operations		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 425.1D, Administrative Change 1	04/02/2013	Verification of Readiness to Start Up or Restart Nuclear Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 426.2, Administrative Change 1	07/29/2013	Personnel Selection, Training, Qualification, and Certification Requirements for DOE Nuclear Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 430.1B, Change 2	04/25/2011	Real Property Asset Management		
DOE O 433.1B, Administrative Change 1	03/12/2013	Maintenance Management Program for DOE Nuclear Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE M 435.1-1,	06/08/2011	Radioactive Waste Management Manual		ES&H-related Directive

Appendix E
Baseline List of
Required Compliance Documents
List B - List of Applicable Directives

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: http://www.directives.doe.gov/				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
Administrative Change 2				included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 435.1, Change 1	07/09/1999	Radioactive Waste Management	1 08/28/2001	
DOE O 436.1	05/02/2011	Departmental Sustainability		
DOE O 440.2C, Administrative Change 1	06/22/2011	Aviation Management and Safety		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 442.1A	06/06/2001	Department of Energy Employee Concerns Program		
DOE O 442.2	07/29/2011	Differing Professional Opinions for Technical Issues Involving Environmental, Safety and Health Technical Concerns		
DOE O 443.1B	03/17/2011	Protection of Human Subjects		
DOE M 450.3-1	01/25/1996	The Department of Energy Closure Process for Necessary and Sufficient Sets of Standards		
DOE O 456.1, Administrative Change 1	02/14/2013	The Safe Handling of Unbound Engineered Nanoparticles		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 458.1, Administrative Change 3	01/15/2013	Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 460.1C	05/14/2010	Packaging and Transportation Safety		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE O 470.3B	08/12/2008	Graded Security Protection (GSP) Policy		
DOE O 470.4B, Administrative Change 1	02/15/2013	Safeguards and Security Program		
DOE O 470.5	06/02/2014	Insider Threat Program		
DOE O 471.1B	03/01/2010	Identification and Protection of Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information		
DOE M 471.3-1, Administrative Change 1	01/13/2011	Manual for Identifying and Protecting Official Use Only Information		
DOE O 471.3, Administrative Change 1	01/13/2011	Identifying and Protecting Official Use Only Information		
DOE O 471.5	03/29/2011	Special Access Programs (Official Use Only)		
DOE O 471.6, Administrative Change 1	11/23/2012	Information Security		
DOE O 472.2, Change 1	07/09/2014	Personnel Security		
DOE O 473.3	06/27/2011	Protection Program Operations		
DOE O 474.2, Administrative Change 2	11/19/2012	Nuclear Material Control and Accountability		
DOE O 475.1	12/10/2004	Counterintelligence Program		

Appendix E
Baseline List of
Required Compliance Documents
List B - List of Applicable Directives

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: http://www.directives.doe.gov/				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 475.2A	02/01/2011	Identifying Classified Information		
DOE M 481.1-1A	01/03/2001	Reimbursable Work For Non-Federal Sponsors Process Manual	1 09/28/2001	
DOE O 483.1A	11/06/2013	DOE Cooperative Research and Development Agreements		
DOE O 484.1, Administrative Change 2	6/30/2014	Reimbursable Work for the Department of Homeland Security		
DOE O 522.1	11/03/2004	Pricing of Departmental Materials and Services		
DOE O 534.1B	01/06/2003	Accounting		
DOE O 551.1D	04/02/2012	Official Foreign Travel		
DOE O 580.1A, Administrative Change 1	03/30/2013	Department of Energy Personal Property Management Program		See Footnote (2)
DOE O 5639.8A	07/23/1993	Security of Foreign Intelligence Information and Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities		
DOE-STD-1090-2007 with exceptions	06/01/2007	Hoisting and Rigging Standard (Formerly Hoisting and Rigging Manual)		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).
DOE-STD-1186-2004	08/01/2004	Specific Administrative Controls		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (1).

Appendix E
Baseline List of
Required Compliance Documents
List B - List of Applicable Directives

Work Smart Standards (WSS) Sets may be found at the following address: https://sbms.ornl.gov/sbms/wsshome/wss.html 				
Required Compliance Document	Approval Date	Title	Change # Approval Date	Notes and Comments
WSS Set 1	07/25/1996	Other Industrial, Radiological, and Non-Radiological Hazard Facilities	98 09/09/2014	
WSS Set 2	09/30/1996	Radiochemical Material Analytical Laboratory (RMAL), Building 2026	29 10/27/2014	
WSS Set 3	09/30/1996	Accelerator Facilities	7 10/16/2013	
WSS Set 4	12/17/1996	Radioisotope Development Laboratory (Building 3047)	28 10/27/2014	
WSS Set 5	12/17/1996	Radiochemical Engineering Development Center (Buildings 7920, 7930, and Support Areas)	27 10/27/2014	
WSS Set 7	05/07/1997	Irradiated Materials Examination and Testing Facility and Irradiated Fuels Examination Laboratory (Buildings 3025E, 3525, and Support Areas)	28 10/27/2014	
WSS Set 8	05/07/1997	Construction and Construction-like Activities	11 09/05/2013	
WSS Set 9	04/14/1998	Engineering Design of Standard Industrial, Radiological, Non-Reactor Category 2 and 3 Nuclear, and Accelerator Facilities	13 07/11/2014	
WSS Set 10	09/10/1998	High Flux Isotope Reactor and its associated facilities	31 10/27/2014	
WSS Set 13	04/18/2003	Spallation Neutron Source	6 10/16/2013	

FOOTNOTES:

- (1) This document is ES&H-related and appears in one or more of the current Work Standards (WSS) Sets. In a WSS Set, the document may be referenced in its entirety or only certain chapters, paragraphs, or sections. Additional information regarding directives and their applicability may be obtained from specific WSS sets.
- (2) This Directive is incorporated with implementation assumptions. The implementation assumptions may be viewed at: <https://sbms.ornl.gov/SBMS/WSSHome/listbias.htm>

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX F

SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT

**SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE
PAYMENTS-CLEARED FINANCING ARRANGEMENT**

Agreement entered into this 30th day of January, 2006, between the **UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**, represented by the Department of Energy (DOE), and **UT-BATTELLE, LLC**, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Tennessee (Contractor), and **SunTrust Bank, Inc.**, a financial institution organized and existing under the laws of the State of Georgia, located at 7610 Gleason Drive, Knoxville, TN 37919 (Financial Institution).

RECITALS

- (a) On the effective date of April 12, 1999, DOE and the Contractor entered into Agreement No. DE-AC05-00OR22725, or a Supplemental Agreement(s) thereto, providing for the transfer of funds on a payments-cleared basis.
- (b) DOE requires that amounts advanced to the Contractor thereunder be deposited in a special demand deposit account at a financial institution covered by the Department of the Treasury-approved Government deposit insurance organizations that are identified in I TFM 6-9000 (see Fig. IX-10).

These special demand deposits must be kept separate from the Contractor's general or other funds, and the parties are agreeable to so depositing said amounts with the Financial Institution.

- (c) The special demand deposit account shall be designated UT-Battelle, LLC, [account title] Account.

COVENANTS

In consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable considerations, it is agreed that:

- (1) The Government shall have title to the credit balance in said account to secure the repayment of all advance payments made to the Contractor, and said title shall be superior to any lien, title, or claim of the Financial Institution with respect to such accounts.
- (2) The Financial Institution shall be bound by the provisions of said Agreement(s) between DOE and the Contractor relating to the deposit and withdrawal of funds in the above special demand deposit account, which are hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference, but the Financial Institution shall not be responsible for the application of funds withdrawn from said account. After receipt by the Financial Institution of directions from the Contractor, on behalf of DOE, the Financial Institution shall act thereon and shall be under no liability to any party hereto for any action taken in accordance with the said written directions. Any written directions received by the Financial Institution from the Contractor acting on behalf of DOE and purporting to be signed by, or signed at the written direction of, the Contractor may, insofar as the rights, duties, and liabilities of the Financial Institution are concerned, be considered as having been properly issued and filed with the Financial Institution by the Contractor.

- (3) DOE, or its authorized representatives, shall have access to financial records maintained by the Financial Institution with respect to such special demand deposit account at all reasonable times and for all reasonable purposes, including, but without limitation to, the inspection or copying of such financial records and any or all memoranda, checks, payment requests, correspondence, or documents pertaining thereto. Such financial records shall be preserved by the Financial Institution for a period of six years after the final payment under the Agreement.
- (4) In the event of the service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings with respect to the special demand deposit account, the Financial Institution shall promptly notify DOE at:

U.S. Department of Energy
Oak Ridge Operations Office
Post Office Box 2001
Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831-8759
Fax: (865) 241-2549

- (5) DOE shall authorize funds (in the form of a Letter of Credit) that are irrevocable to the extent that obligations have been incurred in good faith thereunder by the Contractor to the Financial Institution for the benefit of the special demand deposit account. The Financial Institution agrees to honor upon presentation for payment all payments issued by the Contractor and to restrict Automated Standard Application for Payments (ASAP) withdrawals against the funds authorized to an amount sufficient to maintain the average daily balance in the special demand deposit account in a net positive and as close to zero as administratively possible.

If documentation furnished by the Financial Institution demonstrates that this withdrawal procedure would be inequitable to DOE or to the Financial Institution, Covenant 5 may be modified upon agreement of all parties concerned. The Financial Institution shall comply with the provisions contained in I TFM 6-2000, which states that payment vouchers (TFS form 5805) ordinarily should not be drawn more frequently than daily or for amounts less than \$5,000 and in no case should they be drawn for more than \$50,000,000 unless otherwise stated in the Letter of Credit. In the event that the balance remaining in the Letter of Credit limitation is not sufficient to cover the checks presented, the Department of the Treasury will, at the specific authorization of DOE, instruct the Federal Reserve Bank to immediately wire a transfer of funds from the Department of the Treasury account to the Financial Institution's account, for the benefit of the Contractor's special demand deposit account, in an amount sufficient to cover the check presented in excess of the available Letter of Credit balance.

The Financial Institution agrees to service the account in this manner based on the requirements and specifications contained in the Contractor's Solicitation No. AGS-08 dated September 22, 2005. The Financial Institution agrees that per-item costs detailed in the form *Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges* and contained in the Financial Institution's proposal dated October 26, 2005, will remain constant during the term of this Agreement. The Financial Institution shall calculate the monthly fees based on services rendered and invoice the Contractor. The Contractor shall issue a check or automated clearing house authorization transfer to the Financial Institution in payment thereof.

- (6) The Financial Institution shall post collateral, acceptable under Title 31 CFR 202/Treasury Financial Manual Part 6, Chapter 9000, with the Federal Reserve Bank in an amount equal to the net balances in all of the accounts included in this Agreement, less the Department of the Treasury-approved deposit insurance.
- (7) This Agreement, with all its provisions and covenants, shall be in effect for a term of five years beginning on the 1st day of February, 2006, and ending on the 31st day of January, 2011.
- (8) DOE, the Contractor, or the Financial Institution may terminate this Agreement at any time within the Agreement period upon submitting written notification to the other parties 90 days prior to the desired termination date. The specific provisions for operating the account during this 90-day period are contained in Covenant 11.
- (9) DOE or the Contractor may terminate this Agreement at any time upon 30 days written notice to the Financial Institution if DOE or the Contractor, or both parties, find that the Financial Institution has failed to substantially perform its obligations under this Agreement or that the Financial Institution is performing its obligations in a manner that precludes administering the program in an effective and efficient manner or that precludes the effective utilization of the Government's cash resources.
- (10) Notwithstanding the provisions of Covenants 8 and 9, in the event that the Agreement, referenced in Recital (a), between DOE and the Contractor is not renewed or is terminated, this Agreement between DOE, the Contractor, and the Financial Institution shall be terminated automatically upon the delivery of written notice to the Financial Institution.
- (11) In the event of termination, the Financial Institution agrees to retain the Contractor's special demand deposit account for an additional 90-day period to clear outstanding payment items. During this 90-day period, DOE shall place on deposit in that account sufficient funds to cover all outstanding checks presented for payment.

During the 90-day period, it is further understood that:

- (a) The Financial Institution shall maintain collateral in an amount sufficient to collateralize the highest balance in the account, less Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) coverage on the accounts, and that no cost of such collateralization shall accrue to the Contractor or DOE.
- (b) All service charges shall be consistent with the amounts reflected in this Agreement as identified in *Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges*.
- (c) No charge will be made for any FDIC or other depository insurance assessed.
- (d) All terms and conditions of the Financial Institution's proposal dated October 26, 2005, which are not inconsistent with this 90-day additional term shall remain in effect.

(e) This Agreement shall continue in effect, with exception of the following:

1. Letter of Credit (Covenant 5)
2. The term of this Agreement (Covenant 7)
3. Termination of Agreement (Covenants 8 and 9)

(12) Administration of this Agreement may be transferred, in whole or in part, to DOE or its designee(s) and to the extent of such transfer and notice thereof to the Financial Institution, the Contractor shall have not further responsibilities hereunder.

The Financial Institution has submitted the forms entitled *Technical Representations and Certifications (Jul 2005)*, *Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges*, and *Option*. These forms have been accepted by the Contractor and DOE and are incorporated herein with the document entitled *Statement of Work dated July 20, 2005*, as an integral part of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

**THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**

BY: Beverly J. Harness
Beverly J. Harness, Contracting Officer

DATE: 1/30/2006

UT-BATTELLE, LLC

BY: Barry R. Miller
Barry R. Miller, Director, Contracts Division

DATE: 1/4/06

SUNTRUST BANK, INC.

BY: Bob L. Whalley

DATE: 1/20/2006

NOTE – The Contractor, if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Agreement and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Contractor herein; that _____, who signed this Agreement on behalf of the Contractor, was then _____ of said corporation; and that said Agreement was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

(Corporate Seal)(Signature)

NOTE – The Financial Institution, if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Agreement and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, Linda K. Larkin, certify that I am the Board Secretary of the corporation named as Financial Institution herein; that BOB L. WRATHER, who signed this Agreement on behalf of the Financial Institution, was then S.V.P. of said corporation; and that said Agreement was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Linda K. Larkin
(Corporate Seal)(Signature)

Rec 3/1/2011

**SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE
PAYMENTS-CLEARED FINANCING ARRANGEMENT
MODIFICATION NO. 1**

Modification entered into this 1st day of FEBRUARY, 2011, between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by the Department of Energy (DOE), and UT-BATTELLE, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Tennessee (Contractor), and SunTrust Bank, Inc., a financial institution organized and existing under the laws of the State of Georgia, located at 7610 Gleason Drive, Knoxville, TN 37919 (Financial Institution).

COVENANTS

Paragraph (7) is deleted in its entirety and is replaced with the following:

- (7) This Agreement, with all its provisions and covenants, shall be in effect for a term beginning on the 1st day of February, 2006, and ending on the 31st day of March, 2011.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Modification to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

**THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**

BY: Mark A. Million
Mark A. Million, Contracting Officer

DATE: 1/31/2011

UT-BATTELLE, LLC

BY: Jerome K. Hicks
Jerome K. Hicks, Director, Contracts

DATE: 1/31/2011

SUNTRUST BANK, INC.

BY: Bob Whithers

DATE: 2-8-2011

NOTE – The Contractor, if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Modification and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Contractor herein; that _____, who signed this Modification on behalf of the Contractor, was then _____ of said corporation; and that said Modification was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

(Corporate Seal)(Signature)

NOTE – The Financial Institution, if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Modification and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, Eugene S. Hine, certify that I am the Group Vice President of the corporation named as Financial Institution herein; that Bob Worrather, who signed this Modification on behalf of the Financial Institution, was then Senior Vice President of said corporation; and that said Modification was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Eugene S. Hine
(Corporate Seal)(Signature)

Rec 4/6/2011

SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE
PAYMENTS-CLEARED FINANCING ARRANGEMENT
MODIFICATION NO. 2

Modification entered into this 28th day of MARCH, 2011, between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by the Department of Energy (DOE), and UT-BATTELLE, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Tennessee (Contractor), and SunTrust Bank, Inc., a financial institution organized and existing under the laws of the State of Georgia, located at 7610 Gleason Drive, Knoxville, TN 37919 (Financial Institution).

COVENANTS

Paragraph (7) is deleted in its entirety and is replaced with the following:

- (7) This Agreement, with all its provisions and covenants, shall be in effect for a term beginning on the 1st day of February, 2006, and ending on the 31st day of March, 2016.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Modification to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

BY: Mark A. Million
Mark A. Million, Contracting Officer

DATE: 3/28/2011

UT-BATTELLE, LLC

BY: Jerome K. Hicks
Jerome K. Hicks, Director, Contracts

DATE: 3/28/11

SUNTRUST BANK, INC.

BY: Bob Whalley, S.V.P.

DATE: 4-1-2011

NOTE – The Contractor, if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Modification and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, _____, certify that I am the _____ of the corporation named as Contractor herein; that _____, who signed this Modification on behalf of the Contractor, was then _____ of said corporation; and that said Modification was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

(Corporate Seal)(Signature)

NOTE – The Financial Institution, if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Modification and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, Eugene S. Hine, certify that I am the Strategic Financial Officer of the corporation named as Financial Institution herein; that Bob Alexander, who signed this Modification on behalf of the Financial Institution, was then Senior Vice President of said corporation; and that said Modification was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Eugene S. Hine
(Corporate Seal)(Signature)

STATEMENT OF WORK

July 20, 2005

General Requirements

Requirements include the establishment and maintenance of government fund demand deposit accounts and the accurate and timely processing of all banking services related to these accounts. Banking services that are required include, but are not limited to: zero balance accounts; controlled disbursement; positive pay; account reconciliation; Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) including Automated Clearing House (ACH) and wires - domestic and foreign; Electronic Data Interchange (EDI); web-based inquiry and processing capabilities; miscellaneous services such as stop payments, cancels, issues and paid check imaging; and a variety of additional reporting and communication needs.

Bank Account Information and Requirements

Establish and maintain Government Fund Accounts (GFAs) for disbursement activities. At present, five government fund demand deposit accounts are utilized. UT-Battelle, LLC (Contractor), reserves the right to consolidate existing accounts or establish additional accounts as needed during the term of the Agreement. All accounts are established as zero balance accounts and are funded by the "payments cleared method of financing" as described in a subsequent section of this Statement of Work document. Descriptions of currently established disbursement accounts follow.

Master Account

Direct disbursements from this account are limited to all wire transfers and the ACH transmittals generated for payment of general liabilities. Additionally, this account is utilized to fund all other government fund accounts listed below. Under the payments-cleared method of financing, the Financial Institution will make a daily draw from the U.S. Department of the Treasury's (Treasury) Automated Standard Application for Payments (ASAP) System which will be credited to this master account in order to bring all accounts, including this master account, back to a zero (\$0.00) balance. No paper checks are issued from the master account.

Note: The Financial Institution must be a Treasury-approved government deposit insurance organization as identified in 1 TFM 6-9000. Accordingly, the Financial Institution shall post collateral with the Federal Reserve Bank (FRB), in an amount equal to the net balance of federal funds deposited into this master account, less the Treasury-approved deposit insurance.

Sub-Account - General Payables

Disbursements are limited to paper checks issued in satisfaction of general vendor account liabilities. This account is established as a positive pay, controlled disbursement account.

Sub-Account – Worker’s Compensation and General Liability

Disbursements are limited to paper checks issued in payment of liabilities under the Contractor’s Worker’s Compensation Self-Insurance plan. This account is established as a positive pay, controlled disbursement account. Special Note: Check payments for worker’s compensation liabilities are issued by a third-party administrator; therefore, file transfers of issues will be presented to the Financial Institution by this party.

Sub-Account – Payroll Disbursements by Check

Disbursements are limited to paper checks issued in satisfaction of payroll liabilities. This account is established as a positive pay, controlled disbursement account.

Sub-Account – Payroll Disbursements by ACH

Disbursements are limited to ACH payments issued in satisfaction of payroll liabilities.

Special Note: Other than any credit(s) due to the receipt of a returned/rejected disbursement item(s), all sub-accounts receive only one credit (deposit) per day, resulting through funding from the master account for zero-balancing. As well, the master account receives only one credit per day, resulting from the daily ASAP draw. Any other credit(s) to the master account must be due to receipt of a returned/rejected disbursement issue(s). The “netting” of accounts by offsetting disbursements with deposit receipts, other than the ASAP draw, is not permitted.

See the “Depository and Cash Services” section of this Statement of Work for a more detailed explanation of general deposit requirements.

Payments-Cleared Method of Funding

As a Prime Contractor to the United States Department of Energy (DOE), the Contractor is wholly dedicated to the operation and management of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL). As such, the Contractor receives full funding under the “payments cleared method of funding.” The payments-cleared funding arrangement is a financing method utilized by the federal government for financing grants, contracts, and other programs and utilizes a payment system called the ASAP 1031 Account. In brief, this “on line” program is used by the Financial Institution to effect full reimbursement for all payments “paid” by the Financial Institution on behalf of the Contractor on a given day. Under this arrangement, the Contractor issues payments for program costs, utilizing controlled disbursement accounts as described above. The Financial Institution will honor the payments presented for collection without pre-funding of accounts. At the close of each business day, on an intraday basis, the Financial Institution will zero balance all sub-accounts with an offsetting charge to the master account to determine the total amount advanced during the day. The Financial Institution will then access the ASAP system, using software furnished by the Treasury’s Financial Management Service (FMS), connecting it to the FRB of Richmond to advise Treasury of the amount advanced. The FRB will immediately arrange a “draw” against DOE’s authorized funds for same day credit to the Financial Institution’s reserve account at its FRB. Funds are provided by a repetitive Fed Wire. The daily draw should bring the Contractor’s full chart of government account balances back to zero. To receive same day credit, the

payment request must be received by the FRB of Richmond by 5:45 p.m. Eastern time. The intraday cut-off time established must be sufficient to meet this deadline; however, it should be as late in the day as administratively possible in order to minimize the potential for overdrafts. The amount of the daily drawdown should be sufficient to maintain the account balance net positive and as close to zero as administratively possible. If the Financial Institution has a pattern of excess drawdowns and fails to correct the problem after written notice from DOE, the Financial Institution will be assessed interest on all excess balances at the Federal Funds Rate for the month(s), and the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement will be terminated. Penalties will be remitted to the cognizant DOE finance office.

Normally, the Financial Institution's daily ASAP draw requirement ranges from \$1 Million to \$8 Million and averages approximately \$4 Million. However, at least once per month, upon issue of the monthly payroll, the draw requirement is approximately \$20 Million. The Financial Institution must have sufficient reserves to cover this intraday overdraft pending end of day settlement/reimbursement through the Treasury's ASAP system.

After award, the DOE finance office will provide the Financial Institution with enrollment forms that will permit withdrawal of funds from the ASAP 1031 account at the FRB of Richmond. The Financial Institution will complete the forms and return them to DOE for further processing.

In-house Check Generation

Accept and process paper checks generated in-house by the Contractor. The Contractor uses commercially available, blank check stock to generate its paper checks. Paper checks are printed in-house and distributed daily.

On Line Communication and Processing

Provide a secure, web-based communication and processing system(s) for check imaging display, wire transfer processing, stop payment processing and inquiry, and file transmissions (ACH, EDI, Positive Pay). Unique user identifications and passwords, along with specified authorizations, will be issued for individual personnel as requested by the Contractor.

Positive Pay

Provide positive pay for all controlled disbursement accounts (currently three accounts as described above). Check issues are processed each business day. An approximate average of 2,000 checks are issued each month from the combined controlled disbursement accounts. The Contractor defines the positive pay function as follows: Each business day, the Contractor sends to the Financial Institution, an electronic file containing data representing checks issued or voided on the previous business day. For each controlled disbursement account, file data includes account number, check serial

number, and respective amounts. The Financial Institution will provide a web-based product to facilitate transmission of respective files. The check issue and void information will be used by the Financial Institution to create and maintain an outstanding check file. Newly issued checks are accumulated into the outstanding check file. Voided checks are removed from the outstanding check file. As checks are presented to the Financial Institution, the Financial Institution compares the encoded check information to the outstanding check file. Matching items are considered to be approved for payment and removed from the outstanding check file. Non-matching items are reviewed by the Financial Institution for encoding errors. Encoding errors are corrected by the Financial Institution, and the check is removed from the outstanding check file. Non-matching items not resulting from encoding errors are referred to the Contractor's Treasury Services personnel for resolution. The purpose of this function is to allow the Contractor sufficient time to return any unauthorized payments within 48 hours as provided by the Uniform Commercial Code. In addition to the mechanism for daily file processing for positive pay as described above, the Contractor requires web-based processing capabilities for transmission of manual issues and voids.

Stop-Payment Processing

Provide stop payment capability. Stop payment orders will be placed by the Contractor via the web-based communication and processing system provided by the Financial Institution. Stop payments shall not be labeled or treated as cancellations or voids on the bank reports or on the check inquiry system. Rather, the stop payment items should be clearly identified as such.

Electronic File Transfer/EDI Services

Submit Cash Concentration or Disbursement (CCD) and Pre-arranged Payments and Deposits (PPD) formatted payment files to the ACH on a daily basis. The Contractor creates National Automated Clearing House Association (NACHA) compliant CCD and PPD payment files on a daily basis. These files are transferred electronically to the Financial Institution who submits those files on the Contractor's behalf to the ACH.

Translate a payment file from a proprietary format into Corporate Trade Exchange (CTX) format and submit the file to the ACH on a daily basis. The Contractor creates an electronic file in a proprietary format to pay vendors requesting CTX payments via the ACH. These files are transferred to the Financial Institution who reads the file and translates it to a NACHA compliant CTX format and submits the file on the Contractor's behalf to the ACH.

As stated above, all file transfers to and from the Financial Institution will be executed via a secure, web-based platform provided by the Financial Institution.

Checks-Paid File

Provide paid item files, electronically, for each controlled disbursement account, no later than 7:00 a.m. on the first work day of each calendar month following the close of business for the previous month. To accommodate the Contractor's fiscal year end deadlines with DOE, the checks paid file for September business will be needed by 7:00 a.m. on the first calendar day subsequent to the Contractor's last working day in September, whether or not this falls on a work day. Provide individual files for each controlled disbursement account.

Testing Environment

Provide a test environment for file transfer transactions during implementation and on an on-going basis. During implementation and in the event program changes are made to the Contractor's software, system testing is desirable to the point that data files are passed to and reviewed by the Financial Institution.

Provide Magnetic Ink Character Recognition (MICR) document and image quality control services for testing of paper checks as requested by the Contractor on an as-needed basis.

Disaster Recovery

Sufficient disaster recovery plans must be in place to insure uninterrupted service to the Contractor's payees.

Account Reconciliation Services/ Information Requirements

Provide, by fax or on-line access, monthly bank statements for all accounts no later than 7:00 a.m. on the first work day of each calendar month following close of business for the previous month. To accommodate the Contractor's fiscal year end deadlines with DOE, statements for the September business will be needed by 7:00 a.m. on the first calendar day subsequent to the Contractor's last working day in September, whether or not this falls on a work day. Official hard copies of the statements should follow in the U.S. mail.

Provide both full and partial reconciliation reports/services for all disbursement accounts.

Provide web accessible reports, on a daily basis, providing the following information for all accounts: summary funding and reconciliation totals of daily account activity; daily and cumulative listing of un-matched checks; stop payments placed, revoked, or rejected; cancels/voids or corrected paid items; and same day and previous day balance reporting.

Check Imaging

Provide real-time, on-line access to paid item images via a web-based product. In addition, file(s) of the paid check images shall be routinely provided to the Contractor on CD-Rom.

Wire Transfers and Drafts

Foreign Drafts

Provide Contractor with in-house method for foreign denominated paper draft preparation and printing.

Wires

Contractor makes extensive use of Domestic FedWire transactions and foreign wire transactions using Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunications (SWIFT). Financial Institution will provide on-line service for initiating wire transfers. Also, an alternative (manual) method must be available for processing wire transfers in the event of system problems. Contractor requires capabilities for making international wire transfers in U.S. and/or foreign currency denominations. Provide capability for transacting international wires through correspondent U.S. banks and wire transactions going through multiple foreign banks. Provide same-day clearing of all wire transfers transacted in U.S. currency. Provide real-time foreign exchange rates.

Depository and Cash Services

Depository Services

As described earlier, no deposits are made to any of the government fund accounts with the single exception of the daily draw through ASAP. Any deposits made by the Contractor on behalf of DOE must be credited to the Financial Institution's Treasury General Depository Account. All of the deposits are credited and reported daily on the Treasury's *Cashlink* Federal Deposit Reporting System. This system arranges for "same day" sweep of these accounts to the Federal Reserve for credit to the Treasury. Compensation for collection float is paid by the Treasury directly to the Financial Institution as a part of the Financial Institution's agency agreement with the Treasury. Therefore, in order to qualify to perform the services in this proposal, the Financial Institution must have entered into a separate agreement with Treasury's FMS, qualifying as a collection agency.

Although most collections for DOE are directed through a Treasury lockbox system (which is not part of this procurement), the Contractor does receive some direct mail and over-the-counter receipts that must be deposited regularly. As described in the paragraph above, these deposits must be credited to the Treasury General Account rather than to the GFA accounts for the Contractor. The current operating procedure calls for the Contractor to make separate deposits to a commercial clearing account which is part of the Financial Institution's sweep system. This account is subjected to electronic analysis to determine number of items deposited and, using American Banker's Association (ABA) Routing & Transit designations, establishes assigned float that is then incorporated into the Financial Institution's periodic billing to the Treasury's FMS. The Financial Institution is fully compensated for these services by the Treasury through the FMS billing. Therefore, there should not be any analysis charge assessed for these services under this procurement.

In summary of the above, the Financial Institution must be an "approved" depository agency having an established depository agreement with the Treasury's FMS. The

Financial Institution must have access to *Cashlink* and be willing to accept the Treasury's compensation for deposit and processing and float cost as full payment for depository services rendered. Further, the Contractor requires that returned deposit items, other than "no account," "account closed," or "payment stopped," shall be resubmitted one time before being charged back against the Treasury General Account.

Deposit Verification

The Financial Institution must provide for deposit verification and return of validated deposit receipts to the Contractor.

Change Order Services

The Contractor has limited change order requirements in support of miscellaneous employee services. On a weekly basis and based on a pre-determined schedule, the Financial Institution will provide a change order of cash funds as requested by Contractor.

Monthly Analysis Statement

The Financial Institution will provide the Contractor with an account analysis monthly. The account analysis will include the data necessary for the Contractor and/or the DOE finance office to determine that the costs of the services are commensurate with the level of compensation being provided to the Financial Institution, and that the average daily demand account balance is being maintained net positive and as close to zero as administratively possible.

Data Mapping Services – OPTIONAL

Provide data mapping services to convert all input and output data in accordance with specifications as set by the Contractor. Reference the attached document entitled *Contractor's File Layout Specifications*.

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
LISTING OF ACRONYMS

ABA	American Banker's Association
ACH	Automated Clearing House
ASAP	Automated Standard Application for Payments
CCD	Cash Concentration or Disbursement
Contractor	UT-Battelle, LLC
CTX	Corporate Trade Exchange
DOE	United States Department of Energy
EDI	Electronic Data Interchange
EFT	Electronic Funds Transfer
FDIC	Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
FMS	Financial Management Service
FRB	Federal Reserve Bank
FRCS	Federal Reserve Communication System
GFA	Government Fund Account
MICR	Magnetic Ink Character Recognition
NACHA	National Automated Clearing House Association
ORNL	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
PPD	Pre-Arranged Payments and Deposits
SOW	Statement of Work
SWIFT	Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunications
Treasury	United States Department of the Treasury

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIONS AND CERTIFICATIONS (Jul 2005)

The Financial Institution makes the following technical representations and certifications as part of its offer to provide service under a payments-cleared financing arrangement. (Check parentheses and complete blanks, as appropriate. All information is necessary.)

1. Financial Institution Fiscal Information

- a. The Financial Institution is a () national chartered financial institution (☒) state chartered financial institution organized and existing in the State of Georgia.
- b. The Financial Institution (☒) maintains () does not maintain an account with a Federal Reserve Bank.
- c. The current (☒) Federal () State time deposit reserve requirement for the Financial Institution is 0 %. Normal rate is 10% but waived for UT Battelle.
- d. The Financial Institution (☒) insures () does not insure each time account for \$100,000 under federally approved deposit insurance. Deposits (☒) are () are not insured by a Government deposit insurance organization approved by the Department of the Treasury. Explain negative responses, if any, below.
- e. The Financial Institution (☒) has () does not have direct on-line access to the Federal Reserve Communication System (FRCS). Explain negative response, if any, below.
- f. To receive same-day credit from the Federal Reserve, the Financial Institution can ascertain the amount of payments cleared net of the amount of any deposits and submit a payment request through the FRCS by 4:30 p.m. Eastern time.

2. Minority Business Enterprises

- a. The Financial Institution () operates (☒) does not operate as a minority-owned business enterprise with at least 50 percent ownership by minority group members. (For present purposes, minority group members are Asian Pacific Americans, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Indian Tribe, Native Hawaiian Organization, Native American, and Subcontinent Asian American).
- b. The Financial Institution () operates (☒) does not operate as a woman-owned business enterprise with at least 50 percent ownership by women members.

3. Technical

- a. Does the Financial Institution currently service and reconcile an account with a payment volume equal to or exceeding the anticipated volume required by the Contractor as stated in the *Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges*?

Service: (x) Yes () No

Reconciliation: (x) Yes () No

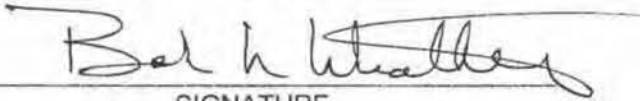
- b. What is the highest number of payments serviced and reconciled for a single account?

Service: Account Reconciliation

Reconciliation: 10,435

Bob L. Wrather

TYPED NAME



SIGNATURE

SunTrust Bank, Inc.

NAME OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTION

October 26, 2005

DATE

CORPORATE SEAL

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges

TMA Code	Services	Contractor's Projected Monthly Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total
DEMAND DEPOSIT SERVICES				
10100	Other Miscellaneous Debits	4	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.64
10000	Account Maintenance – Monthly	9	\$13.00	\$ 117.00
150100	Items Paid	1	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.16
250200	Electronic Debits Posted	71	\$ 0.04	\$ 2.84
250200	Electronic Credits Posted	2	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.08
100220	On-Us Items	1	\$0.085	\$ 0.085
100222	Clearinghouse Items	1	\$0.095	\$ 0.095
100223	Local Fed/In State Fed	1	\$0.115	\$ 0.115
100224	Out Of State Items	1	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.15
10310	Duplicate Statement	5	\$ 2.00	\$ 10.00
CONTROLLED PAYMENT SERVICES				
150120	Control Payments-Check Paid	2163	\$ 0.075	\$162.23
150310	Controlled Payment-Mismatches	1	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00
150030	Controlled Payment-Mth Maint	3	\$ 60.00	\$180.00
400199	CPR Auto D/T To Bank/Tran	22	\$ 5.00	\$110.00
400199	CPR Auto D/T To Bank/Rcrd	2187	\$ 0.01	\$ 21.87
400199	CPR Auto D/T To Client/Tran	1	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
400199	CPR Auto D/T To Client/Rcrd	1	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
ZERO BALANCE SERVICES				
10020	ZBA Master Account	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
10021	ZBA Sub Account	4	\$ 5.00	\$ 20.00
DISBURSEMENT IMAGE SERVICES*				
151350	Check Image-CD Rom Mth Maint	1	\$ 32.00	\$ 32.00
151351	Check Image CD-Rom Item	2184	\$.035	\$ 76.44
151350	Check Image-Addl CD Mth Maint	1	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges

WIRE TRANSFER SERVICES				
350000	Wire Trsf Monthly Maint/Acct	2	\$ 5.00	\$ 10.00
350200	W/T Out Rep/Semi (Oper Assist)	1	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
350300	W/T Out Non-Rep (Oper Assist)	1	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
350560	W/T Incoming	23	\$ 5.00	\$115.00
350560	W/T Tracer/Reversal	1	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.00
350320	Internal Wire Transfer Credit	1	\$ 2.50	\$ 2.50
350530	Priority Processing-Account	1	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
350525	Draw Down Request	21	\$ 5.00	\$105.00
350100	W/T Out Rep (OTM PC Wire)	21	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
350104	W/T Out Non-Rep (OTM PC Wire)	18	\$ 5.00	\$ 90.00
350120	W/T Internal Rep (OTM PC Wire)	1	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
ACH SERVICES*				
250302	ACH Return Item	3	\$ 3.00	\$ 9.00
250632	Excessive C/A Rejects	1	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.00
259999	Calendar Monitoring/Mo	1	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.00
250799	ACH Fax/Page	64	\$ 1.00	\$ 64.00
250629	ACH Deletions	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
250649	ACH Reversals	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
250000	ACH Collection Applic Maint	3	\$ 7.00	\$ 21.00
250509	ACH Collection Applic Process	46	\$ 5.00	\$230.00
250101	ACH Credits Orig	14986	\$ 0.04	\$599.44
400199	ACH Auto D/T To Bank/ Tran	26	\$ 5.00	\$130.00
400199	ACH Auto D/T To Bank/Rcrd	12720	\$ 0.01	\$127.20
ACH FRAUD CONTROL SERVICES				
251050	AFC Monthly Maint Account	3	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
ARP SERVICES				
400199	ARP Auto D/T To Client/Tran	3	\$ 5.00	\$ 15.00
400199	ARP Auto D/T To Client/Rcrd	4097	\$ 0.01	\$ 40.97
200020	Partial Recon-Base	2	\$ 50.00	\$100.00

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges

ONLINE TREASURY MANAGER*				
400210	IR Maintenance Fee	1	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
400002	PD Module Fee/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
400220	PD Acct Maint/Per Acct [1-10]	8	\$ 5.00	\$ 40.00
400221	PD Detail Per Item [1-2500]	432	\$ 0.025	\$ 10.80
400221	PD Detail Per Item [2501-7500]	1	\$ 0.025	\$ 0.025
400223	SD Module Fee/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
400223	SD Acct Maint/Per Acct [1-10]	8	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
400005	SD Detail/Per Item [1-1500]	2340	\$ 0.025	\$ 58.50
400005	SD Detail/Per Item [1501-5000]	1	\$ 0.025	\$ 0.025
40000Z	Special Report Module	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
400005	ACH/Per Acct/Day	1	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
400005	CAR Report/Per Acct/Day	1	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
400005	CPR Special Report(s)	21	\$ 1.00	\$ 21.00
151719	Stop Module/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
150410	Stop Payment/Per Stop	1	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
251100	ACH Module/Per Month	1	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
250102	Acct Transfer/Per Transfer	1	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.25
251100	Acct Transfer Module/Per Month	1	\$ 25.00	\$ 25.00
350600	Wire Module/Per Month	1	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
151351	Image Acct Maint/Per Acct	1	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
151351	Image/Per Retrieval [1-250]	5	\$ 2.50	\$ 12.50
250509	OTM ACH Co App Processed	2	\$ 5.00	\$ 10.00
250101	OTM ACH Credits Originated	3	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.12
250120	OTM ACH Addenda Originated	2	\$ 0.015	\$ 0.03
EDI SERVICES				
300221	EDI Translated Rpt-Faxed Page	19	\$ 1.00	\$ 19.00
300112	EDI Origination Per 1000 Char	433	\$ 0.50	\$216.50
300220	EDI Translated Rpt-per Item	19	\$ 1.00	\$ 19.00
300000	EDI Monthly Maintenance	1	\$100.00	\$100.00
400199	EDI Auto D/T To Bank/Trans	38	\$ 5.00	\$190.00
400199	EDI Auto D/T To Bank/Rcrd	7087	\$ 0.01	\$ 70.87

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
Schedule of Financial Institution Processing Charges

INTERNATIONAL SERVICES

350700	Intl W/T Out Non-Rep USD OTM	10	\$ 5.00	\$ 50.00
350700	Intl Outgoing Wire Transfer	7	\$ 10.00	\$ 70.00

CASH VAULT SERVICES

100154	Cash Vlt Monthly Maint 2-9 Location	1	\$ 35.00	\$ 35.00
100140	Cash Vault Man Order Proc	2	\$ 10.00	\$ 20.00
10014A	Currency Std Ord-Full Strap	1	\$ 0.30	\$ 0.30
100144	Rolled Coin Order/Roll	1	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08
100148	Curr Std Order-Loose Curr	94	\$ 0.15	\$ 14.10

TOTAL PROJECTED MONTHLY PRICE

\$3,715.92

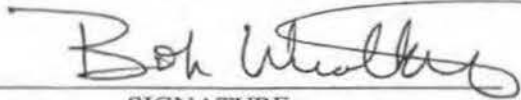
***Changes in 2006 pricing configuration:**

TMA Code	Services	Contractor's Projected Monthly Quantity	Price Per Unit	Total
ACH SERVICES				
250302	ACH Return Items	3	\$ 5.00	\$ 15.00
250632	Excessive C/A Rejects	1	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.00
259999	ACH Calendar Monitoring	1	\$ 20.00	\$ 20.00
250799	ACH Fax Page	64	\$ 1.00	\$ 64.00
250629	ACH Deletions-Item	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
252106	ACH Deletions Batch or File	1	\$ 6.00	\$ 6.00
250649	ACH Reversals-Item	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
254106	ACH Reversals Batch or File	1	\$ 6.00	\$ 6.00
250000	ACH Monthly Maintenance	3	\$ 10.00	\$ 30.00
250101	ACH File Trans Self Orig	46	\$ 10.00	\$ 460.00
250101	ACH Consumer PPD Credits Orig	14986	\$ 0.04	\$ 599.44
250601	Corp Credits Orig CCD, CCD+, CTX	0	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.00
DISBURSEMENT IMAGE SERVICES				
151350	Ck Image Extra Copy/Month	1	\$ 35.00	\$ 35.00
151353	CD Rom Image Service	1	\$ 30.00	\$ 30.00

151351	CD Rom Images Per Item	2184	\$ 0.0425	\$ 92.82
	ONLINE TREASURY MANAGER			
400210	Info Rptg Maint. Fee	1	\$ 50.00	\$ 50.00
400002	PD Service/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
	PD Acct Maint/Per Acct	8	\$ 5.00	\$ 40.00
	PD Detail/Per Item [1-2500]	432	\$ 0.025	\$ 10.80
	PD Detail/Per Item [2501-7500]	1	\$ 0.025	\$ 0.025
400005	SD Service/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
	SD Acct Maint/Per Acct	8	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
	SD Detail/Per Item [1-1500]	1500	\$ 0.025	\$ 37.50
	SD Detail/Per Item [1501-5000]	840	\$ 0.025	\$ 21.00
40000Z	Special Rpt Service/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
400005	ACH-EDI Report/Per Day	1	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
400005	Car Report/Per Day	1	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
400005	CPR-Report(s)/Per Day	21	\$ 1.00	\$ 21.00
151710	Stop Service/Per Month	1	\$ 10.00	\$ 10.00
150410	Stop Payment/Per Stop	1	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
251100	ACH Service/Per Month	1	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
250102	Acct Transfer/Per Transfer	1	\$ 1.00	\$ 1.00
251100	Acct Trans Service/Per Month	1	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
350600	Wire Service/Per Month	1	\$ 15.00	\$ 15.00
151350	Image Acct Maint/Per Mo	1	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
	Image-Per Retrieval [1-50]	5	\$ 0.75	\$ 3.75
	Image-Per Retrieval [51+]	0	\$ 0.50	\$ 0.00
250509	OTM ACH Batch Processing	2	\$ 5.00	\$ 5.00
250101	OTM Consumer PPD Credits Orig	0	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.00
250120	OTM ACH Addenda Originated	2	\$ 0.0150	\$ 0.03
250101	OTM ACH Corp Credits Orig	3	\$ 0.04	\$ 0.12

Bob Wrather

TYPED NAME



SIGNATURE

SunTrust Bank, Inc.

NAME OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTION

October 26, 2006

DATE

CORPORATE SEAL

SOLICITATION NO. AGS-08
OPTION

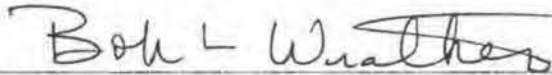
The Contractor shall have the option to purchase the services described below:

Option No.:	1
Description:	Map data to Contractor-designated file formats
Total Price:	\$ <u>150.00</u> per hour of service used
Completion Date:	To be completed within 60 calendar days from date of Option exercise

In the event the Contractor does not exercise the above option at the time of award of the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement for Use with the Payments-Cleared Financing Arrangement, or any other date mutually agreed to, the Financial Institution shall be relieved of its obligation to perform these services.

Bob L. Wrather

TYPED NAME



SIGNATURE

SunTrust Bank, Inc.

NAME OF FINANCIAL INSTITUTION

October 26, 2005

DATE

CORPORATE SEAL

Blank Page

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX G PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND MEASUREMENT PLAN

Attached to this Appendix G is the current Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (PEMP) which has been approved by the Department of Energy.



STANDARDS OF PERFORMANCE-BASED FEE

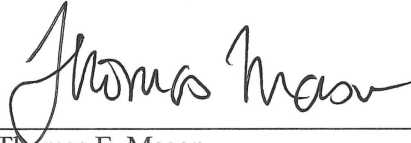
FY 2015

UT-BATTELLE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND MEASUREMENT PLAN

Management and Operation of the
Oak Ridge National Laboratory

September 2014

Approval Page



Thomas E. Mason
President and Chief Executive Officer
UT-Battelle, LLC

9/19/2014

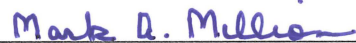
Date



Johnny O. Moore
ORNL Site Office Manager
U.S. Department of Energy

9/29/14

Date



Mark A. Million
Contracting Officer
U.S. Department of Energy

9/29/2014

Date

Contents

INTRODUCTION.....	1
I. DETERMINING THE CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE RATING, PERFORMANCE-BASED FEE AND AWARD TERM ELIGIBILITY (as applicable)	1
II. PERFORMANCE GOALS, OBJECTIVES & NOTABLE OUTCOMES.....	8
GOAL 1.0 Provide for Efficient and Effective Mission Accomplishment.....	9
1.1 Provide Science and Technology Results with Meaningful Impact on the Field.....	10
1.2 Provide Quality Leadership in Science and Technology that Advances Community Goals and DOE Mission Goals.....	12
Notable Outcomes.....	15
GOAL 2.0 Provide for Efficient and Effective Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Research Facilities.....	17
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s) as Required to Support Laboratory Programs (i.e., activities leading up to CD-2).....	17
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components (execution phase, post CD-2 to CD-4)	19
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities.....	20
2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities	22
Notable Outcomes.....	23
GOAL 3.0 Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Program Management ...	25
3.1 Provide Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship of Scientific Capabilities and Program Vision.....	26
3.2 Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Project/Program/Facilities Management.....	28
3.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Communications and Responsiveness to Headquarters Needs	30
Notable Outcomes.....	31
GOAL 4.0 Provide Sound and Competent Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory ...	34
4.1 Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory	34
4.2 Management and Operation of the Laboratory	35
4.3 Contractor Value-Added.....	36
Notable Outcomes:.....	37

GOAL 5.0 Sustain Excellence and Enhance Effectiveness of Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection	38
Notable Outcomes.....	38
GOAL 6.0 Deliver Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Business Systems and Resources that Enable the Successful Achievement of the Laboratory Mission(s)	39
Notable Outcomes.....	39
GOAL 7.0 Sustain Excellence in Acquiring, Constructing, Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing the Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio to Meet Laboratory Needs	41
Notable Outcomes.....	41
GOAL 8.0 Sustain and Enhance the Effectiveness of Integrated Safeguards and Security Management (ISSM) and Emergency Management Systems	43
Notable Outcomes.....	43
Attachment I	44
Attachment II.....	45

INTRODUCTION

This document, the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (PEMP), primarily serves as DOE's Quality Assurance/Surveillance Plan (QASP) for the evaluation of UT-Battelle, LLC (hereafter referred to as "the Contractor") performance regarding the management and operations of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (hereafter referred to as "the Laboratory") for the evaluation period from October 1, 2014, through September 30, 2015. The performance evaluation provides a standard by which to determine whether the Contractor is managerially and operationally in control of the Laboratory and is meeting the mission requirement and performance expectations/objectives of the Department as stipulated within this contract.

This document also describes the distribution of the total available performance-based fee and the methodology for determining the amount of fee earned by the Contractor as stipulated within contract clauses 970.5215-3, Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives—Facility Management Contracts, and 970.5215-1, Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount. In partnership with the Contractor and other key customers, the Department of Energy (DOE) Headquarters (HQ) and the Site Office have defined the measurement basis that serves as the Contractor's performance-based evaluation and fee determination.

The Performance Goals (hereafter referred to as Goals), Performance Objectives (hereafter referred to as Objectives) and set of notable outcomes discussed herein were developed in accordance with contract expectations set forth within the contract. The notable outcomes for meeting the Objectives set forth within this plan have been developed in coordination with HQ program offices as appropriate. Except as otherwise provided for within the contract, the evaluation and fee determination will rest solely on the Contractor's performance within the Performance Goals and Objectives set forth within this plan.

The overall performance against each Objective of this performance plan, to include the evaluation of notable outcomes, shall be evaluated jointly by the appropriate HQ office, major customer and/or the Site Office as appropriate. This cooperative review methodology will ensure that the overall evaluation of the Contractor results in a consolidated DOE position taking into account specific notable outcomes as well as all additional information available to the evaluating office. The Site Office shall work closely with each HQ program office or major customer throughout the year in evaluating the Contractor's performance and will provide observations regarding programs and projects as well as other management and operation activities conducted by the Contractor throughout the year.

I. DETERMINING THE CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE RATING, PERFORMANCE-BASED FEE AND AWARD TERM ELIGIBILITY (as applicable)

The FY 2015 Contractor performance grades for each Goal will be determined based on the weighted sum of the individual scores earned for each of the Objectives described within this document for Science and Technology (S&T) and for Management and Operations (M&O). Each Goal is composed of two or more weighted Objectives. Additionally, a set of notable outcomes has been identified to highlight key aspects/areas of performance deserving special attention by the Contractor for the upcoming fiscal year. Each notable outcome is linked to one or more Objectives, and failure to meet expectations against any notable outcome will result in a grade less than B+ for that Objective(s) (i.e., if the contractor fails to meet expectations against a notable outcome tied to an Objective under Goal 1.0, 2.0, or 3.0, the Office of Science (SC) program office that assigned the notable outcome shall award a grade less than "B+" for the

Objective(s) to which the notable outcome is linked; and if the contractor fails to meet expectations against a notable outcome tied to an Objective under Goal 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0 or 8.0, SC shall award a grade less than “B+” for the Objective(s) to which the notable outcome is linked). Performance above expectations against a notable outcome will be considered in the context of the Contractor’s entire performance with respect to the relevant Objective. The following section describes SC’s methodology for determining the Contractor’s grades at the Objective level.

Performance Evaluation Methodology:

The purpose of this section is to establish a methodology to develop grades at the Objective level. Each evaluating office shall provide a proposed grade and corresponding numerical score for each Objective (see Figure 1 for SC’s scale). Each evaluation will measure the degree of effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in meeting the corresponding Objectives.

Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F
Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0

Figure 1. FY 2015 Contractor Letter Grade Scale

For the three S&T Goals (1.0 – 3.0) the Contractor shall be evaluated against the defined levels of performance provided for each Objective under the S&T Goals. The Contractor performance under Goal 4.0 will also be evaluated using the defined levels of performance described for the three Objectives under Goal 4.0. The descriptions for these defined levels of performance are included in Section II.

It is the DOE’s expectation that the Contractor provides for and maintains management and operational (M&O) systems that efficiently and effectively support the current mission(s) of the Laboratory and assure the Laboratory’s ability to deliver against DOE’s future needs. In evaluating the Contractor’s performance DOE shall assess the degree of effectiveness and performance in meeting each of the Objectives provided under each of the Goals. For the four M&O Goals (5.0 – 8.0) DOE will rely on a combination of the information through the Contractor’s own assurance systems, the ability of the Contractor to demonstrate the validity of this information, and DOE’s own independent assessment of the Contractor’s performance across the spectrum of its responsibilities. The latter might include, but is not limited to operational awareness (daily oversight) activities; formal assessments conducted; “For Cause” reviews (if any); and other outside agency reviews (OIG, GAO, DCAA, etc.).

The mission of the Laboratory is to deliver the science and technology needed to support Departmental missions and other sponsor’s needs. Operational performance at the Laboratory meets DOE’s expectations (defined as the grade of B+) for each Objective if the Contractor is performing at a level that fully supports the Laboratory’s current and future science and technology mission(s). Performance that has, or has the potential to, (1) adversely impact the delivery of the current and/or future DOE/Laboratory mission(s), (2) adversely impact the DOE and or the Laboratory’s reputation, or (3) does not provide the competent people, necessary facilities and robust systems necessary to ensure sustainable performance, shall be graded below expectations as defined in Figure I-1, below.

The Department sets our expectations high, and expects performance at that level to optimize the efficient and effective operation of the Laboratory. Thus, the Department does not expect routine Contractor performance above expectations against the M&O Goals (5.0 – 8.0). Performance that might merit grades

above B+ would need to reflect a Contractor's significant contributions to the management and operations at the system of Laboratories, or recognition by external, independent entities as exemplary performance.

Definitions for the grading scale for the Goal 5.0 – 8.0 Objectives are provided in Figure I-1, below:

Letter Grade	Numerical Grade	Definition
A+	4.3-4.1	Significantly exceeds expectations of performance against all aspects of the Objective in question. The Contractor's systems function at a level that fully supports the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission(s). Performance is notable for its significant contributions to the management and operations across the SC system of laboratories, and/or has been recognized by external, independent entities as exemplary.
A	4.0-3.8	Notably exceeds expectations of performance against all aspects of the Objective in question. The Contractor's systems function at a level that fully supports the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission(s). Performance is notable for its contributions to the management and operations across the SC system of laboratories, and/or as been recognized by external, independent entities as exemplary.
A-	3.7-3.5	Exceeds expectations of performance against all aspects of the Objective in question. The Contractor's systems function at a level that fully supports the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission(s).
B+	3.4-3.1	Meets expectations of performance against all aspects of the Objective in question. The Contractor's systems function at a level that fully supports the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission(s). No performance has, or has the potential to, adversely impact (1) the delivery of the current and/or future DOE/Laboratory mission(s), (2) the DOE and/or the Laboratory's reputation, or does not (3) provide a sustainable performance platform.
B	3.0-2.8	Just misses meeting expectations of performance against a few aspects of the Objective in question. In a few minor instances, the Contractor's systems function at a level that does not fully support the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission, or provide a sustainable performance platform.
B-	2.7-2.5	Misses meeting expectations of performance against several aspects of the Objective in question. In several areas, the Contractor's systems function at a level that does not fully support the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission, or provide a sustainable performance platform.
C+	2.4-2.1	Misses meeting expectations of performance against many aspects of the Objective in question. In several notable areas, the Contractor's systems function at a level that does not fully support the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission or provide a sustainable performance platform, and/or have affected the reputation of the Laboratory or DOE.
C	2.0-1.8	Significantly misses meeting expectations of performance against many aspects of the Objective in question. In many notable areas, the Contractor's systems do not support the Laboratory's current and future science and technology mission, nor provide a sustainable performance platform and may affect the reputation of the Laboratory or DOE.
C-	1.7-1.1	Significantly misses meeting expectations of performance against most aspects of the Objective in question. In many notable areas, the Contractor's systems demonstrably hinder the Laboratory's ability to deliver on current and future science and technology mission, and have harmed the reputation of the Laboratory or DOE.
D	1.0-0.8	Most or all expectations of performance against the Objective in question are missed. Performance failures in this area have affected all parts of the Laboratory; DOE leadership engagement is required to deal with the situation and help the Contractor.
F	0.7-0	All expectations of performance against the Objective in question are missed. Performance failures in this area are not recoverable by the Contractor or DOE.

Figure I-1. Letter Grade and Numerical Grade Definitions

Calculating Individual Goal Scores and Letter Grades:

Each Objective is assigned the earned numerical score by the evaluating office as stated above. The Goal rating is then computed by multiplying the numerical score by the weight of each Objective within a Goal. These values are then added together to develop an overall numerical score for each Goal. For the purpose of determining the final Goal grade, the raw numerical score for each Goal will be rounded to the nearest tenth of a point using the standard rounding convention discussed below and then compared to Figure I-1. A set of tables is provided at the end of each Performance Goal section of this document to assist in the calculation of Objective numerical scores to the Goal grade. No overall rollup grade shall be provided.

As stated above the raw numerical score from each calculation shall be carried through to the next stage of the calculation process. The raw numerical score for S&T and M&O will be rounded to the nearest tenth of a point for purposes of determining fee. A standard rounding convention of x.44 and less rounds down to the nearest tenth (here, x.4), while x.45 and greater rounds up to the nearest tenth (here, x.5).

The eight Performance Goal grades shall be used to create a report card for the laboratory (see Figure 2, below).

Performance Goal	Grade
1.0 Mission Accomplishment	
2.0 Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Research Facilities	
3.0 Science and Technology Program Management	
4.0 Sound and Competent Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory	
5.0 Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection	
6.0 Business Systems	
7.0 Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio	
8.0 Integrated Safeguards and Security Management and Emergency Management Systems	

Figure 2. Laboratory Report Card

Determining the Amount of Performance-Based Fee Earned:

SC uses the following process to determine the amount of performance-based fee earned by the contractor. The rollup of the scores for each S&T Performance Goal shall be used to determine an initial numerical score for S&T (see Table A, below), and the rollup of the scores for each M&O Performance Goal shall be used to determine an initial numerical M&O score (see Table B, below).

S&T Performance Goal	Numerical Score	Weight¹		
1.0 Mission Accomplishment				
2.0 Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operation of Research Facilities				
3.0 Science and Technology Program Management		25%		
Initial S&T Score				

Table A: FY 2015 Contractor Evaluation Initial S&T Score Calculation

¹ For Goals 1.0 and 2.0, the weights are based on fiscal year costs for each program distributed between these two Goals. For Goal 3.0, the weight is set as a fixed percentage for all laboratories. A more defined methodology follows Table C.

M&O Performance Goal	Numerical Score	Weight		
5.0 Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection				
6.0 Business Systems				
7.0 Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio				
8.0 Integrated Safeguards and Security Management and Emergency Management Systems				
Initial M&O Score				

Table B. FY 2015 Contractor Evaluation Initial M&O Score Calculation

These initial scores will then be adjusted based on the numerical score for Goal 4.0 (see Table C, below).

	Numerical Score	Weight		
Initial S&T Score		0.75		
Goal 4.0		0.25		
Final S&T Score				
Initial M&O Score		0.75		
Goal 4.0		0.25		
Final M&O Score				

Table C. FY 2015 Final S&T and M&O Score Calculation

Weights for Goals 1-3 for program sponsors will be based on the FY15 spending for each program at ORNL as follows:

- For SC programs, user facility dollars (Goal 2) will be separated from other mission dollars (Goal 1) to determine the weights for Goals 1 and 2. For Goal 3, the weight for each SC program will be based on their total dollars at the laboratory.
- For non-SC programs, the weights for Goal 1 and Goal 3 will be based on total costs for each program at the laboratory.

Scores for Goals 1-3 will be calculated based on the weights described above. The goal scores are then averaged to give an overall S&T score with the weights described as follows:

- Goal 1 weight: (SC other mission dollars + non-SC dollars)/total dollars
- Goal 2 weight: SC research facility dollars/total dollars
- Goal 3 weight: Fixed percentage of 25%

The calculation for the initial S&T score is as follows:

- Initial S&T score = (Goal 1 score x Goal 1 weight + Goal 2 score x Goal 2 weight)(75%) + Goal 3 score (25%). The S&T score is then adjusted based on the Goal 4 score.

The percentage of the available performance-based fee that may be earned by the Contractor shall be determined based on the final score for S&T (see Table C) and then compared to Figure 3, below. The final score for M&O from Table C shall then be utilized to determine the final fee multiplier (see Figure 3),

which shall be utilized to determine the overall amount of performance-based fee earned for FY 2015 as calculated within Table D.

Overall Final Score for either S&T or M&O from Table C.	Percent S&T Fee Earned	M&O Fee Multiplier
4.3	100%	100%
4.2		
4.1		
4.0	97%	100%
3.9		
3.8		
3.7	94%	100%
3.6		
3.5		
3.4	91%	100%
3.3		
3.2		
3.1		
3.0	88%	95%
2.9		
2.8		
2.7	85%	90%
2.6		
2.5		
2.4	75%	85%
2.3		
2.2		
2.1		
2.0	50%	75%
1.9		
1.8		
1.7	0%	60%
1.6		
1.5		
1.4		
1.3		
1.2		
1.1		
1.0 to 0.8	0%	0%
0.7 to 0.0	0%	0%

Figure 3. Performance-Based Fee Earned Scale

Overall Fee Determination	
Percent S&T Fee Earned	
M&O Fee Multiplier	x
Overall Earned Performance-Based Fee	

Table D. Final Percentage of Performance-Based Fee Earned Determination

The Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) requirements for using and administering cost-plus-award-fee contracts were recently modified to provide for a five-level adjectival grading system with associated levels of available fee.² SC has addressed the FAR 16 language by mapping its standard numerical scores and associated fee determinations to the FAR Adjectival Rating System, as noted in Figure 4.

Range of Overall Final Score for S&T from Figure 3.	FAR Adjectival Rating	Maximum Performance-Fee Pool Available to be Earned
3.1 to 4.3	Excellent	100%
2.5 to 3.0	Very Good	88%
2.1 to 2.4	Good	75%
1.8 to 2.0	Satisfactory	50%
0.0 to 1.7	Unsatisfactory	0%

Figure 4. Crosswalk of SC Numerical Scores and the FAR 16 Adjectival Rating System

Adjustment to the Letter Grade and/or Performance-Based Fee Determination:

The lack of performance objectives and notable outcomes in this plan do not diminish the need to comply with minimum contractual requirements. Although the performance-based Goals and their corresponding Objectives shall be the primary means utilized in determining the Contractor's performance grade and/or amount of performance-based fee earned, the Contracting Officer may unilaterally adjust the rating and/or reduce the otherwise earned fee based on the Contractor's performance against all contract requirements as set forth in the Prime Contract. While reductions may be based on performance against any contract requirement, specific note should be made to contract clauses which address reduction of fee including, Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation, DEAR 970.5215-1 – Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount, and DEAR 970.5215-3 Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives – Facility Management Contracts. Data to support rating and/or fee adjustments may be derived from other sources to include, but not limited to, operational awareness (daily oversight) activities; "For Cause" reviews (if any); and other outside agency reviews (OIG, GAO, DCAA, etc.), as needed.

The adjustment of a grade and/or reduction of otherwise earned fee will be determined by the severity of the performance failure and consideration of mitigating factors. DEAR 970.5215-3 Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives – Facility Management Contracts is the mechanism used for reduction of fee as it relates to performance failures related to safeguarding of classified information and to adequate protection of environment, health and safety. Its guidance can also serve as an example for reduction of fee in other areas.

² See Policy Flash 2010-05, *Federal Acquisition Circular 2005-37*.

The final Contractor performance-based grades for each Goal and fee earned determination will be contained within a year-end report, documenting the results from the DOE review. The report will identify areas where performance improvement is necessary and, if required, provide the basis for any performance-based rating and/or fee adjustments made from the otherwise earned rating/fee based on Performance Goal achievements.

II. PERFORMANCE GOALS, OBJECTIVES & NOTABLE OUTCOMES

Background

The current performance-based management approach to oversight within DOE has established a new culture within the Department with emphasis on the customer-supplier partnership between DOE and the laboratory contractors. It has also placed a greater focus on mission performance, best business practices, cost management, and improved contractor accountability. Under the performance-based management system the DOE provides clear direction to the laboratories and develops annual performance plans (such as this one) to assess the contractors performance in meeting that direction in accordance with contract requirements. The DOE policy for implementing performance-based management includes the following guiding principles:

- Performance objectives are established in partnership with affected organizations and are directly aligned to the DOE strategic goals;
- Resource decisions and budget requests are tied to results; and
- Results are used for management information, establishing accountability, and driving long-term improvements.

The performance-based approach focuses the evaluation of the Contractor's performance against these Performance Goals. Progress against these Goals is measured through the use of a set of Objectives. The success of each Objective will be measured based on demonstrated performance by the laboratory, and on a set of notable outcomes that focus laboratory leadership on the specific items that are the most important initiatives and highest risk issues the laboratory must address during the year. These notable outcomes should be objective, measurable, and results-oriented to allow for a definitive determination of whether or not the specific outcome was achieved at the end of the year.

Performance Goals, Objectives, and Notable Outcomes

The following sections describe the Performance Goals, their supporting Objectives, and associated notable outcomes for FY 2015.

GOAL 1.0 Provide for Efficient and Effective Mission Accomplishment

The science and technology programs at the Laboratory produce high-quality, original, and creative results that advance science and technology; demonstrate sustained scientific progress and impact; receive appropriate external recognition of accomplishments; and contribute to overall research and development goals of the Department and its customers.

The weight of this Goal is TBD.

The Provide for Efficient and Effective Mission Accomplishment Goal measures the overall effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in delivering science and technology results which contribute to and enhance the DOE's mission of protecting our national and economic security by providing world-class scientific research capacity and advancing scientific knowledge by supporting world-class, peer-reviewed scientific results, which are recognized by others.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the Office of Science, other cognizant HQ Program Offices, and other customers as identified below. The overall Goal score from each HQ Program Office and/or customer is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 1.1). The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual cost for FY 2015.

- Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR)
- Office of Basic Energy Sciences (BES)
- Office of Biological and Environmental Research (BER)
- Office of Fusion Energy Sciences (FES)
- Office of Nuclear Physics (NP)
- Office of Defense Nuclear Nonproliferation (DNN)
- Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability (OE)
- Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (EERE)
- Office of Fossil Energy (FE)
- Office of Intelligence (IN)
- Office of Nuclear Energy (NE)
- Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
- Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

The overall performance score and grade for this Goal will be determined by multiplying the overall score assigned by each of the offices identified above by the weightings identified for each and then summing them (see Table 1.2, below). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 1.3 to determine the overall letter grade for this Goal. The Contractor's success in meeting each Objective shall be determined based on the Contractor's performance as viewed by the Office of Science, other cognizant HQ Program Offices, and other customers for which the Laboratory conducts work. Should one or more of the HQ Program Offices choose not to provide an evaluation for this Goal and its corresponding Objectives the weighting for the remaining HQ Program Offices shall be recalculated based on their percentage of cost for FY 2015 as compared to the total cost for those remaining HQ Program Offices.

Objectives

1.1 Provide Science and Technology Results with Meaningful Impact on the Field

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- Performance of the Laboratory with respect to proposed research plans;
- Performance of the Laboratory with respect to community impact and peer review; and
- Performance of the Laboratory with respect to impact to DOE mission needs.

The following is a sampling of factors to be considered in determining the level of performance for the Laboratory against this Objective. The evaluator(s) may consider the following as measured through progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.

- Impact of publications on the field, as measured primarily by peer review;
- Impact of S&T results on the field, as measured primarily by peer review;
- Impact of S&T results outside the field indicating broader interest;
- Impact of S&T results on DOE or other customer mission(s);
- Successful stewardship of mission-relevant research areas;
- Delivery on proposed S&T plans;
- Significant awards (Nobel Prizes, R&D 100, FLC, etc.);
- Invited talks, citations, making high-quality data available to the scientific community; and
- Development of tools and techniques that become standards or widely-used in the scientific community.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+ • There are <i>significant research areas</i> for which the Laboratory <i>has exceeded the expectations</i> of the proposed research plans <i>in significant ways through creative, new, or unconventional methods that allow greater scientific reach than expected</i>. • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>has resolved one of the most critical questions in the field, or has changed the way the research community thinks about a particular field through paradigm shifting discoveries that would be considered the most influential discovery of the decade for that field</i>. • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>provided major advances that significantly accelerate</i> DOE or other customer mission(s).
A	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+ • There are <i>important examples</i> where the Laboratory <i>exceeded the expectations</i> of the proposed research plans <i>in significant ways through creative, new, or unconventional methods that allow greater scientific reach than expected</i>. • <i>All areas</i> of S&T conducted at the Laboratory are of <i>exceptional or outstanding</i> merit and quality. • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>has significant positive impact</i> to DOE or other customer missions.
A-	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+ • There are <i>important examples</i> where the Laboratory <i>exceeded the expectations</i> of the proposed research plans. • <i>Significant areas</i> of S&T conducted at the Laboratory are of <i>exceptional or outstanding</i> merit and quality. • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>significantly impact</i> DOE or other customer missions.

Letter Grade	Definition
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: • The Laboratory has successfully executed proposed research plans. • S&T conducted at the Laboratory are of <i>high</i> scientific merit and quality • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>advance</i> DOE or other customer missions.
B	• The Laboratory has successfully executed proposed research plans. • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>advance</i> DOE or other customer missions. BUT the Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: • S&T conducted at the Laboratory are <i>not uniformly of high</i> merit and quality OR <i>some areas of research, previously supported, have become uncompetitive</i> OR <i>the Laboratory does not produce sufficiently competitive proposals to receive program support at a level commensurate with its unique capabilities.</i>
B-	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: • The Laboratory has <i>failed to successfully execute</i> proposed research plans <i>but contingencies were in place such that no funding was or will be terminated.</i> OR S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>does little to advance</i> DOE or other customer missions. • <i>Significant areas of</i> S&T conducted at the Laboratory are <i>not of high</i> merit and quality OR <i>some areas of research, previously supported, have become uncompetitive</i> OR <i>the Laboratory does not produce sufficiently competitive proposals to receive program support at a level commensurate with its unique capabilities.</i>
C	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: • <i>In several significant aspects, the Laboratory failed to deliver on proposed research plans using available resources such that some funding was or will be terminated</i> OR S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>failed to contribute to</i> DOE or other customer missions • <i>Significant areas of</i> S&T conducted at the Laboratory are <i>of poor</i> merit and quality OR <i>some areas of research, previously supported, have become uncompetitive</i> AND <i>the Laboratory does not produce sufficiently competitive proposals to receive program support at a level commensurate with its unique capabilities.</i>
D	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: • <i>Multiple program elements at the Laboratory failed to deliver on proposed research plans using available resources such that significant funding was or will be terminated.</i> • <i>Multiple significant areas of</i> S&T conducted at the Laboratory are <i>of poor</i> merit and quality OR <i>some areas of research, previously supported, have become uncompetitive</i> AND <i>the Laboratory does not produce sufficiently competitive proposals to receive program support at a level commensurate with its unique capabilities.</i> • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>failed to contribute to</i> DOE or other customer missions.
F	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: • <i>Multiple program elements at the Laboratory failed to deliver on proposed research plans using available resources resulting in total termination of funding.</i> • <i>Multiple significant areas of</i> S&T conducted at the Laboratory are <i>of poor</i> merit and quality OR <i>some areas of research, previously supported, have become uncompetitive</i> AND <i>the Laboratory does not produce sufficiently competitive proposals to receive program support at a level commensurate with its unique capabilities</i> OR <i>the Laboratory has been found to have engaged in gross scientific incompetence and/or scientific fraud.</i> • S&T conducted at the Laboratory <i>failed to contribute to</i> DOE or other customer missions.

1.2 Provide Quality Leadership in Science and Technology that Advances Community Goals and DOE Mission Goals

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- Innovativeness / Novelty of research ideas put forward by the Laboratory.
- Extent to which Laboratory staff members take on substantive or formal leadership roles in their community.
- Extent to which Laboratory staff members take on formal leadership roles in DOE and SC activities.
- Extent to which Laboratory staff members contribute thoughtful and thorough peer reviews and other research assessments as requested by DOE and SC.

The following is a sampling of factors to be considered in determining the level of performance for the Laboratory against this Objective. The evaluator(s) may consider the following as measured through progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- Willingness to pursue novel approaches and/or demonstration of innovative solutions to problems.
- Willingness to take on high-risk/high pay-off/long-term research problems, evidence that previous risky decisions by the PI/research staff have proved to be correct and are paying off.
- The uniqueness and challenge of science pursued, recognition for doing the best work in the field.
- Extent and quality of collaborative efforts.
- Staff members visible in leadership positions in the scientific community.
- Involvement in professional organizations, National Academies panels and workshops.
- Effectiveness in driving the direction and setting the priorities of the community in a research field.
- Success in competition for resources.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, the following conditions hold for ALL Laboratory staff: • Laboratory staff members have <i>leadership positions</i> in professional organizations AND <i>in National Academy or equivalent panels to discuss and determine further research directions</i>; • Laboratory staff members have <i>leadership positions</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities, for example, Laboratory staff members chair or co-chair DOE-sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities. • The Laboratory program consistently produces and submits competitive proposals that challenge convention and open <i>significant new fields</i> for research that are well aligned with DOE mission needs and <i>the Laboratory has a strong recognized role in setting priorities and driving the direction in key research areas and are internationally recognized leaders in the field.</i> • Laboratory staff hold <i>leadership positions</i> in multi-institutional research collaborations.
A	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+ • Laboratory staff members have <i>leadership positions</i> in professional organizations AND <i>staff has contributing role in National Academy or equivalent panels to discuss further research directions</i>; • Laboratory staff members have <i>leadership positions</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities. • The Laboratory program consistently produces and submits competitive proposals that challenge convention and open <i>significant new fields</i> for research that are well aligned with DOE mission needs and <i>the Laboratory has a strong recognized role in setting priorities and driving the direction in key research areas.</i> • Laboratory staff hold <i>leadership positions</i> in multi-institutional research collaborations.

Letter Grade	Definition
A-	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+ - Laboratory staff members have <i>leadership positions</i> in professional organizations OR <i>staff has contributing role in National Academy or equivalent panels to discuss further research directions</i>; - Laboratory staff members have <i>leadership positions</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities. - The Laboratory program consistently submits competitive proposals that challenge convention and open <i>significant</i> new avenues for research that are well aligned with DOE mission needs. - Laboratory staff hold <i>leadership positions</i> in multi-institutional research collaborations.
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: - Laboratory staff members are <i>active participants</i> in professional organizations, committees, and activities, and take on leadership responsibilities commensurate with experience and expertise. - Laboratory staff members are <i>active participants</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities. - Laboratory staff members contribute thoughtful and thorough peer review in a timely manner, when requested by DOE. - The Laboratory program consistently provides competitive proposals that challenge convention and open new avenues for research that are well aligned with DOE mission needs. - Laboratory staff are <i>active participants</i> in multi-institutional research collaborations
B	- Laboratory staff members contribute thoughtful and thorough peer review in a timely manner, when requested by DOE. - The Laboratory program consistently provides competitive proposals that challenge convention and open new avenues for research that are well aligned with DOE mission needs. BUT the Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: - Although <i>regular participants</i> in professional organizations, committees, and activities, <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i> - Although <i>regular participants</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities, <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i> - Although <i>active members of</i> multi-institutional research collaborations, <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i>
B-	- Laboratory staff members contribute thoughtful and thorough peer review in a timely manner, when requested by DOE. BUT the Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: - The Laboratory program submits competitive proposals <i>but these either lack innovation or are not well aligned with DOE mission needs.</i> - Laboratory staff are <i>infrequent participants</i> in professional organizations, committees, and activities, and <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i> - Laboratory staff are <i>infrequent participants</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities, and <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i> - Although <i>active members of</i> multi-institutional research collaborations, <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i>

Letter Grade	Definition
C	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>at least one</i> of the following reasons: • Laboratory staff members <i>do not reliably</i> contribute thoughtful and thorough peer review in a timely manner, when requested by DOE. • <i>Some areas of research, previously supported, are no longer competitive.</i> • Laboratory staff members are <i>infrequent participants</i> in professional organizations, committees, and activities, <i>AND the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i> • Laboratory staff members are <i>infrequent participants</i> in DOE sponsored workshops and strategic planning activities, and <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i> • Although Laboratory staff members are <i>active members of</i> multi-institutional research collaborations, <i>the extent to which staff take on leadership roles falls short of what would be expected, given the level of experience and expertise of the staff.</i>
D	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ because <i>the Laboratory staff are working on problems that are no longer at the forefront of science and are considered mundane.</i>
F	Review has found the Laboratory staff to be <i>guilty of gross scientific incompetence and/or scientific fraud.</i>

Notable Outcomes

- **BES:** Deliver impactful science for the “Energy Dissipation to Defect Evolution Center” Energy Frontier Research Center, as measured by the FY 2015 progress report, research publications and highlights, participation in periodic conference calls, and the first-year management review. (Objective 1.1)

Program Office³	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Weight	Overall Score
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall ASCR Total				
Office of Basic Energy Sciences				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall BES Total				
Office of Biological and Environmental Research				
1.1 Impact			60%	
1.2 Leadership			40%	
Overall BER Total				
Office of Fusion Energy Sciences				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall FES Total				
Office of Nuclear Physics				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall NP Total				
Office of Defense Nuclear Nonproliferation				
1.1 Impact			56%	
1.2 Leadership			44%	
Overall DNN Total				
Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall OE Total				
Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy				
1.1 Impact			60%	
1.2 Leadership			40%	
Overall EERE Total				
Office of Fossil Energy				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall FE Total				

³A complete listing of the Objectives weightings under the S&T Goals for the SC Programs and other customers is provided within Attachments I and II to this plan.

Office of Intelligence				
1.1 Impact			65%	
1.2 Leadership			35%	
Overall IN Total				
Office of Nuclear Energy				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall NE Total				
Department of Homeland Security				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall DHS Total				
Nuclear Regulatory Commission				
1.1 Impact			50%	
1.2 Leadership			50%	
Overall NRC Total				

Table 1.1 – Program Performance Goal 1.0 Score Development

Program Office⁴	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Funding Weight (cost)	Overall Weighted Score
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research				
Office of Basic Energy Sciences				
Office of Biological and Environmental Research				
Office of Fusion Energy Sciences				
Office of Nuclear Physics				
Office of Defense Nuclear Nonproliferation				
Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability				
Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy				
Office of Fossil Energy				
Office of Intelligence				
Office of Nuclear Energy				
Department of Homeland Security				
Nuclear Regulatory Commission				
Performance Goal 1.0 Total				

Table 1.2 – Overall Performance Goal 1.0 Score Development

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 1.3 – Goal 1.0 Final Letter Grade

⁴ The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual cost for FY2015.

GOAL 2.0 Provide for Efficient and Effective Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Research Facilities

The Laboratory provides effective and efficient strategic planning; fabrication, construction and/or operations of Laboratory research facilities; and are responsive to the user community.

The weight of this Goal is TBD.

The Provide for Efficient and Effective Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Research Facilities Goal shall measure the overall effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in planning for and delivering leading-edge specialty research and/or user facilities to ensure the required capabilities are present to meet today's and tomorrow's complex challenges. It also measures the Contractor's innovative operational and programmatic means for implementation of systems that ensures the availability, reliability, and efficiency of these facilities; and the appropriate balance between R&D and user support.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the Office of Science Program Office as identified below. The overall Goal score from each Program Office is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 2.1). Final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual cost for FY 2015.

- Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR)
- Office of Basic Energy Sciences (BES)
- Office of Biological and Environmental Research (BER)
- Office of Fusion Energy Sciences (FES)
- Office of Nuclear Physics (NP)

The overall performance score and grade for this Goal will be determined by multiplying the overall score assigned by each of the offices identified above by the weightings identified for each and then summing them (see Table 2.2 below). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 2.3 to determine the overall letter grade for this Goal. Individual Program Office weightings for each of the Objectives identified below are provided within Table 2.1. The Contractor's success in meeting each Objective shall be determined based on the Contractor's performance as viewed by DOE HQ Office of Science's (SC) Program Offices for which the Laboratory conducts work. Should one or more of the HQ Program Offices choose not to provide an evaluation for this Goal and its corresponding Objectives the weighting for the remaining HQ Program Offices shall be recalculated based on their percentage of cost for FY 2015 as compared to the total cost for those remaining HQ Program Offices.

Objectives

2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s) as Required to Support Laboratory Programs (i.e., activities leading up to CD-2)

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The Laboratory's delivery of accurate and timely information required to carry out the critical decision and budget formulation process;
- The Laboratory's ability to meet the intent of DOE Order 413.3B, Program and Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets;

- The extent to which the Laboratory appropriately assesses risks and contingency needs; and
- The extent to which the Laboratory is effective in its unique management role and partnership with HQ.

The following is a sampling of factors to be considered in determining the level of performance for the Laboratory against this Objective. The evaluator(s) may consider the following as measured through progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.

- The quality of the scientific justification for proposed facilities resulting from preconceptual R&D;
- The technical quality of conceptual and preliminary designs and the credibility of the associated cost estimates
- The credibility of plans for the full life cycle of proposed facilities including financing options;
- The leveraging of existing facilities and capabilities of the DOE Laboratory complex in plans for proposed facilities; and
- The novelty and potential impact of new technologies embodied in proposed facilities.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+; the Laboratory <i>exceeds expectations</i> in <i>all</i> of these categories: • The Laboratory is recognized by the research community as the leader for making the science case for the acquisition; • The Laboratory takes the initiative to demonstrate and thoroughly document the potential for transformational scientific advancement. • Approaches proposed by the Laboratory are widely regarded as innovative, novel, comprehensive, and potentially cost-effective. • Reviews repeatedly confirm strong potential for scientific discovery in areas that support the Department's mission, and potential to change a discipline or research area's direction. • The Laboratory identifies, analyzes and champions novel approaches for acquiring the new capability, including leveraging or extending the capability of existing facilities and financing and these efforts result in significant cost estimate and/or risk reductions without loss or, or while enhancing capability.
A	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+, <i>all</i> of the following conditions are also met: • The Laboratory is recognized by the research community as a leader for making the science case for the acquisition; • The Laboratory takes the initiative to demonstrate the potential for revolutionary scientific advancement working in partnership with HQ • The Laboratory identifies, analyzes, and champions, to HQ and Site office, novel approaches for acquiring the new capability, including leveraging or extending the capability of existing facilities and financing.
A-	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+, <i>all</i> of the following conditions are also met: • The approaches proposed by the Laboratory are widely regarded as innovative, novel, comprehensive, and potentially cost-effective • Reviews repeatedly confirm potential for scientific discovery in areas that support the Department's mission, and potential to change a discipline or research area's direction.

Letter Grade	Definition
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: - The Laboratory displays leadership and commitment in the development of quality analyses, preliminary designs, and related documentation to support the approval of the mission need (CD-0), the alternative selection and cost range (CD-1) and the performance baseline (CD-2). - Documentation requested by the programs is provided in a timely and thorough manner. - The Laboratory keeps DOE apprised of the status, near-term plans and the resolution of problems on a regular basis; anticipates emerging issues that could impact plans and takes the initiative to inform DOE of possible consequences. - The Laboratory solves problems and addresses issues to avoid adverse impacts to the project.
B	The Laboratory fails to meet expectations in one of the areas listed under B+.
B-	The Laboratory fails to meet expectations in several of the areas listed under B+
C	The Laboratory fails to meet the expectations in several of the areas listed under B+ AND the required analyses and documentation developed by the Laboratory are EITHER not innovative, OR reflect a lack of commitment and leadership.
D	The Laboratory fails to meet the expectations in several of the areas listed under B+ AND the Laboratory fails to provide a compelling justification for the acquisition.
F	The Laboratory fails to meet the expectations in several of the areas listed under B+ AND the approaches proposed by the Laboratory are based on fraudulent assumptions; the science case is weak to non-existent, and the business case is seriously flawed.

2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components (execution phase, post CD-2 to CD-4)

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The Laboratory's adherence to DOE Order 413.3B Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets;
- Successful fabrication of facility components by the Laboratory;
- The Laboratory's effectiveness in meeting construction schedule and budget;
- The quality of key Laboratory staff overseeing the project(s); and
- The extent to which the Laboratory maintains open, effective, and timely communication with HQ regarding issues and risks.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to satisfying all conditions for A, There is high confidence throughout the execution phase that the project will be completed <i>significantly</i> under budget and/or ahead of schedule while meeting or exceeding all performance baselines;
A	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+, - The Laboratory has identified and implemented practices that would allow the project scope to be <i>significantly expanded</i> if such were desirable, without impact on baseline cost or schedule; - The Laboratory <i>always</i> provides <i>exemplary</i> project status reports on time to DOE and takes the initiative to communicate emerging problems or issues. - Reviews identify environment, safety and health practices to be <i>exemplary</i>. - There is high confidence throughout the execution phase that the project will meet its cost/schedule performance baseline;

Letter Grade	Definition
A-	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+, - The Laboratory has identified practices that would allow for the project scope to be expanded if such were desirable, without impact on baseline cost or schedule; - Problems are identified and corrected by the Laboratory promptly, with no impact on scope, cost or schedule. - The Laboratory provides <i>particularly useful</i> project status reports on time to DOE and regularly takes the initiative to communicate emerging problems or issues. - Reviews identify environment, safety and health practices to <i>exceed expectations</i>. - There is high confidence throughout the execution phase that the project will meet its cost/schedule performance baseline;
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives - The project meets CD-2 performance measures; - The Laboratory provides sustained leadership and commitment to environment, safety and health; - Reviews regularly recognize the Laboratory for being proactive in the management of the execution phase of the project; - To a large extent, problems are identified and corrected by the Laboratory with little, or no impact on scope, cost or schedule; - DOE is kept informed of project status on a regular basis; reviews regularly indicate project is expected to meet its cost/schedule performance baseline.
B	The Laboratory provides sustained leadership and commitment to environment, safety and health BUT The project fails to meet expectations in <i>one</i> of the remaining areas listed under B+.
B-	The Laboratory provides sustained leadership and commitment to environment, safety and health BUT The project fails to meet expectations in <i>several</i> of the areas listed under B+
C	The Laboratory provides sustained leadership and commitment to environment, safety and health BUT the project fails to meet expectations in <i>several</i> of the areas listed under B+ AND - Reviews indicate project remains at risk of breaching its cost/schedule performance baseline; - Reports to DOE can vary in degree of completeness
D	The project fails to meet conditions for B+ in at least one of the following areas: - Reviews indicate project is likely to breach its cost/schedule performance baseline; - Laboratory commitment to environment, safety and health issues is inadequate; - Reports to DOE are <u>largely incomplete</u>; Laboratory commitment to the project has subsided.
F	The project fails to meet conditions for B+ in at least one of the following areas: - Laboratory falsifies data during project execution phase; - Shows disdain for executing the project within minimal standards for environment, safety or health, - Fails to keep DOE informed of project status; - Recent reviews indicate that the project is expected to breach its cost/schedule performance baseline.

2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The availability, reliability, performance, and efficiency of Laboratory facility(ies);
- The degree to which the facility is optimally arranged to support the user community;
- The extent to which Laboratory R&D is conducted to develop/expand the capabilities of the facility(ies);
- The Laboratory's effectiveness in balancing resources between facility R&D and user support; and
- The quality of the process used to allocate facility time to users.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+; <i>all</i> of the following conditions are also met • Performance of the facility <i>exceeds</i> expectations as defined before the start of the year in all of these categories: cost of operations, users served, availability, and capability; • The schedule and the costs associated with the ramp-up to steady state operations are <i>significantly less</i> than planned and are acknowledged to be ‘leadership caliber’ by reviews; • Data on environment, safety, and health continues to be exemplary and widely regarded as among the ‘best in class’ • The Laboratory took extraordinary means to deliver an extraordinary result for the users and the program in the performance/ review period.
A	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+; <i>all</i> of the following conditions are also met • Performance of the facility <i>exceeds</i> expectations as defined before the start of the year in most of these categories: cost of operations, users served, availability, and capability; • The schedule and the costs associated with the ramp-up to steady state operations are <i>less</i> than planned and are acknowledged to be ‘leadership caliber’ by reviews; • Data on environment, safety, and health continues to be <i>exemplary</i> and widely regarded as among the ‘best in class.’
A-	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+, <i>one</i> of the following conditions is met: • Performance of the facility <i>exceeds</i> expectations as defined before the start of the year in any of these categories: cost of operations, users served, availability, and capability; • The schedule and the costs associated with the ramp-up to steady state operations are <i>less</i> than planned and are acknowledged to be among the best by reviews;
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: • Performance of the facility <i>meets</i> expectations as defined before the start of the year in all of these categories: cost of operations, users served, availability, capability (for example, beam delivery, luminosity, peak performance, etc), • The schedule and the costs associated with the ramp-up to steady state operations occur as planned; • Data on environment, safety, and health continues to be very good as compared with other projects in the DOE. • User surveys meet program expectations and reflect that the Laboratory is responsive to user needs.
B	The project fails to meet expectations in <i>one</i> of the areas listed under B+.
B-	The project fails to meet expectations in <i>more than one</i> of the areas listed under B+.
C	Performance of the facility fails to meet expectations in <i>many</i> of the areas listed under B+; for example, • The cost of operations is unexpectedly high and availability of the facility is unexpectedly low, the number of users is unexpectedly low, capability is well below expectations. • The facility operates at steady state, on cost and on schedule, but the reliability of performance is somewhat below planned values, or the facility operates at steady state, but the associated schedule and costs exceed planned values. • Commitment to environment, safety, and health is satisfactory.
D	Performance of the facility fails to meet expectations in <i>many</i> of the areas listed under B+; for example, • The cost of operations is unexpectedly high and availability of the facility is unexpectedly low; capability is well below expectations. • The facility operates somewhat below steady state, on cost and on schedule, and the reliability of performance is somewhat below planned values, or the facility operates at steady state, but the associated schedule and costs exceed planned values. • Commitment to environment, safety, and health is inadequate.
F	• The facility fails to operate; the facility operates well below steady state and/or the reliability of the performance is well below planned values. • Laboratory commitment to environment, safety, and health issues is inadequate.

2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The extent to which the facility is being used to perform influential science;
- The Laboratory's efforts to take full advantage of the facility to generate impactful S&T results;
- The extent to which the facility is strengthened by a resident Laboratory research community that pushes the envelope of what the facility can do and/or are among the scientific leaders of the community;
- The Laboratory's ability to appropriately balance access by internal and external user communities; and
- The extent to which there is a healthy program of outreach to the scientific community.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to meeting all measures under A, • The Laboratory took extraordinary means to deliver an extraordinary result for a new user community.
A	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+; <i>all</i> of the following conditions are met • An <i>aggressive</i> outreach programs is in place and has been documented as attracting new communities to the facility; • Reviews consistently find that the facility capability or scope of research potential <i>significantly</i> exceeds expectations for example, due to newly discovered capabilities or exposure to new research communities; OR reviews find that multiple disciplines are using the facility in new and novel ways that the facility is being used to pursue influential science.
A-	In addition to satisfying all conditions for B+, <i>all</i> of the following conditions are met • A <i>strong</i> outreach program is in place; • Reviews find that the facility capability or scope of research potential exceeds expectations for example, due to newly discovered capabilities or exposure to new research communities; OR reviews document how multiple disciplines are using the facility in new and novel ways and/or that the facility is being used to pursue important science.
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: • Reviews find / validate that the facility is being used for influential science; • The scope of facility capabilities is challenged and broadened by resident users; • The Laboratory effectively manages user allocations; • The Laboratory effectively maintains the facility to required performance standards (for example, runtime, luminosity, etc) • A healthy outreach program is in place.
B	The Laboratory fails to meet expectations in <i>one</i> of the areas listed under B+
B-	The Laboratory fails to meet expectations in <i>several</i> of the areas listed under B+
C	The Laboratory fails to meet expectations in <i>many</i> of the areas listed under B+
D	Reviews find that there are few facility users, few of whom are using the facility in novel ways to produce impactful science; research base is very thin.
F	Laboratory staff does not possess capabilities to operate and/or use the facility adequately.

Notable Outcomes

- **ASCR:** Working with LBNL and ANL, define a program review process to collect exascale application requirements from the Office of Science programs by the end of FY 2016 and present the plan to ASCR by February 27, 2015. The first exascale application program review should be held by September 30, 2015. (Objective 2.1)
- **ASCR:** Working with ANL, define a process to collect application requirements from the other Federal agencies for the anticipated LCF upgrades between 2019-2024 and present the plan to ASCR by February 27, 2015. (Objective 2.1)
- **FES:** For the ITER project, using all resources within the laboratory's control (1) complete sufficient implementation of the ITER Organization staffing plan necessary to effectively manage the work to be performed under the Tokamak Cooling Water System (TCWS) Arrangement, (2) complete the award of design subcontracts needed for the TCWS captive piping Final Design, and (3) complete the functional analysis of the TCWS component design and integration. (Objective 2.1)
- **FES:** Operate the proto-Material Plasma Exposure Experiment (MPEX) with greater than 100kW of injected power, measure the electron density and temperature using Thomson scattering, and expose the first materials sample to plasma. (Objective 2.1)
- **FES:** Conduct a successful Preliminary Design Review for the Test Divertor Unit Scraper Element to be used on the Wendelstein 7-X stellarator. (Objective 2.1)
- **FES:** For the ITER project, (1) begin winding the first of six Central Solenoid Modules, (2) award the contract for the Central Solenoid structures tie plates first articles, (3) ship 800 meters of Oxford and 100 meters of Luvata Toroidal Field superconducting conductors to the European Union Domestic Agency coil winding facility, (4) ship the fourth and final Steady State Electrical Network high voltage substation transformers, and (5) deliver the five TCWS cooling water drain tanks to the ITER site. (Objective 2.2)

Program Office⁵	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Weight	Overall Score
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research				
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			10%	
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			10%	
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			70%	
2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities			10%	
Overall ASCR Total				
Office of Basic Energy Sciences				
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			0%	
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			0%	
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			50%	
2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities			50%	
Overall BES Total				
Office of Biological and Environmental Research				
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			0%	
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of			0%	

⁵ A complete listing of the Objectives weightings under the S&T Goals for the SC Programs and other customers is provided within Attachments I and II to this plan.

Program Office⁵	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Weight	Overall Score
Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components				
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			90%	
2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities			10%	
Overall BER Total				
Office of Fusion Energy Sciences				
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			40%	
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			60%	
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			0%	
2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities			0%	
Overall FES Total				
Office of Nuclear Physics				
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			0%	
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			0%	
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			70%	
2.4 Utilization of Facility(ies) to Provide Impactful S&T Results and Benefits to External User Communities			30%	
Overall NP Total				

Table 2.1 – Program Performance Goal 2.0 Score Development

Program Office	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Funding Weight (cost)	Overall Weighted Score
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research				
Office of Basic Energy Sciences				
Office of Biological and Environmental Research				
Office of Fusion Energy Sciences				
Office of Nuclear Physics				
Performance Goal 2.0 Total				

Table 2.2 – Overall Performance Goal 2.0 Score Development⁶

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 2.3 – Goal 2.0 Final Letter Grade

⁶ The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual cost for FY2015.

GOAL 3.0 Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Program Management

The Laboratory provides effective program vision and leadership; strategic planning and development of initiatives; recruits and retains a quality scientific workforce; and provides outstanding research processes, which improve research productivity.

The weight of this Goal is 25%.

The Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Program Management Goal shall measure the Contractor's overall management in executing S&T programs. Dimensions of program management covered include: (1) providing key competencies to support research programs to include key staffing requirements; (2) providing quality research plans that take into account technical risks, identify actions to mitigate risks; and (3) maintaining effective communications with customers to include providing quality responses to customer needs.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the Office of Science, other cognizant HQ Program Offices, and other customers as identified below. The overall Goal score from each HQ Program Office and/or customer is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 3.1). The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual cost for FY 2015 provided by the Program Offices listed below.

- Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR)
- Office of Basic Energy Sciences (BES)
- Office of Biological and Environmental Research (BER)
- Office of Fusion Energy Sciences (FES)
- Office of Nuclear Physics (NP)
- Office of Defense Nuclear Nonproliferation (DNN)
- Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability (OE)
- Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy (EERE)
- Office of Fossil Energy (FE)
- Office of Intelligence (IN)
- Office of Nuclear Energy (NE)
- Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
- Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)

The overall performance score and grade for this Goal will be determined by multiplying the overall score assigned by each of the offices identified above by the weightings identified for each and then summing them (see Table 3.2 below). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 3.3 to determine the overall letter grade for this Goal. The Contractor's success in meeting each Objective shall be determined based on the Contractor's performance as viewed by the Office of Science, other cognizant HQ Program Offices, and other customers for which the Laboratory conducts work. Should one or more of the HQ Program Offices choose not to provide an evaluation for this Goal and its corresponding Objectives the weighting for the remaining HQ Program Offices shall be recalculated based on their percentage of cost for FY 2015 as compared to the total cost for those remaining HQ Program Offices.

Objectives

3.1 Provide Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship of Scientific Capabilities and Program Vision

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The quality of the Laboratory’s strategic plan;
- The extent to which the Laboratory shows strategic vision for research;
- The extent to which programs of research take advantage of Laboratory capabilities—research programs are more than the sum of their individual project parts;
- The extent to which the Laboratory undertakes research for which it is uniquely qualified;
- The extent to which lab plans are aligned with DOE mission goals;
- The extent to which the Laboratory programs are balanced between high-/low- risk research for a sustainable program; and
- The extent to which the Laboratory is able to retain and recruit staff for a sustainable program

The following is a sampling of factors to be considered in determining the level of performance for the Laboratory against this Objective. The evaluator(s) may consider the following as measured through progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.

- Articulation of scientific vision;
- Development and maintenance of core competencies;
- Ability to attract and retain highly qualified staff;
- Efficiency and effectiveness of joint planning (e.g., workshops) with outside community;
- Creativity and robustness of ideas for new facilities and research programs; and
- Willingness to take on high-risk/high payoff/long-term research problems, evidence that the Laboratory “guessed right” in that previous risky decisions proved to be correct and are paying off.
- The depth and breadth of Laboratory research portfolio and its potential for growth.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, the execution of the Laboratory’s strategic plan has enabled the Laboratory to achieve each of the following: • <i>Most</i> of the Laboratory’s core competencies are recognized as world leading; • The Laboratory has attracted and retained world-leading scientists in <i>most</i> programs; • There is evidence that previous decisions to pursue high-risk/high-payoff research proved to be correct and are paying off; • The Laboratory has succeeded in developing new core competencies of <i>outstanding</i> quality in areas both exploratory, high-risk research and research that is vital to the DOE/SC missions;
A	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, the execution of the Laboratory’s strategic plan has enabled the Laboratory to achieve the following: • <i>Several</i> of the Laboratory’s core competencies are recognized as world leading; • The Laboratory has attracted and retained world-leading scientists in <i>several</i> programs; • There is evidence that previous decisions to pursue high-risk/high-payoff research proved to be correct and are paying off • The Laboratory has succeeded in developing <i>new</i> core competencies of <i>high</i> quality in areas both exploratory, high-risk research and research that is vital to the DOE/SC missions

Letter Grade	Definition
A-	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, the execution of the Laboratory's strategic plan has enabled the Laboratory to achieve at least one of the following: - At least one of the Laboratory's core competencies is recognized as <i>world-leading</i>; - The Laboratory has attracted and retained <i>world-leading</i> scientists in one or more programs; - The Laboratory has a coherent plan for addressing future workforce challenges.
B+	The execution of the Laboratory's strategic plan has enabled the Laboratory to achieve each of the following objectives: - The Laboratory has articulated a coherent and compelling strategic plan that has been developed with input from external research communities and headquarters guidance, which, where appropriate, includes a coherent plan for building smaller research programs into new core competencies; and reallocates resources away from less effective programs. - The Laboratory has demonstrated the ability to attract and retain professional scientific staff in support of its strategic vision. - The portfolio of Laboratory research balances the needs for both high-risk/ high-payoff research and stewardship of mission-critical research. - The Laboratory's research portfolio takes advantage of unique capabilities at the Laboratory. - The Laboratory's research portfolio includes activities for which the Laboratory is uniquely capable.
B	The Laboratory fails to satisfy one of the conditions for B+; for example - The Laboratory's strategic plan is only <i>partially</i> coherent and is not entirely well-connected with external communities; - The portfolio of Laboratory research does <i>not</i> appropriately balance high-risk/ high-payoff research and stewardship of mission-critical research; - The Laboratory has developed and maintained <i>some, but not all</i>, of its core competencies. - The plan to attract and retain professional scientific staff is <i>lacking</i> strategic vision.
B-	The Laboratory fails to satisfy <i>several</i> of the conditions for B+, including at least one of the following: - Weak programmatic vision insufficiently connected with external communities; - Development and maintenance of only a few core competencies - little attention to maintaining the correct balance between high-risk and mission-critical research; - inability to attract and retain talented scientists in some programs.
C	The Laboratory fails to satisfy <i>several</i> of the conditions for B+, including at least one of the following reasons: - The Laboratory's strategic plan lacks strategic vision and lacks appropriate coordination with appropriate stakeholders including external research groups. - The Laboratory's strategic plan does not provide for sufficient maintenance of core competencies - Plan to attract and retain professional scientific staff is unlikely to be successful or does not focus on strategic capabilities.
D	The Laboratory fails to satisfy <i>several</i> of the conditions for B+, and specifically - The Laboratory has demonstrated little effort in developing a strategic plan. - The Laboratory has done little to develop and maintain core competencies - The Laboratory has had minimal success in attracting and retaining professional scientific staff.
F	The Laboratory has: - Made limited or ineffective attempts to develop a strategic plan; - Not demonstrated the ability to develop and maintain core competencies, has failed to propose high-risk/high-reward research and has failed to steward mission-critical areas; - Failed to attract even reasonably competent scientists and technical staff.

3.2 Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Project/Program/Facilities Management

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The Laboratory's management of R&D programs and facilities according to proposed plans;
- The extent to which the Laboratory's management of projects/programs/facilities supports the Laboratory strategic plan
- Adequacy of the Laboratory's consideration of technical risks;
- The extent to which the Laboratory is successful in identifying/avoiding technical problems;
- Effectiveness in leveraging across multiple areas of research and between research and facility capabilities;
- The extent to which the Laboratory demonstrates a willingness to make tough decisions (i.e., cut programs with sub-critical mass of expertise, divert resources to more promising areas, etc.); and
- The use of LDRD and other Laboratory investments and overhead funds to improve the competitiveness of the Laboratory.

The following is a sampling of factors to be considered in determining the level of performance for the Laboratory against this Objective. The evaluator(s) may consider the following as measured through progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.

- Laboratory plans that are reviewed by experts outside of lab management and/or include broadly-based input from within the Laboratory.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to meeting the all expectations under A, • The Laboratory has taken extraordinary measures to deliver an extraordinary result of critical importance to DOE missions, which could include the delivery of a critical technology or insight in response to a National emergency.
A	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, • The Laboratory's implementation of project/program/facility plans has led directly to effective R&D programs/facility operations that exceed program expectations in <i>several</i> programmatic areas. Examples are listed under A-.

Letter Grade	Definition
A-	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, - The Laboratory's implementation of project/program/facility plans has led directly to effective R&D programs/facility operations that exceed program expectations in <i>more than one</i> programmatic area. Examples of performance that exceeds expectations include: - The Laboratory's implementation of project/program/facility plans has led directly to significant cost savings and/or significantly higher productivity than expected; - Project/program/facility plans prove to be robust against changing scientific and fiscal conditions through contingency planning; - The Laboratory has demonstrated creativity and forceful leadership in development and/or proactive management of its project/program/facility plans to reduce or eliminate risk; - The Laboratory's proposals for new initiatives are funded through reallocation of resources from less effective programs. - Research plans and management actions are proactive, not reactive, as evidenced by making hard decisions and taking strong actions; and - Management is prepared for budget fluctuations and changes in DOE program priorities – multiple contingencies are planned for; and - LDRD investments, overhead funds, and other Laboratory funds are used to strengthen lab plans and fill critical gaps in the Laboratory portfolio enabling it to respond to future DOE initiatives and/or national emergencies;
B ⁺	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: - Project/program/facility plans exist for all major projects/programs/facilities. - Project/program/facility plans are consistent with known budgets, are based on reasonable assessments of technical risk, are well-aligned with DOE interests, provide sufficient flexibility to respond to unforeseen directives and opportunities, and effectively leverage other Laboratory resources and expertise. - The Laboratory has implemented the project/program/facility plans and has effective methods of tracking progress. - The Laboratory demonstrates willingness to make tough decisions (i.e., cut programs with sub-critical mass of expertise, divert resources to more promising areas, etc.). - The Laboratory's implementation of project/program/facility plans has led directly to effective R&D programs/facility operations. - LDRD investments and other overhead funds are managed appropriately.
B	- Project/program/facility plans exist for all major projects/programs/facilities. - The Laboratory has implemented the project/program/facility plans. BUT the Laboratory fails to meet <i>at least one of</i> the conditions for B⁺.
B-	- Project/program/facility plans exist for all major projects/programs/facilities. - The Laboratory has implemented the project/program/facility plans. BUT the Laboratory fails to meet <i>several of</i> the conditions for B⁺.
C	Project/program/facility plans exist for most major projects/programs/facilities. BUT the Laboratory has failed to implement the project/program/facility plans AND the Laboratory fails to meet <i>several of</i> the conditions for B⁺.
D	- Project/program/facility plans do not exist for a significant fraction of the Laboratory's major projects/programs/facilities; OR - Significant work at the Laboratory is not in alignment with the project/program/facility plans
F	The Laboratory has failed to conduct project/program/facility planning activities.

3.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Communications and Responsiveness to Headquarters Needs

In assessing the performance of the Laboratory against this Objective, the following assessment elements should be considered:

- The quality, accuracy and timeliness of the Laboratory's response to customer requests for information;
- The extent to which the Laboratory provides point-of-contact resources and maintains effective internal communications hierarchies to facilitate efficient determination of the appropriate point-of-contact for a given issue or program element;
- The effectiveness of the Laboratory's communications and depth of responsiveness under extraordinary or critical circumstances; and
- The effectiveness of Laboratory management in accentuating the importance of communication and responsiveness.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	In addition to meeting the all expectations under A, • The Laboratory's effective communication and extraordinary responsiveness in the face of extreme situations or a national emergency had a materially positive impact on the outcome of the event and/or DOE mission objectives
A	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, the Laboratory also meets all of the following: • Laboratory management has instilled a culture throughout the lab that emphasizes good communication practices; • Communication channels are well-defined and information is effectively conveyed; • Responses to HQ requests for information from all Laboratory representatives are prompt, thorough, correct and succinct; important or critical information is delivered in real-time; • Laboratory representatives <i>always</i> initiate a communication with HQ on emerging Laboratory issues; headquarters is never surprised to learn of emerging Laboratory issues through outside channels.
A-	In addition to satisfying the conditions for B+, • Laboratory management has instilled a culture throughout the lab that emphasizes good communication practices; and • Responses to requests for information are prompt, thorough, and economical/succinct at all levels of interaction; • Laboratory representatives <i>often</i> initiate communication with HQ on emerging Laboratory issues; • under critical circumstances, essential information is delivered in real-time.
B+	The Laboratory has achieved each of the following objectives: • Staff throughout the Laboratory organization engage in good communication practices; • Responses to requests for information are prompt and thorough; • The accuracy and integrity of the information provided is never in doubt; • Up-to-date point-of-contact information is widely available for all programmatic areas; • Headquarters is always and promptly informed of both positive and negative events at the Laboratory.
B	The Laboratory failed to meet the conditions for B+ <i>in a few instances</i>
B-	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>one</i> of the following reasons: • Responses to requests for information do not provide the minimum requirements to meet HQ needs; While the integrity of the information provided is never in doubt, its accuracy sometimes is; • Laboratory representatives do not take the initiative to alert HQ to emerging Laboratory issues.

Letter Grade	Definition
C	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for <i>one or more</i> of the following reasons: • Responses to requests for information frequently fail to provide the minimum requirements to meet HQ needs • The Laboratory used outside channels or circumvented HQ in conveying critical information; • The integrity and/or accuracy of information provided is sometimes in doubt; • Laboratory management fails to demonstrate that its employees are held accountable for ensuring effective communication and responsiveness; • Laboratory representatives failed to alert HQ to emerging Laboratory issues.
D	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for one of the following reasons: • Laboratory staff are generally well-intentioned in communication but consistently ineffective and/or incompetent; • The Laboratory management fails to emphasize the importance of effective communication and responsiveness
F	The Laboratory fails to meet the conditions for B+ for one of the following reasons • Laboratory staff are openly hostile and/or non-responsive to requests for information – emails and phone calls are consistently ignored; • Responses to requests for information are consistently incorrect, inaccurate or fraudulent – information is not organized, is incomplete, or is fabricated.

Notable Outcomes

- **ASCR:** All communications related to Exascale between ORNL and SC, DOE, vendors, the Administration, and Congress must be aligned fully with DOE/ASCR goals, strategies and guidance. A report on all exascale related communications must be provided to the ASCR Associate Director on a quarterly basis. (Objective 3.3)
- **BES:** Continue development of the overall scientific directions and impact of the Neutron Sciences Directorate, building on the principles outlined in the 2014 Science Strategic Plan. (Objective 3.1)
- **BES:** Successfully execute the Laboratory's plan to provide permanent leadership for the Neutron Sciences Directorate. (Objective 3.2)
- **NP:** Develop and submit within the first quarter of FY 2015 for NP consideration, a transition plan that identifies viable options for the disposition of HRIBF into a safe and stable surveillance condition. (Objective 3.3)
- **FES:** Ensure continued effective leadership for the U.S. Contributions to ITER project in a challenging and dynamic planning environment. (Objective 3.1)

Program Office ⁷	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Weight	Overall Score
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			30%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			40%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			30%	
Overall ASCR Total				

⁷ A complete listing of the Objectives weightings under the S&T Goals for the SC Programs and other customers is provided within Attachments I and II to this plan.

Office of Basic Energy Sciences				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			40%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			30%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			30%	
Overall BES Total				
Office of Biological and Environmental Research				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			20%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			30%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			50%	
Overall BER Total				
Office of Fusion Energy Sciences				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			25%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			25%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			50%	
Overall FES Total				
Office of Nuclear Physics				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			40%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			35%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			25%	
Overall NP Total				
Office of Defense Nuclear Nonproliferation				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			36%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			39%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			25%	
Overall DNN Total				
Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			15%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			60%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			25%	
Overall OE Total				
Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			35%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			25%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			40%	
Overall EERE Total				
Office of Fossil Energy				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			34%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			33%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			33%	
Overall FE Total				
Office of Intelligence				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			25%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			40%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			35%	

Overall IN Total				
Office of Nuclear Energy				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			20%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			30%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			50%	
Overall NE Total				
Department of Homeland Security				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			20%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			40%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			40%	
Overall DHS Total				
Nuclear Regulatory Commission				
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship			34%	
3.2 Project/Program /Facilities Management			33%	
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			33%	
Overall NRC Total				

Table 3.1 – Program Performance Goal 3.0 Score Development

HQ Program Office	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Funding Weight (cost)	Overall Weighted Score
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research				
Office of Basic Energy Sciences				
Office of Biological and Environmental Research				
Office of Fusion Energy Sciences				
Office of Nuclear Physics				
Office of Defense Nuclear Nonproliferation				
Office of Electricity Delivery and Energy Reliability				
Office of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy				
Office of Fossil Energy				
Office of Intelligence				
Office of Nuclear Energy				
Department of Homeland Security				
Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC)				
Performance Goal 3.0 Total				

Table 3.2 – Overall Performance Goal 3.0 Score Development⁸

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 3.3 – Goal 3.0 Final Letter Grade

⁸ The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual cost for FY2015.

GOAL 4.0 Provide Sound and Competent Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory

This Goal evaluates the Contractor's Leadership capabilities in leading the direction of the overall Laboratory, the responsiveness of the Contractor to issues and opportunities for continuous improvement, and corporate office involvement/commitment to the overall success of the Laboratory.

In measuring the performance of the above Objectives, the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider performance trends and outcomes in overall Contractor Leadership's planning for, integration of, responsiveness to and support for the overall success of the Laboratory. This may include, but is not limited to, the quality of Laboratory Vision/Mission strategic planning documentation and progress in realizing the Laboratory vision/mission; the ability to establish and maintain long-term partnerships/relationships with the scientific and local communities as well as private industry that advance, expand, and benefit the ongoing Laboratory mission(s) and/or provide new opportunities/capabilities; implementation of a robust assurance system; Laboratory and Corporate Office Leadership's ability to instill responsibility and accountability down and through the entire organization; overall effectiveness of communications with DOE; understanding, management and allocation of the costs of doing business at the Laboratory commensurate with associated risks and benefits; utilization of corporate resources to establish joint appointments or other programs/projects/activities to strengthen the Laboratory; and advancing excellence in stakeholder relations to include good corporate citizenship within the local community.

Objectives:

4.1 Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory

By which we mean: The performance of the laboratory's senior management team as demonstrated by their ability to do such things as:

- Define an exciting yet realistic scientific vision for the future of the laboratory,
- Make progress in realizing the vision for the laboratory,
- Establish and maintain long-term partnerships/relationships that maintain appropriate relations with the scientific and local communities, and
- Develop and leverage appropriate relations with private industry to the benefit of the laboratory and the U.S. taxpayer.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made outstanding progress (on an order of magnitude scale) over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory, and has had a demonstrable impact on the Department and the Nation. Strategic plans are of outstanding quality, have been externally recognized and referenced for their excellence, and have an impact on the vision/plans of other national laboratories. The Senior leadership of the laboratory may have been faced very difficult challenges and plotted, successfully, its own course through the difficulty, with minimal hand-holding by the Department. Partners in the scientific and local communities applaud the laboratory in national fora, and the Department is strengthened by this.
A	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made significant progress over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory, and has through this has had a demonstrable positive impact on the Office of Science and the Department. Strategic plans are of outstanding quality, and recognize and reflect the vision/plans of other national laboratories. Faced with difficult challenges, actions were taken by the Senior leadership of the laboratory to redirect laboratory activities to enhance the long-term future of the laboratory. Partners in the scientific and local communities applaud the laboratory in national fora, and the Department is strengthened by this.

Letter Grade	Definition
A-	The laboratory senior management performs better than expected (B+ grade) in these areas.
B+	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made significant progress over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory. Strategic plans present long range goals that are both exciting and realistic. Decisions and actions taken by the lab leadership align work, facilities, equipment and technical capabilities with the laboratory vision and plan. The Senior leadership of the laboratory faced difficult challenges and successfully plotted its own course through the difficulty, with help from the Department. Partners in the scientific and local communities are supportive of the laboratory.
B	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made little progress over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory. Strategic plans present long range goals that are exciting and realistic; however DOE is not fully confident that the laboratory is taking the actions necessary for the goals to be achieved. The Laboratory is not fully engaged with its partners/relationships in the scientific and local communities to maximize the potential benefits these relations have for the laboratory.
C	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made no progress over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory or aligning work, facilities, equipment and technical capabilities with the laboratory vision and plan. Strategic plans present long range goals that are either unexciting or unrealistic. Business plans exist, but they are not linked to the strategic plan and do not inspire DOE's confidence that the strategic goals will be achieved. Partnerships with the scientific and local communities with potential to advance the laboratory exist, but they may not always be consistent with the mission of or vision for the laboratory. Affected communities and stakeholders are mostly supportive of the laboratory and aligned with the management's vision for the laboratory.
D	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made no progress or has back-slid over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory or in aligning work, facilities, equipment and technical capabilities with the laboratory vision and plan. Strategic plans present long range goals that are neither exciting nor realistic. Partnerships that may advance the Laboratory towards strategic goals are inappropriate, unidentified, or unlikely. Affected communities and stakeholders are not adequately engaged with the laboratory and indicate non-alignment with DOE priorities.
F	The Senior Leadership of the laboratory has made no progress or has back-slid over the previous year in realizing their vision for the laboratory or in or aligning work, facilities, equipment and technical capabilities with the laboratory vision and plan. Strategic plans present long range goals that are not aligned with DOE priorities or the mission of the laboratory. Partnerships that may advance the Laboratory towards strategic goals are inappropriate, unidentified, and unlikely, and/or the senior management team does not demonstrate a concerted effort to develop, leverage, and maintain relations with the scientific and local communities to assist the laboratory in achieving a successful future. Affected communities and stakeholders are openly non-supportive of the laboratory and DOE priorities.

4.2 Management and Operation of the Laboratory

By which we mean: The performance of the laboratory's senior management team as demonstrated by their ability to do such things as:

- Implement a robust contractor assurance system,
- Understand the costs of doing business at the laboratory and prioritize the management and allocation of these costs commensurate with their associated risks and benefits,
- Instill a culture of accountability and responsibility down and through the entire organization;
- Ensure good and timely communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters and the Site Office so that DOE can deal effectively with both internal and external constituencies.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	The laboratory has a nationally or internationally recognized contractor assurance system in place that integrates internal and external (corporate) evaluation processes to evaluate risk, and is working to help others internal and external to the Department establish similarly outstanding practices. The laboratory understands the drivers of cost at their lab, and are prioritizing and managing these costs commensurate with the associated risks and benefits to the laboratory and the SC laboratory system. Laboratory management and processes reflect a sense of accountability and responsibility with is evident down and through the entire organization. Communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters and the Site Office is such that all the national laboratories and the Department as a whole benefits.
A	The laboratory has improved dramatically in the last year in all of the following: building a robust and transparent contractor assurance system that integrates internal and external (corporate) evaluation processes to evaluate risk; demonstrating the use of this system in making decisions that are aligned with the laboratory's vision and strategic plan; understanding the drivers of cost at their lab, and prioritizing and managing these costs consistent with their associated risks and benefits to the laboratory and the SC laboratory system; demonstrating laboratory management and processes reflect a sense of accountability and responsibility with is evident down and through the entire organization; assuring communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters that is beneficial to both the lab and SC.
A-	The laboratory senior management performs better than expected (B+ grade) in these areas.
B+	The laboratory has a robust and transparent contractor assurance system in place that integrates internal and external (corporate) evaluation processes to evaluate risk. The laboratory can demonstrate use of this system in making decisions that are aligned with the laboratory's vision and strategic plan. The laboratory understands the drivers of cost at their lab, and are prioritizing and managing these costs commensurate with the associated risks and benefits to the laboratory and the SC laboratory system. Laboratory management and processes reflect a sense of accountability and responsibility with is evident down and through the entire organization. Communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters and the Site Office is such that there are no surprises or embarrassments.
B	The laboratory has a contractor assurance system in place but further improvements are necessary, or the link between the CAS and the laboratory's decision-making processes are not evident. The laboratory understands the drivers of cost at their lab, but they are not prioritizing and managing these costs as well as they should to be commensurate with the associated risks and benefits to the laboratory and the SC laboratory system. Laboratory management and processes reflect a sense of accountability and responsibility with is mostly evident down and through the entire organization. Communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters and the Site Office is such that there are no significant surprises or embarrassments.
C	The laboratory lacks a robust and transparent contractor assurance system in place that integrates internal and external (corporate) evaluation processes to evaluate risk. The laboratory cannot demonstrate use of this system in making decisions that are aligned with the laboratory's vision and strategic plan. The laboratory does not fully understand the drivers of cost at their lab, and thus are not prioritizing and managing these costs as well as they should to be commensurate with the associated risks and benefits to the laboratory and the SC laboratory system. Communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters and the Site Office is such that there has been at least one significant surprise or embarrassment.
D	The laboratory lacks a contractor assurance system, doesn't understand the drivers of cost at their lab, and is not prioritizing and managing costs. SC HQ must intercede in management decisions. Poor communication between the laboratory and SC headquarters and the Site Office has resulted in more than one significant surprise or embarrassment.
F	Lack of management by the laboratory's senior management has put the future of the laboratory at risk, or has significantly hurt the reputation of the Office of Science.

4.3 Contractor Value-Added

By which we mean: the additional benefits that accrue to the laboratory and the Department of Energy by virtue of having this particular M&O contractor in place. Included here, typically, are things over which the laboratory leadership does not have immediate authority, such as:

- Corporate involvement/contributions to deal with challenges at the laboratory;
- Using corporate resources to establish joint appointments or other programs/projects/activities that strengthen the lab, and
- Providing other contributions to the laboratory that enable the lab to do things that are good for the laboratory and its community and that DOE cannot supply.

Letter Grade	Definition
A+	The laboratory has been transformed as a result of the many, substantial, additional benefits that accrue to the lab as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory.
A	Over the past year, the laboratory has become demonstrably stronger, better and more attractive as a place of employment as a result of the many, substantial, additional benefits that accrue to the lab as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory.
A-	The laboratory senior management performs better than expected (B+ grade) in these areas.
B+	The laboratory enjoys additional benefits above and beyond those associated with managing the laboratory's activities that accrue as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory.
B	The laboratory enjoys few additional benefits that accrue as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory; help by the contractor is needed to strengthen the laboratory.
C	The laboratory enjoys few additional benefits that accrue as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory; the contractor seems unable to help the laboratory.
D	The laboratory enjoys few additional benefits that accrue as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory; the contractor's efforts are inconsistent with the interests of the laboratory and the Department.
F	The laboratory enjoys no additional benefits that accrue as a result of this contractor's operation of the laboratory; the contractor's efforts are counter-productive to the interests of the Department.

Notable Outcomes:

- **OSO:** Leadership must drive timely and systemic improvements in the Laboratory's safety and security culture. (Objective 4.2)
- **OSO:** Demonstrate improvements in front line supervisor field presence and engagement of staff. (Objective 4.2)
- **OSO:** Make significant progress in transition of the AMSE to a community based activity. (Objective 4.3)

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Objective Weight	Overall Score
Goal 4.0 – Provide Sound and Competent Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory				
4.1 Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory			33%	
4.2 Management and Operation of the Laboratory			33%	
4.3 Contractor Value-Added			34%	
Performance Goal 4.0 Total				

Table 4.1 – Performance Goal 4.0 Score Development

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 4.2 – Goal 4.0 Final Letter Grade

GOAL 5.0 Sustain Excellence and Enhance Effectiveness of Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection

The weight of this Goal is 30%.

This Goal evaluates the Contractor's overall success in deploying, implementing, and improving integrated ES&H systems that efficiently and effectively support the mission(s) of the Laboratory.

5.1 Provide an Efficient and Effective Worker Health and Safety Program

5.2 Provide Efficient and Effective Environmental Management System

In measuring the performance of the above Objectives, the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider performance trends and outcomes in protecting workers, the public, and the environment. This may include, but is not limited to, minimizing the occurrence of environment, safety and health (ESH) incidents; effectiveness of the Integrated Safety Management (ISM) system; effectiveness of work planning, feedback, and improvement processes; the strength of the safety culture throughout the Laboratory; the effective development, implementation and maintenance of an efficient and effective Environmental Management system; and the effectiveness of responses to identified hazards and/or incidents.

Notable Outcomes

- **OSO:** Through execution of recent corrective action commitments, demonstrate enhancements in work planning and control. (Objective 5.1)

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Objective Weight	Overall Score
Goal 5.0 - Sustain Excellence and Enhance Effectiveness of Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection.				
5.1 Provide an Efficient and Effective Worker Health and Safety Program			60%	
5.2 Provide an Efficient and Effective Environmental Management System			40%	
Performance Goal 5.0 Total				

Table 5.1 – Performance Goal 5.0 Score Development

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 5.2 – Goal 5.0 Final Letter Grade

GOAL 6.0 Deliver Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Business Systems and Resources that Enable the Successful Achievement of the Laboratory Mission(s)

The weight of this Goal is 25%.

This Goal evaluates the Contractor's overall success in deploying, implementing, and improving integrated business systems that efficiently and effectively support the mission(s) of the Laboratory.

- 6.1 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Financial Management System
- 6.2 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Acquisition Management System and Property Management System
- 6.3 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Human Resources Management System and Diversity Program
- 6.4 Provide Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Contractor Assurance Systems, including Internal Audit and Quality
- 6.5 Demonstrate Effective Transfer of Technology and Commercialization of Intellectual Assets

In measuring the performance of the above Objectives, the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider performance trends and outcomes in the development, deployment and integration of foundational program (e.g., Contractor Assurance, Quality, Financial Management, Acquisition Management, Property Management, and Human Resource Management) systems across the Laboratory. This may include, but is not limited to, minimizing the occurrence of management systems support issues; quality of work products; continual improvement driven by the results of audits, reviews, and other performance information; the integration of system performance metrics and trends; the degree of knowledge and appropriate utilization of established system processes/procedures by Contractor management and staff; benchmarking and performance trending analysis. The DOE evaluator(s) shall also consider the stewardship of the pipeline of innovations and resulting intellectual assets at the Laboratory along with impacts and returns created/generated as a result of technology transfer, work for others and intellectual asset deployment activities.

Notable Outcomes

- **OSO:** Demonstrate improvement in elements of contractor assurance systems that reflects enhanced issue management, learning and continuous improvement. (Objective 6.4)

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Objective Weight	Overall Score
Goal 6.0 - Deliver Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Business Systems and Resources that Enable the Successful Achievement of the Laboratory Mission(s)				
6.1 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Financial Management System(s)			20%	
6.2 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Acquisition Management System and Property Management System			20%	
6.3 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Human Resources Management System and Diversity Program			20%	
6.4 Provide Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Contractor Assurance Systems, including Internal Audit and Quality			30%	
6.5 Demonstrate Effective Transfer of Technology and Commercialization of Intellectual Assets			10%	
Performance Goal 6.0 Total				

Table 6.1 – Performance Goal 6.0 Score Development

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 6.2 – Goal 6.0 Final Letter Grade

GOAL 7.0 Sustain Excellence in Acquiring, Constructing, Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing the Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio to Meet Laboratory Needs

The weight of this Goal is 20%.

This Goal evaluates the overall effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in planning for, delivering, and operations of Laboratory facilities and equipment needed to ensure required capabilities are present to meet today's and tomorrow's mission(s) and complex challenges.

- 7.1 Manage Facilities and Infrastructure in an Efficient and Effective Manner that Optimizes Usage, Minimizes Life Cycle Costs, and Ensures Site Capability to Meet Mission Needs
- 7.2 Provide Planning for and Acquire the Facilities and Infrastructure Required to Support the Continuation and Growth of Laboratory Missions and Programs

In measuring the performance of the above Objectives, the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider performance trends and outcomes in facility and infrastructure programs. This may include, but is not limited to, the management of real property assets to maintain effective operational safety, worker health, environmental protection and compliance, property preservation, and cost effectiveness; effective facility utilization, maintenance and budget execution; day-to-day management and utilization of space in the active portfolio; maintenance and renewal of building systems, structures and components associated with the Laboratory's facility and land assets; management of energy use, conservation, and sustainability practices; the integration and alignment of the Laboratory's comprehensive strategic plan with capabilities; facility planning, forecasting, and acquisition; the delivery of accurate and timely information required to carry out the critical decision and budget formulation process; quality of site and facility planning documents; and Cost and Schedule Performance Index performance for facility and infrastructure projects.

Notable Outcomes

- **OSO:** Effectively manage the Liquid Low Level Waste challenges to minimize impact to Laboratory operations and facilitate Laboratory self-sufficiency. (Objective 7.1)
- **OSO:** Execute the RH TRU Waste Loading Station IGPP to enable direct waste packaging in FY 2016. (Objective 7.2)

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Objective Weight	Overall Score
Goal 7.0 - Sustain Excellence in Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing the Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio to Meet Laboratory Needs.				
7.1 Manage Facilities and Infrastructure in an Efficient and Effective Manner that Optimizes Usage, Minimizes Life Cycle Costs, and Ensures Site Capability to Meet Mission Needs			60%	
7.2 Provide Planning for and Acquire the Facilities and Infrastructure Required to Support the Continuation and Growth of Laboratory Missions and Programs			40%	
Performance Goal 7.0 Total				

Table 7.1 – Performance Goal 7.0 Score Development

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 7.2 – Goal 7.0 Final Letter Grade

GOAL 8.0 Sustain and Enhance the Effectiveness of Integrated Safeguards and Security Management (ISSM) and Emergency Management Systems

The weight of this Goal is 25%.

This Goal evaluates the Contractor’s overall success in safeguarding and securing Laboratory assets that supports the mission(s) of the Laboratory in an efficient and effective manner and provides an effective emergency management program.

- 8.1 Provide an Efficient and Effective Emergency Management System
- 8.2 Provide an Efficient and Effective Cyber Security System for the Protection of Classified and Unclassified Information
- 8.3 Provide an Efficient and Effective Physical Security Program for the Protection of Special Nuclear Materials, Classified Matter, Classified Information, Sensitive Information, and Property

In measuring the performance of the above Objectives, the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider performance trends and outcomes in the safeguards and security, cyber security and emergency management program systems. This may include, but is not limited to, the commitment of leadership to strong safeguards and security, cyber security and emergency management systems; the integration of these systems into the culture of the Laboratory; the degree of knowledge and appropriate utilization of established system processes/procedures by Contractor management and staff; maintenance and the appropriate utilization of Safeguards, Security, and Cyber risk identification, prevention, and control processes/activities; and the prevention and management controls and prompt reporting and mitigation of events as necessary.

Notable Outcomes

- **OSO:** Effectively prioritize and integrate enhanced performance in physical security. (Objective 8.3)

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Objective Weight	Overall Score
Goal 8.0 - Sustain and Enhance the Effectiveness of Integrated Safeguards and Security Management (ISSM) and Emergency Management Systems.				
8.1 Provide an Efficient and Effective Emergency Management System			15%	
8.2 Provide an Efficient and Effective Cyber Security System for the Protection of Classified and Unclassified Information			35%	
8.3 Provide an Efficient and Effective Physical Security Program for the Protection of Special Nuclear Materials, Classified Matter, Classified Information, Sensitive Information, and Property			50%	
Performance Goal 8.0 Total				

Table 8.1 – Performance Goal 8.0 Score Development

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 8.2 – Goal 8.0 Final Letter Grade

Attachment I

Program Office Objective Weightings Office of Science

		ASCR	BER	BES	FES	NP
		Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight
Goal 1.0 Mission Accomplishment						
1.1	Impact	50.00%	60.00%	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%
1.2	Leadership	50.00%	40.00%	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%
Goal 2.0 Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operation of Facilities						
2.1	Design of Facility (the initiation phase and the definition phase, i.e. activities leading up to CD-2)	10.00%	0.00%	0.00%	40.00%	0.00%
2.2	Construction of Facility / Fabrication of Components (execution phase, Post CD-2 to CD-4)	10.00%	0.00%	0.00%	60.00%	0.00%
2.3	Operation of Facility	70.00%	90.00%	50.00%	0.00%	70.00%
2.4	Utilization of Facility to Grow and Support Lab's Research Base and External User Community	10.00%	10.00%	50.00%	0.00%	30.00%
Goal 3.0 Program Management						
3.1	Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship	30.00%	20.00%	40.00%	25.00%	40.00%
3.2	Project/Program/Facilities Management	40.00%	30.00%	30.00%	25.00%	35.00%
3.3	Communications and Responsiveness	30.00%	50.00%	30.00%	50.00%	25.00%

Attachment II

Program Office Objective Weightings All Other Customers⁹

		DNN	DHS	EERE	IN	FE	NE	NRC	OE
		Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight	Weight
Goal 1.0 Mission Accomplishment									
1.1 Impact		56.00%	50.00%	60.00%	65.00%	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%
1.2 Leadership		44.00%	50.00%	40.00%	35.00%	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%	50.00%
Goal 3.0 Program Management									
3.1 Effective and Efficient Strategic Planning and Stewardship		36.00%	20.00%	35.00%	25.00%	34.00%	20.00%	34.00%	15.00%
3.2 Project/Program/Facilities Management		39.00%	40.00%	25.00%	40.00%	33.00%	30.00%	33.00%	60.00%
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness		25.00%	40.00%	40.00%	35.00%	33.00%	50.00%	33.00%	25.00%

⁹ Objective weightings indicated for non-science customers are reflective of FY2015 weightings and will be updated as those customers provide their weightings. Final Objective weightings will be incorporated, as appropriate, once they are determined by each HQ Program Office and provided to the Site Office. Should a HQ Program Office fail to provide final Objective weightings before the end of the first quarter FY2015 the preliminary weightings provided shall become final.

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

APPENDIX H

ANNEX OF INFORMATION AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

Annex on Information and Intellectual Property

Article 1

Subject Matter and Definitions

- 1.1 This Annex covers the dissemination, exchange, use and protection of information and intellectual property pertaining to protectable subject matter, in the execution of this Agreement. Unless otherwise provided, the terms used in this Annex shall have the same meaning as in this Agreement.
- 1.2 **Information** shall mean published data, drawings, designs, computations, reports and other documents, documented data or methods of research and development, as well as the description of inventions and discoveries, whether or not protectable, which are not covered by the term Intellectual Property as defined in paragraph 1.3 below.
- 1.3 **Intellectual Property** shall have the meaning defined in Article 2 of the Convention Establishing the World Intellectual Property Organization, done at Stockholm on July 14, 1967. For the purposes of this Annex, Intellectual Property may include confidential information such as know-how or trade secrets provided that they are unpublished, and in written or otherwise documented form, and
- a) have been held in confidence by their owner,
 - b) are not generally known or available to the public from other sources, and/or are not generally available to the public in printed publications and/or other readable documents,
 - c) have not been made available by their owner to other parties without an obligation concerning confidentiality, and
 - d) are not available to the receiving party without an obligation concerning confidentiality.
- 1.4 **Background Intellectual Property** shall mean Intellectual Property that has been or is acquired, developed or produced, before the entry into force of this Agreement, or outside of the scope of this Agreement.
- 1.5 **Generated Intellectual Property** shall mean Intellectual Property that is generated or acquired with full ownership by a Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, or by the ITER Organization or jointly pursuant to and in the course of the performance of this Agreement.
- 1.6 **Improvements** shall mean any technological advancement to existing Intellectual Property, including derivative works.
- 1.7 **Entity or Entities** shall mean any entity with which a Domestic Agency or the ITER Organization has entered into a contract for the supply of goods or services for the purposes of this Agreement.

2/2

RRS 松 智

OR

TKH

Article 2

General Provisions

- 2.1. Subject to the provisions of this Annex, the Members support the widest possible dissemination of Generated Intellectual Property.
- 2.2. Each Member shall ensure that the other Members and the ITER Organization can obtain the rights to Intellectual Property allocated in accordance with this Annex. Contracts placed by each Member or the ITER Organization with any Entity shall be consistent with the provisions of this Annex. In particular, appropriate public procurement procedures must be followed by all Members and the ITER Organization in order to ensure compliance with this Annex.

The ITER Organization shall properly identify in a timely manner the Background Intellectual Property of the contracting Entities with a view to obtaining for the ITER Organization and the Members access to this Background Intellectual Property in conformity with this Annex.

Each Member shall properly identify in a timely manner the Background Intellectual Property of the contracting Entities with a view to obtaining for the ITER Organization and the Members access to this Background Intellectual Property in conformity with this Annex.

Each Member and the ITER Organization shall ensure access for the ITER Organization and the other Members to inventions and other Intellectual Property generated or incorporated in the execution of the contracts provided that inventors' rights are respected, in conformity with this Annex.

- 2.3. This Annex does not alter or prejudice the allocation of rights between a Member and its nationals. Whether the rights concerning Intellectual Property shall be held by a Member or its nationals shall be determined as between themselves in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations.
- 2.4. If a Member generates or acquires full ownership of Intellectual Property in the course of the execution of this Agreement, the Member shall notify all other Members and the ITER Organization in a timely manner and provide details of such Intellectual Property.

Article 3

Dissemination of Information and Scientific Publications whether or not Copyrighted

Each Member shall be entitled, for non commercial uses, to translate, reproduce, and publicly distribute Information directly arising from the execution of this Agreement. All publicly distributed copies of a copyrighted work prepared under this provision shall indicate the names of the authors of the work unless an author explicitly declines to be named.

2/3/9

RRS 松 新

MM

TKH

Article 4

Intellectual Property Generated or Incorporated by a Member, a Domestic Agency or Entity

4.1. Generated Intellectual Property:

4.1.1 If protectable subject matter is generated by a Member, a Domestic Agency or Entity in the course of the execution of this Agreement, the Member, the Domestic Agency or Entity shall be entitled to acquire all rights, title and interest in all countries in and to such intellectual property according to applicable laws and regulations.

4.1.2 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has generated Intellectual Property in the course of the execution of this Agreement shall grant on an equal and non-discriminatory basis an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to such Generated Intellectual Property to other Members and the ITER Organization, with the right of the ITER Organization to sub-license, and the right of the other Members to sub-license within their respective territory, for the purposes of publicly sponsored fusion research and development programmes.

4.1.3 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has generated Intellectual Property in the course of the execution of this Agreement shall make available on an equal and non-discriminatory basis a non-exclusive license to such Generated Intellectual Property to the other Members for commercial fusion use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members' own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which such Member licenses such Generated Intellectual Property to third parties within or outside such Member's own territory. As long as such terms have been offered such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

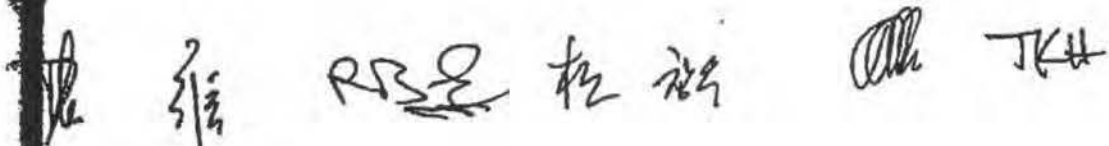
4.1.4 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has generated Intellectual Property pursuant to this Agreement is encouraged to enter into commercial arrangements with the other Members, Domestic Agencies, Entities and third parties in order to allow use of Generated Intellectual Property in fields other than fusion.

4.1.5 Members, and their Domestic Agencies or Entities, that license or sub-license Generated or Background Intellectual Property pursuant to this Annex, will maintain records of any such licensing, which records will be available to other Members, such as through the ITER Organization.

4.2. Background Intellectual Property:

4.2.1. Background Intellectual Property shall remain the property of the party that owns this intellectual property.

4.2.2. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated Background Intellectual Property, except confidential information such as know-how and trade secrets into the items provided to the ITER Organization which Background Intellectual Property is required:

The bottom of the page contains several handwritten signatures and initials. From left to right, there is a signature that appears to be 'RSE', followed by 'RSE' again, then 'RSE' with some additional marks, and finally 'TKH'.

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item provided, or
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement,

shall grant on an equal and non-discriminatory basis an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to such Background Intellectual Property to other Members and to the ITER Organization, with the right of the ITER Organization to sub-license and the right of Members to sub-license to their research institutes and institutes of higher education within their respective territory for the purposes of publicly sponsored fusion research and development programmes.

- 4.2.3. (a) Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated background confidential information into the items provided to the ITER Organization which background confidential information is required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item,
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement, or
- for safety, for quality assurance and 'quality' control reasons as required by regulatory authorities.

shall ensure that the ITER Organization has an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license available to use such background confidential information including manuals or instructional training materials for the construction, operation, maintenance and repair of the ITER facilities.

(b) When confidential information is made available to the ITER Organization, it must be clearly marked so, and transmitted pursuant to an arrangement for confidentiality. The recipient of such information shall use it only for purposes set forth in 4.2.3 (a) and shall preserve its confidentiality to the extent provided in that arrangement. Compensation for damages arising from the misuse of such background confidential information by the ITER Organization shall be paid by the ITER Organization.

- 4.2.4. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated background confidential information such as know how or trade secrets into the items provided to the ITER Organization which background confidential information is required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item provided, or

張 子 孫 松 齡 啟 江

- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement,

shall use its best efforts to either grant a commercial license to such background confidential information or supply the same items incorporating the background confidential information to the receiving party by means of private contracts with financial compensation for publicly sponsored fusion research and development programmes of a Member on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which such Member licenses such background confidential information or supplies the same items to third parties within or outside such Member's own territory. As long as such terms have been offered, such license or supply of such item shall not be denied. The license, if granted, may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

- 4.2.5. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated Background Intellectual Property, including background confidential information, in the execution of this Agreement shall use its best efforts to make sure that the component incorporating the Background Intellectual Property is available on reasonable terms and conditions, or use its best efforts to grant on an equal and non-discriminatory basis a non-exclusive license to the other Members for commercial fusion use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members' own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory, on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which such Member licenses such Background Intellectual Property to third parties within or outside such Member's own territory. As long as such terms have been offered, such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

- 4.2.6. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, is encouraged to make available for commercial purposes other than those set out in article 4.2.5. to the other Members, any Background Intellectual Property incorporated into the items provided to the ITER Organization which Background Intellectual Property was required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item provided, or
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement.

Such Background Intellectual Property, if licensed by the owners to the Members, shall be licensed on an equal and non-discriminatory basis.

- 4.3. Licensing to Third Parties of Non-Members:

Any license on Generated Intellectual Property granted by the Members to third parties of non-Members shall be subject to the rules on licensing to third parties determined by the Council. Such rules shall be determined by unanimous decision of the Council.

2/2

RSE

K2 2/2

AM

KH

Article 5

Intellectual Property Generated or Incorporated by the ITER Organization

5.1 Generated Intellectual Property:

5.1.1 Where intellectual property is generated by the ITER Organization, in the course of the execution of this Agreement, it shall be owned by the ITER Organization. The ITER Organization shall develop appropriate procedures for the recording, reporting and protection of the Intellectual Property.

5.1.2 Such intellectual property shall be licensed by the ITER Organization to the Members on an equal, non-discriminatory, irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free basis, with the right of the Members to sub-license within their territory for the purpose of fusion research and development.

5.1.3 Generated Intellectual Property that has been developed or acquired by the ITER Organization in the course of the execution of this Agreement shall be licensed to the Members on an equal, non-discriminatory, non-exclusive basis for commercial use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members' own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which the ITER Organization licenses such Generated Intellectual Property to third parties. As long as such terms have been offered, such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

5.2. Background Intellectual Property:

5.2.1. Provided that it has the pertinent rights, when the ITER Organization incorporates Background Intellectual Property which is required:

- to construct operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to create improvements and derivative works,
- to repair and maintain the ITER facilities, or
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement,

the ITER Organization shall make the necessary arrangements in order to sub-license that Background Intellectual Property on an equal and non-discriminatory basis by an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to the Members, with the right of the Members to sub-license within their respective territory for the purpose of fusion research and development. The ITER Organization shall make its best efforts to acquire the pertinent rights.

5.2.2. For Background Intellectual Property, including background confidential information, incorporated by the ITER Organization in the course of the execution of this Agreement, the ITER Organization shall use its best efforts to make available on an equal and non-discriminatory basis a non-exclusive license to the Members for commercial fusion use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members'

3/2

RRS for 2/2

OM

TKH

own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which the ITER Organization licenses such Background Intellectual Property to third parties. As long as such terms have been offered, such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

- 5.2.3. The ITER Organization shall use its best efforts to make available to the Members any Background Intellectual Property, including background confidential information, for purposes other than those set out in article 5.2.2. Such Background Intellectual Property, if licensed by the ITER Organization to the Members, shall be licensed on an equal and non-discriminatory basis.

5.3 Licensing to third parties of a non-Member:

Any license granted by the ITER Organization to third parties of a non-Member shall be subject to the rules on licensing to third parties determined by the Council. Such rules shall be determined by unanimous decision of the Council.

Article 6

Intellectual Property Generated by the ITER Organization's Staff and other Researchers

- 6.1. Intellectual Property generated by directly employed and seconded staff of the ITER Organization shall be owned by the ITER Organization and treated in corresponding employment contracts or regulations consistent with the provisions set out herein.
- 6.2. Intellectual Property generated by visiting researchers who are participating in the activities of the ITER Organization through an arrangement with the ITER Organization for undertaking specific activities and who are directly involved in general programmes of the ITER Organization exploitation, shall be owned by the ITER Organization unless otherwise agreed by the Council.
- 6.3. Intellectual Property generated by visiting researchers not involved in general programmes of the ITER Organization exploitation shall be subject to an arrangement with the ITER Organization pursuant to conditions established by the Council.

Article 7

Protection of Intellectual Property

- 7.1. When a Member acquires or seeks protection for Generated Intellectual Property developed or acquired by that Member, such Member shall notify in a timely manner and provide details of such protection to all other Members and to the ITER Organization. If a Member decides not to exercise its right to seek protection for Generated Intellectual Property in any country or region, it shall notify the ITER Organization in a timely manner of its decision, and the ITER Organization may then seek to obtain such protection either directly or via the Members.

2/2

ASS 松 祐

OR

TKH

- 7.2. For Generated Intellectual Property developed or acquired by the ITER Organization, the Council shall adopt, as soon as practicable, appropriate procedures for the reporting, protection and recording of such Intellectual Property for example through the creation of a database to which the Members may have access.
- 7.3. In the event of a joint creation, the participating Members and/or the ITER Organization shall have the right to seek to obtain in co-ownership Intellectual Property in any State they choose.
- 7.4. There shall be co-ownership of Intellectual Property when created by two or more Members or by one or more Members together with the ITER Organization and when the features of such intellectual property are not capable of being separated for the purpose of applying for, obtaining and/or maintaining in force the protection of the relevant intellectual property right. In such a case the joint creators shall agree among themselves by means of a co-ownership arrangement on the allocation of and the terms of exercising the ownership of the said Intellectual Property.

Article 8

Decommissioning

- 8.1. For the decommissioning phase after the transfer of the facilities to the Host State, the Host Party shall provide to the other Members all relevant information, whether published or not, generated or used during the decommissioning of the ITER facilities.
- 8.2. Intellectual Property generated by the Host State during the decommissioning phase shall not be affected by this Annex.

Article 9

Termination and Withdrawal

- 9.1. The Council shall, as necessary, address any issues relating to the termination of this Agreement or the withdrawal of a Party in so far as they relate to Intellectual Property, that are not fully addressed in this Agreement.
- 9.2. The Intellectual Property rights conferred and obligations imposed upon the Members and the ITER Organization by the provisions of this Annex, in particular all granted licenses, shall subsist after the termination of this Agreement, or after the withdrawal of a Party.

Article 10

Royalties

Royalties received from the licensing of Intellectual Property by the ITER Organization shall be a resource of the ITER Organization.

[Signature]

[Signature]

[Signature]

[Signature]

[Signature]

Article 11

Settlement of Disputes

Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Annex shall be settled in accordance with Article 25 of this Agreement.

Article 12

Awards to Inventors

The Council shall determine appropriate terms and conditions for the remuneration of the Staff when such Staff generates Intellectual Property.

Article 13

Liability

When negotiating license arrangements, the ITER Organization and the Members shall, as appropriate, include suitable provisions governing their respective liabilities, rights and obligations arising from the execution of those license arrangements.

R. 3/12

RSSE 松 裕



TKH

Blank Page

PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS

SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS

**APPENDIX I
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT PLAN**

BioEnergy Science Center IP Management Plan

1. Introduction

The principal goals of this intellectual property management plan for the BioEnergy Science Center (BESC) include:

- Broad and rapid dissemination of information among the BESC team members to maximize productivity and progress;
- Timely and equitable distribution of the new technology to researchers in relevant fields including, but not necessarily limited to biofuels development; and
- Effective, coordinated commercialization of technologies through formation of promising start-up ventures as well as licensing to corporate entities pursuing biofuels development.

The BESC is comprised of researchers at the following member institutions which are universities, DOE National Laboratories, a non-profit research foundation, or industrial research partners.

DOE National Labs

- Oak Ridge National Laboratory
- National Renewable Energy Research Laboratory
- Brookhaven National Laboratory

Non-profit Research Foundation

- Samuel Roberts Noble Foundation

Universities

- The University of Tennessee:
- University of Georgia
- Georgia Institute of Technology
- Dartmouth College
- University of California at Riverside
- Washington State University
- University of Minnesota
- Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University
- North Carolina State University
- Cornell University

Industrial Team Members

- ArborGen, LLC
- Mascoma Corporation
- Verenium Corporation

2. Definitions

- 2.1 The BioEnergy Science Center (“BESC”) is a program funded under BESC Funding. The research of BESC is performed by employees of BESC member institutions: Oak Ridge National Laboratory, National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Georgia Institute of Technology, University of Georgia, University of Tennessee, Dartmouth College, ArborGen LLC, Verenum Corporation, Mascoma Corporation, The Samuel Roberts Noble Foundation, Inc., Brookhaven National Laboratory, Cornell University, North Carolina State University, University of California-Riverside, University of Minnesota, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, and Washington State University, and, such other industry and non-profit participants as may be added from time to time by BESC (collectively referred to as BESC members or member institutions.)
- 2.2 “BESC Funding” means the funding for BESC that was awarded by DOE to ORNL under Contract No. DE-AC02-00OR22725 in connection with Funding Opportunity Announcement number DE PS02-06ER64304.
- 2.3 “BESC Invention” means an invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice under BESC Funding. Title to BESC Inventions follows inventorship as per Federal law. The BESC member institution which employs the inventors will have the right to elect title to BESC Inventions.
- 2.4 “Core Technology” means the following application areas:
- a) Formation of biomass with reduced recalcitrance
 - b) New tools for biomass characterization
 - c) Microbial/enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocellulose

For the avoidance of doubt, these Core Technology areas do not include applications that are not related to biomass modification for biofuels production. For example, if an invention has applications both in biofuel production and in the pharmaceutical industry or in the non-biofuel specialty chemicals industry, those non-biofuel applications would be outside the core technical areas. Licensing in fields other than the Core Technologies shall be at the discretion of the party or parties owning the invention.

2.5 “BESC IP” means BESC Inventions, non-patentable materials (including biological materials), mask works, trademarks and copyrighted works that arise under BESC Funding.

3. BESC Commercialization Council

BESC will form a Commercialization Council to oversee rapid dissemination of invention disclosures as well as to consolidate licensing of BESC IP in the Core Technologies to a single, streamlined “one stop shop.” The Council will be comprised of one representative from each of the BESC member institutions for as long as that institution is an active member of the BESC, i.e., for the time that member continues to receive BESC Funding. In addition, the invention owner’s institution, regardless of its current status as a subcontractor, will be included on the BESC Commercialization Council for purposes of licensing the BESC IP that it owns, solely or jointly.

The function of this Council is to review and evaluate new BESC IP, and consider the technical merit and commercial potential of each. The Council is intended as a forum for discussion regarding further maturation of technologies and sharing of insights about market opportunities. It may also provide recommendations to the IP owners regarding filing of patent applications. This forum will serve as a communications means and a clearing house for distribution of information about BESC inventions

throughout the team. The decision to commit resources for patent filing will remain with the owning institution(s),

The progress of any patent application preparation and prosecution will be monitored by this Council. As IP strategies are developed and market analyses are conducted, this group will explore licensing leads and commercialization opportunities in the Core Technology areas. Licensing inquiries will be communicated to the Council by any BESC member who receives such expressions of interest.

ORNL will serve as coordinator for the Commercialization Council.

4. Ownership of inventions

The statutes governing disposition of title to new inventions under Government agreements will be followed:

- i. The Bayh-Dole Act, 35 U.S.C. 200 et seq., requires that Universities, Non-Profits and small business who are participating under a funding agreement (as defined in the Bayh-Dole Act) will have the option to retain title to their own employees' inventions.
- ii. The Federal Non Nuclear Energy Act of 1974, 42 U.S.C. 5908, will govern disposition of title for all other parties, regardless of whether they receive government funding, and it requires that the Government obtains title to new inventions unless a waiver is granted.
- iii. Inventions made by employees of ORNL, NREL and Brookhaven National Laboratory will be subject to the M&O contract terms and conditions with respect to ownership of inventions made by lab employees. The M&O contract generally provides that the lab has the right to elect to retain title to inventions made by their lab employees.

5. Filing of Patent Applications

Each owner institution will protect its BESC Inventions according to its standard practices and is responsible for the costs of any domestic and foreign protection. DOE will have the right to file patent applications if the owner institution does not wish to do so, and has indicated a willingness to use its waiver authority to allow others to file in such situations.

6. IP Management

BESC will provide a simplified means for industry to negotiate licenses and other agreements relating to BESC IP (e.g., CRADA, WFO, bailment, option) by centralizing these activities with a lead institution, (normally ORNL but another BESC member may be designated as the lead by the Commercialization Council, depending on the circumstances), so as to provide a "One Stop Shop." The University of Georgia Research Foundation will be the normal lead institution for negotiating sponsored research contracts with industrial sponsors on behalf of the BESC members and will distribute funds as appropriate using normal subcontracting mechanisms.

BESC members will enter into a separate inter-institutional (IIA) licensing/royalty-sharing / commercialization agreement with ORNL for the implementation of centralized licensing and subsequent royalty distributions. The IIA will allow ORNL, or another designated lead licensing institution, to negotiate commercial licenses or sublicenses to any/all BESC IP. The IIA will also address the details of royalty distribution from the licensing of bundled or jointly owned patents. Licensing and partnering shall be conducted in a manner that maximizes benefit to the US economy and

provides fairness of opportunity with respect to third party access to lab partnering and licensing opportunities. M&O (Management and Operating) contract provisions (e.g., fairness of opportunity, US manufacturing) continue to apply to inventions of NREL, ORNL and Brookhaven.

On behalf of the IP owners, the lead licensing institution will manage all licensing matters, including contract management, licensing income distribution within BESC (according to allocation decisions made by the BESC IP/Licensing Investment Committee) and to each IP owner, and reporting. The lead licensing institution shall not license BESC IP outside of the Core Technology areas, except with the concurrence of the IP owner(s), allowing those owners to license to third parties in fields other than Core Technologies at their sole discretion.

Other activities with third parties relating to access to BESC IP (e.g., NDAs, Material Transfer Agreements, etc.) will be coordinated through the BESC Commercialization Council which will designate a lead institution as needed.

For industrial team members who intend to utilize their own IP in their own commercial activities, such IP will be available for licensing to third parties by a BESC lead licensing institution if the industrial team member is not meeting a contractually agreed to business plan to commercialize such inventions.

7. Licensing in the Core Technology areas

BESC (through ORNL or another team member who may be designated by the Commercialization Council as the lead institution for licensing) will have the capability to license BESC IP and to bail tangible research products, including biological materials, in the Core Technology areas. The lead licensing institution shall not license BESC IP outside of the Core Technology areas, except with the concurrence of the IP owner(s), allowing those owners to license to third parties in fields other than Core Technology areas at their sole discretion.

For licensing of any BESC IP in these Core Technology areas the following licensing principles will apply:

- a) Credible business plans shall be required for all commercial licensing. Before executing any license agreement for a field of use within the Core Technologies, the lead licensing institution will evaluate the capabilities of the potential licensee, and the company must demonstrate that it has the expertise and capital needed to further the development of the technology and successfully bring the technology to market in the fields of use in which a license would be granted. BESC will obtain information about the potential licensee's plan for the commercialization of the BESC IP through BESC's independent research, discussions or meetings with the potential licensee, and/or a formal business plan. BESC IP in Core Technologies will be licensed on a non-exclusive basis when, in the reasonable judgment of the lead licensing institution, this allows the technology to be adopted most successfully by the market. BESC will license IP to companies only in the fields of use (FOU) in which the company is capable and committed to bringing the technology to market, saving other FOU's for additional licensees; alternatively, BESC may include a provision for mandatory sublicensing of BESC IP to reasonably ensure that various applications can be commercialized rather than remaining fallow.
- b) All potential licensees requesting any degree of exclusivity for BESC IP must demonstrate their capability to successfully bring the technology to market. For any license negotiated on behalf of BESC that grants exclusive rights in BESC IP in any field of use in a Core Technology area, the licensee must agree to and meet diligence (performance) requirements marking the development and successful market introduction of the technology. If a

company fails to meet diligence requirements, it will be given a reasonable opportunity to comply and the lead licensing institution will negotiate substitute diligence provisions and amend the license. If the licensee is not able to meet these requirements, the license will be reduced to a nonexclusive license or be terminated.

- c) For BESC IP which is within the Core Technologies, BESC members agree that they will not enter into or be subject to any future agreements with third parties which provide preferential licensing of BESC IP to any third party without prior approval by DOE.

8. Licensing Revenue Allocations

Each BESC member institution that is an IP owner of licensed BESC IP is entitled to a percentage of any royalties or other income from such licenses. BESC members agree that for licenses of BESC Inventions in the Core Technology areas a percentage of licensing income as set forth below, will be allocated by BESC for the support of scientific research or education to further the efforts of BESC at the BESC member institutions.

Licensing income from each license in Core Technology areas will be distributed annually as follows (“BESC Distribution”):

- a) A standard 15% administrative fee will go to the lead licensing institution to offset the cost of license administration.
- b) Next, licensing income is used to reimburse IP owners for patent expenses; Until the licensing income reaches \$200,000, the balance of licensing income after expenses will be distributed to IP owner(s). (if there are several co-owners of IP in a license this distribution will be made in a proportionate way as specified in the IIA)
- c) After licensing income reaches \$200,000, 60% of net licensing income received thereafter (after above expenses) is sent to BESC, per DOE requirement; allocation of these funds to BESC member institution for biofuels-related research is determined by the BESC IP Licensing/Investment Committee.
- d) The remaining 40% of net licensing income is distributed to the IP owner(s); and
- e) any royalty sharing with inventors is made from that remaining 40%.
- f) Any remaining net licensing income may be used by the BESC member institution in accordance with its own policies, subject to restrictions in its M&O contract, Bayh-Dole, etc.
- g) The disposition of royalties or other income, including liquidated equity, set forth in c), d) and e) above, remains in effect so long as BESC Funding continues. If the BESC no longer exists due to lack of DOE funding, or for any other termination of BESC, then the special allocation of funds in c), d) and e) is no longer applicable.

Licensing income includes fees (such as license issue fees, license maintenance or milestone fees), royalties, and liquidation of any equity received for the license grant, but for the purpose of clause c) above, does not include reimbursement of patent costs by licensees. Furthermore, for purposes of the BESC Distribution, if BESC grants two or more licenses to a specific company for members of the same patent family (i.e., an initial patent application and any subsequent application claiming priority to that application, such as conversions, continuations or divisionals, or any patents issuing thereon), the licensing income from those licenses will be aggregated for the purposes of the \$200,000 threshold set forth in clause c). Where the BESC member institution owning such equity has an official policy specifying the time for liquidation of such equity, that official policy shall apply to the timing of the liquidation of such equity. Negotiations for continued utilization of BESC will include a plan for the future management and disposition of any such remaining unliquidated equity.

The royalties described in paragraph a) which comprise the 60% utilized for the support of scientific research or education in support of BESC will be allocated to projects approved by a BESC IP/Licensing Investment Committee¹. BESC researchers will be invited to propose scientific research and education-related tasks to which these funds may be allocated by this Committee. Allocation decisions by this Committee will be made available for review and comment by BESC team members for at least ten days for review and comment before funds are distributed. The BESC Board of Directors² will monitor the allocation process to assure that research proposals from the researchers employed by the intellectual property owner(s) receive higher priority for this funding.

Royalties reserved for use in support of BESC research will be tracked so that at the end of the 5 years, remaining funds can be distributed to the IP owners if the BESC contract is not renewed or if other funds to continue BESC are not secured.

9. Information Sharing

It is the intention of the BESC that the fruits of its research be widely and promptly disseminated, with a goal of maximizing the impact of the research and its long-term benefit to the U.S. and to society. Even in those situations in which protection of inventions is desirable, e.g., to induce further commercial development, or is required under specific funding obligations, such inventions are also expected to be widely and promptly disseminated.

All BESC Team Members have executed a mutual NDA to be able to interact fully with each other. Technical data will also be shared appropriately with the other two Bioenergy Research Centers (JBEI and GLBRC) and with any DOE advisory committee assisting with the evaluation of BESC activities. Subject to DOE approval, a list will be mutually developed of the types of data first produced by the BESC that must be immediately released to the public.

To facilitate the mutual exchange of reagents and biological materials among BESC researchers, a master Materials Transfer Agreement will be implemented. Individual transactions for exchange of reagents and other biological materials will be documented electronically using secure information technology.

BESC team members agree to have safeguards in place to manage personal and organizational conflicts of interest that may arise from the licensing of BESC IP.

¹ The BESC IP/Licensing Investment Committee consists of the BESC Program Director, the leads in each of the Scientific Focus Areas, and a representative of each IP owner whose IP was licensed in the Core Technologies.

² The BESC Board of Directors (BOD) consists of representatives of the executive leadership of BESC institutional members plus a group of up to three internationally known R&D leaders with extraordinary entrepreneurial records of achievement, or biotechnology industry leaders. This BOD serves (1) to approve BESC strategic directions and annual project and budget plans, (2) to approve annual performance goals for the BESC leadership team and to evaluate the performance of the team, and (3) to support BESC leadership in managing effective interfaces with translational and applied R&D, technology transfer, and commercialization.

10. Reporting to DOE

Each BESC member institution shall require its researchers to report all inventions in a manner consistent with reporting of other intellectual property resulting from federally funded research. No later than sixty (60) days from receipt of disclosure, each BESC member institution shall disclose to BESC, through the BESC Commercialization Council, all BESC Inventions, software, and tangible research products resulting from BESC Funding.

ORNL will report all such invention disclosures to DOE promptly, along with information about any BESC technology transfer transactions that the team members may have had. IP management and technology transfer activities of the BESC in the Core Technology areas are subject to DOE appraisal.

Accepted by:

BESC Member Institution: University of Georgia Research Foundation, Inc.

By: 
Name: SCHAIL MALIK
Title: DIRECTOR, TCO
Date: 10-18-07

Blank Page